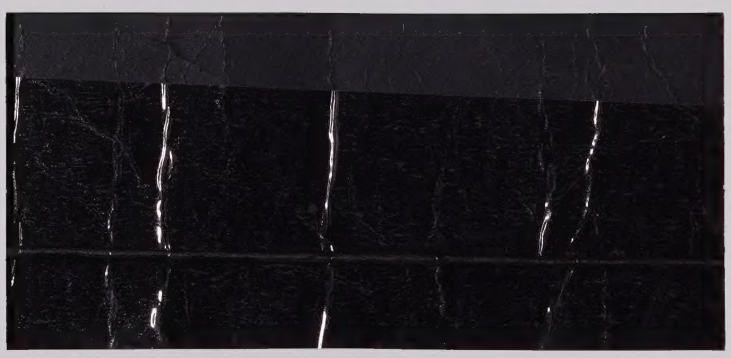


WAVETEK

OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUAL

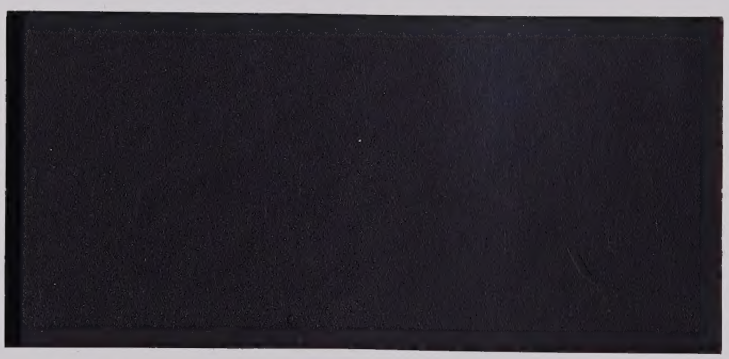
# Model 278
## 12 MHz Programmable Synthesized Function Generator

© 1983 Wavetek

This document contains information proprietary to Wavetek and is provided solely for instrument operation and maintenance. The information in this document may not be duplicated in any manner without the prior approval in writing from Wavetek.

**Wavetek**
**Instruments Division**
9045 Balboa Ave.
San Diego, CA 92123
Tel: (619) 279-2200
800-223-9885
Fax: (619) 565-7942

Manual Revision 1/90
Manual Part Number 1300-00-0185



WAVETEK

OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUAL

# Model 278
## 12 MHz Programmable Synthesized Function Generator

© 1983 Wavetek

This document contains information proprietary to Wavetek and is provided solely for instrument operation and maintenance. The information in this document may not be duplicated in any manner without the prior approval in writing from Wavetek.

**Wavetek**
**Instruments Division**
9045 Balboa Ave.
San Diego, CA 92123
Tel: (619) 279-2200
800-223-9885
Fax: (619) 565-7942

Manual Revision 1/90
Manual Part Number 1300-00-0185

OPERATOR'S & MAINTENANCE MANUAL

# Model 278

## 12 MHz PROGRAMMABLE SYNTHESIZED FUNCTION GENERATOR

© 1983 Wavetek

This document contains information proprietary to Wavetek and is provided solely for instrument operation and maintenance. The information in this document may not be duplicated in any manner without the prior approval in writing from Wavetek.

WAVETEK®

WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, INC.
9045 Balboa Ave., San Diego, CA 92123
P. O. Box 85265, San Diego, CA 92138
Tel 619/279-2200 TWX 910/335-2007

# WARRANTY

Wavetek warrants that all products manufactured by Wavetek conform to published Wavetek specifications and are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of delivery when used under normal operating conditions and within the service conditions for which they were furnished.

The obligation of Wavetek arising from a Warranty claim shall be limited to repairing, or at its option, replacing without charge, any product which in Wavetek's sole opinion proves to be defective within the scope of the Warranty. In the event Wavetek is not able to modify, repair or replace non-conforming defective parts or components to a condition as warrantied within a reasonable time after receipt thereof, Buyers shall be credited for their value at the original purchase price.

Wavetek must be notified in writing of the defect or nonconformity within the Warranty period and the affected product returned to Wavetek's factory or to an authorized service center within (30) days after discovery of such defect or nonconformity.

For product warranties requiring return to Wavetek, products must be returned to a service facility designated by Wavetek. Buyer shall prepay shipping charges, taxes, duties and insurance for products returned to Wavetek for warranty service. Except for products returned to Buyer from another country, Wavetek shall pay for return of products to Buyer.

Wavetek shall have no responsibility hereunder for any defect or damage caused by improper storage, improper installation, unauthorized modification, misuse, neglect, inadequate maintenance, accident or for any product which has been repaired or altered by anyone other than Wavetek or its authorized representative and not in accordance with instructions furnished by Wavetek.

**Exclusion of Other Warranties**

**The Warranty described above is Buyer's sole and exclusive remedy and no other warranty, whether written or oral, is expressed or implied. Wavetek specifically disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.** No statement, representation, agreement, or understanding, oral or written, made by an agent, distributor, representative, or employee of Wavetek, which is not contained in the foregoing Warranty will be binding upon Wavetek, unless made in writing and executed by an authorized Wavetek employee. **Under no circumstances shall Wavetek be liable for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages, expenses, losses or delays (including loss of profits) based on contract, tort, or any other legal theory.**

# CONTENTS


**SECTION 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

1.1 MODEL 278 . . . . . 1-1
1.2 ACCESSORIES . . . . . 1-1
1.3. SPECIFICATIONS . . . . . 1-1
1.3.1 Versatility . . . . . 1-1
1.3.2 Operation Modes . . . . . 1-2
1.3.3 Frequency . . . . . 1-2
1.3.4 Amplitude . . . . . 1-2
1.3.5 Offset . . . . . 1-2
1.3.6 Internal Trigger . . . . . 1-3
1.3.7 Pulse Period . . . . . 1-3
1.3.8 Pulse Width . . . . . 1-3
1.3.9 Upper/Lower Level . . . . . 1-3
1.3.10 Outputs . . . . . 1-3
1.3.11 Inputs . . . . . 1-3
1.3.12 GPIB Programming . . . . . 1-3
1.3.13 Stored Settings . . . . . 1-4
1.3.14 General . . . . . 1-4
1.3.15 Options . . . . . 1-4
1.3.16 Accessories . . . . . 1-4

**SECTION 2 INSTALLATION AND INTERFACE**

2.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION . . . . . 2-1
2.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION . . . . . 2-1
2.2.1 Power Connection . . . . . 2-1
2.2.2 Signal Connections . . . . . 2-2
2.2.3 GPIB Connections . . . . . 2-2
2.2.4 GPIB Address . . . . . 2-2
2.2.5 Initial Checkout and Operation Verification . . . . . 2-3

**SECTION 3 OPERATION**

3.1 DATA ENTRY . . . . . 3-1
3.2 POWER . . . . . 3-1
3.3 BASIC COMMAND STRUCTURE . . . . . 3-1
3.3.1 Characters . . . . . 3-1
3.3.2 Action Vs Parameters . . . . . 3-4
3.3.3 Programming Parameter Values . . . . . 3-4
3.4 ERRORS . . . . . 3-5
3.4.1 Class 1 Errors . . . . . 3-5
3.4.2 Class 2 Errors . . . . . 3-6
3.4.3 Class 3 Error . . . . . 3-6
3.5 EXECUTING THE PROGRAM . . . . . 3-6
3.6 CURSOR . . . . . 3-6
3.7 TRIGGER . . . . . 3-6
3.8 GENERATOR . . . . . 3-7
3.8.1 Frequency . . . . . 3-7
3.8.2 Amplitude . . . . . 3-8
3.8.3 Offset . . . . . 3-8

# CONTENTS (Continued)


3.8.4 Function . . . . . 3-8
3.8.5 Modes . . . . . 3-9
3.8.6 Burst . . . . . 3-9
3.9 PULSE . . . . . 3-9
3.9.1 Period . . . . . 3-9
3.9.2 Width . . . . . 3-9
3.9.3 Upper Level . . . . . 3-10
3.9.4 Lower Level . . . . . 3-10
3.10 STORED SETTINGS . . . . . 3-10
3.1u.1 Storing Program Sets . . . . . 3-10
3.10.2 Recalling Stored Programs . . . . . 3-10
3.10.3 High Speed Recall of Stored Programs . . . . . 3-10
3.10.4 Deleting Programs . . . . . 3-10
3.11 OUTPUTS . . . . . 3-10
3.11.1 Function Output . . . . . 3-10
3.11.2 Output On/Off . . . . . 3-10
3.11.3 Output Protection . . . . . 3-11
3.11.4 Sync Outputs . . . . . 3-11
3.11.5 Reference Output . . . . . 3-11
3.12 CLEAR ENTRY . . . . . 3-11
3.13 RESET . . . . . 3-11
3.14 DISPLAY TEST . . . . . 3-11
3.15 STATUS . . . . . 3-11
3.16 GPIB . . . . . 3-11
3.16.1 Bus Lines Defined . . . . . 3-11
3.16.2 Commands . . . . . 3-12
3.16.3 Data Transfer . . . . . 3-13
3.16.4 Talk Mode . . . . . 3-13
3.16.5 SRQ (Service Request) . . . . . 3-14
3.16.6 End of String or Terminator Specification . . . . . 3-14
3.16.7 GET Mode . . . . . 3-15
3.16.8 Local . . . . . 3-15
3.16.9 Display . . . . . 3-16
3.16.10 Command Recall . . . . . 3-16

**SECTION 4 CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION**

4.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION . . . . . 4-1
4.1.1 Microprocessor Control . . . . . 4-1
4.1.2 Operator Interface . . . . . 4-1
4.1.3 Function Generator . . . . . 4-2
4.1.4 Auxiliary Board . . . . . 4-2
4.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION . . . . . 4-2
4.2.1 Microprocessor/Memory . . . . . 4-2
4.2.2 GPIB Interface . . . . . 4-7
4.2.3 Battery Test and Reset . . . . . 4-7
4.2.4 Analog Interface . . . . . 4-8
4.2.5 Sample and Hold . . . . . 4-8
4.2.6 Power Supply . . . . . 4-9
4.2.7 Microprocessor Software . . . . . 4-10

# CONTENTS (Continued)


4.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION . . . . . 4-12
4.3.1 Display . . . . . 4-12
4.3.2 Keyboard . . . . . 4-13
4.4 FUNCTION GENERATOR CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION . . . . . 4-13
4.4.1 VCG and Trigger Level . . . . . 4-14
4.4.2 Generator Loop . . . . . 4-17
4.4.3 Frequency Range Switches . . . . . 4-19
4.4.4 Capacitance Multiplier . . . . . 4-19
4.4.5 Frequency Compensation . . . . . 4-20
4.4.6 Sync Driver . . . . . 4-21
4.4.7 Trigger Circuit . . . . . 4-22
4.4.8 Function Select . . . . . 4-23
4.4.9 X-Y Multiplier and Offset . . . . . 4-23
4.4.10 Preamplifier . . . . . 4-25
4.4.11 Output Amplifier . . . . . 4-26
4.4.12 Output Protection and Attenuator . . . . . 4-26
4.5 AUXILIARY BOARD CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION . . . . . 4-28
4.5.1 Control Logic . . . . . 4-28
4.5.2 Burst Counter . . . . . 4-28
4.5.3 Synthesizer Circuits . . . . . 4-29
4.5.4 Main Loop Circuit . . . . . 4-34
4.5.5 Lock Detect Circuit . . . . . 4-37
4.5.6 Reference Output Amplifier . . . . . 4-37
4.5.7 Power Circuits . . . . . 4-37
4.6 MODEL DIFFERENCES . . . . . 4-37

**SECTION 5 CALIBRATION**

5.1 FACTORY REPAIR . . . . . 5-1
5.2 CALIBRATION . . . . . 5-1

**SECTION 6 TROUBLESHOOTING**

6.1 FACTORY REPAIR . . . . . 6-1
6.2 BEFORE YOU START . . . . . 6-1
6.3 TROUBLESHOOTING . . . . . 6-1
6.4 TROUBLESHOOTING INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS . . . . . 6-2
6.4.1 Transistor . . . . . 6-2
6.4.2 Diode . . . . . 6-2
6.4.3 Operational Amplifier . . . . . 6-2
6.4.4 FET Transistor . . . . . 6-2
6.4.5 Capacitor . . . . . 6-2
6.4.6 Digital TTL IC's . . . . . 6-2

**SECTION 7 PARTS AND SCHEMATICS**

7.1 DRAWINGS . . . . . 7-1
7.2 ERRATA . . . . . 7-1
7.3 ORDERING PARTS . . . . . 7-1

# CONTENTS (Continued)

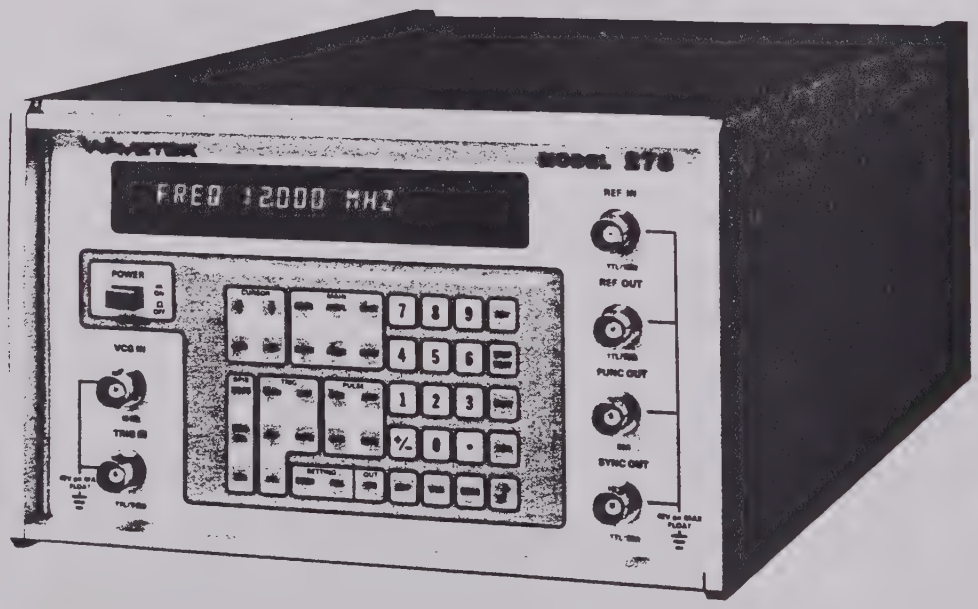
**APPENDIX**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| APPENDIX A | American Standard Code For Information Interchange (ASCII) | A-1 |
| APPENDIX B | Programming Command Summary | B-1 |
| APPENDIX C | Displays | C-1 |
| APPENDIX D | Output and Timing For Modes and Functions | D-1 |
| APPENDIX E | Glossary of Mnemonics | E-1 |
| APPENDIX F | Waveform Measurements | F-1 |

## SAFETY FIRST

**Protect yourself.** Follow these precautions:

- Don't touch the outputs of the instrument or any exposed test wiring carrying the output signals. This instrument can generate hazardous voltages and currents.
- Don't bypass the power cord's ground lead with two-wire extension cords or plug adaptors.
- Don't disconnect the green and yellow safety-earth-ground wire that connects the ground lug of the power receptacle to the chassis ground terminal (marked with ⏚ or ⚠).
- Don't hold your eyes extremely close to an rf output for a long time. The normally nonhazardous low-power rf energy generated by the instrument could possibly cause eye injury.
- Don't plug in the power cord until directed to by the installation instructions.
- Don't repair the instrument unless you are a qualified electronics technician and know how to work with hazardous voltages.
- Pay attention to the **WARNING** statements. They point out situations that can cause injury or death.
- Pay attention to the CAUTION statements. They point out situations that can cause equipment damage.


FREQ 12000 MHZ
MODEL 278
REF IN
REF OUT
FUNC OUT
SYNC OUT
POWER
VCG IN
TIME IN

# SECTION 1
# GENERAL DESCRIPTION

## 1.1 MODEL 278

The Model 278, a 0.01 Hz to 12 MHz Programmable Synthesized Function Generator, can operate in continuous, triggered, gated, burst, synthesized, external reference, or external phase lock modes with output levels to 20 volts peak-to-peak.

The synthesized mode has 5 digits of frequency resolution with 0.0005% accuracy, or it can be locked to an external 10 MHz (zero-crossing or TTL) frequency reference for greater accuracy and stability. In addition, the separate synthesizer circuit acts as a highly accurate internal trigger source.

The generator can produce sine, triangle, square, square complement, and pulse waveforms as well as dc and external width..

Data entry is from the front panel or GPIB (IEEE-488, 1978). Numeric input is entered in free format: fixed, floating, or exponential notation. Parameters may be entered in any order. Internally, all entries are interactively checked for errors and displayed on the front panel, or they may be accessed through the GPIB.

Output level is specified from 10 mV to 10 Vp-p into a 50Ω termination and 20 mV to 10 Vp-p into an open circuit with 3 digits of resolution. Offset can be programmed to vary the waveform base line up to ±10V, or in the dc function, to vary the dc output.

All inputs and outputs are protected against short circuits and excessive voltages between ±15V. The function output is further protected against voltage inputs up to 140 Vac or ±200 Vdc. Activation of the protection circuits will cause a front panel error message and may cause a GPIB service request.

Up to 100 sets of complete front panel settings can be stored in memory. The memory has a non-rechargeable lithium battery back up for up to 6 months (typically 1 to 2 years). A "low battery" warning will be indicated on the display when the battery voltage drops to 80% of its normal voltage.

**WARNING**

**This equipment uses a BR-1/2A, 3V lithium battery, that contains less than 0.3 grams of lithium. To prevent the release of a potentially harmful substance, DO NOT RECHARGE, SHORT CIRCUIT, DISASSEMBLE, OR APPLY HEAT TO THE BATTERY. In addition, observe correct polarity when replacing.**

Instruments manufactured prior to serial number 7230039 may be limited to 40 sets of stored settings without battery back-up. But if an option (previously identified as Option 001) was installed, there will be a total of 100 sets of stored settings with non-rechargeable battery back-up as described in this manual.

## 1.2 ACCESSORIES

Rack mounts for a single instrument, rack mounts for two series 270 instruments side-by-side and instrument slides are available accessories. Refer to paragraph 1.3.16 for details.

## 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS

### 1.3.1 Waveforms (Functions)

Programmable sine ∿, triangle ∿, square ⊓, pulse ⊓, pulse complement ∫, external width, and dc.

**Sine Distortion (THD at 5 Vp-p)**
<0.5%, 10 mHz — 99.9 kHz
No harmonics above
−40 dBc, 100 kHz — 999 kHz
−30 dBc, 1 MHz — 12 MHz

**Time Symmetry**
±1% ±8 ns.

**Square Transition Time**
<15 ns.

**Square Overshoot**
<4% at full amplitude

**Triangle Linearity**
99% to 100 kHz.

### 1.3.2 Operational Modes

**Continuous**
Output continuous at programmed frequency.

**Triggered**
Output quiescent until triggered by external signal, GPIB trigger, internal trigger, or manual trigger, then generates one cycle at programmed frequency. Trigger sources include 1 Hz to 24 MHz internal trigger generator in nonsynthesized modes.

**Gated**
As Triggered mode except output is continuous for the duration of the gate signal. The last cycle started is completed. Internal gate signal produces 50% duty cycle gate at trigger rates below 12 MHz. Not valid during pulse operation.

**Burst**
As Triggered mode for programmed number of cycles.
**Count Range:** 1 to 1,048,200.
**Burst Rate:** 12 MHz maximum

**Synthesized**
Same as Continuous except 5 digit frequency resolution and 0.0005% accuracy (5 ppm).

**TTL Reference**
Same as Synthesized except synthesizer externally referenced to a 10 MHz TTL source at REF IN BNC.

**Zero Reference**
Same as TTL Reference except external source is a zero-crossing 10 MHz signal.

**TTL Lock**
Main generator phase locked to external TTL signal at REF IN BNC. Capture and lock range >5% of programmed frequency.

**Zero Lock**
As TTL lock mode with external zero-crossing signal at REF IN BNC.

### 1.3.3 Frequency

**Range**
10 mHz to 12 MHz except 10 Hz minimum in synthesized modes.

**Resolution**
5 digits in synthesized modes. 3 digits in all other modes.

**Accuracy**
5 ppm ± 1 mHz in Synthesized mode. Accuracy of external signal ± 1 mHz in reference modes. ± 2% in all other modes.

**Noise Floor**
< −50 dBc.

**Spurious**
Typically < −45 dBc.

**Repeatability (24 hr)**
0.0003% in synthesized mode. ±1% in all other modes.

**Jitter**
≤0.1% ± 100 ps.

**Control**
Frequency may be controlled 3 ways: Value, VCG, or External Lock.
**Value:** Frequency value is keyboard or GPIB programmable with automatic range selection.
**VCG (Voltage Controlled Generator):** Ac or dc input controls frequency. 0.02 to ± 12V into 10kΩ for up to 1200:1 frequency change in each of 9 frequency ranges (ranges must be programmed).
Slew rate is limited to 1.0 V/μs.
**External Lock:** Frequency is determined by an externally applied signal at the REF IN BNC.

### 1.3.4 Amplitude

**Range**
0.01 to 10 Vp-p into 50Ω (0.02 to 20 Vp-p into ⩾ 50 kΩ) from main output. Absolute peak amplitude plus offset may not exceed 5V into 50Ω (10V into ⩾ 50 kΩ).

**Resolution**
3 digits or 10 mV when absolute peak amplitude plus offset >0.5V; 3 digits or 1 mV when absolute peak amplitude plus offset ≤0.5V.

**Accuracy**
± 2% of programmed value and: ± 5 mV for 0.01 to 1V (peak amplitude + offset <0.5V), ± 20 mV for 1.01 to 10V.

**Repeatability (24 hr)**
± 1% ± 10 mV.

**Flatness**
For output at 5 Vp-p: 0.1 dB to 100 kHz, 1.5 dB to 12 MHz.

### 1.3.5 Offset

**Range**
DC or offset programmable from −5V to +5V into 50Ω (−10V to +10V into ⩾50 kΩ). Absolute peak amplitude plus offset may not exceed 5V into 50Ω (10V into ⩾50 kΩ).

**Resolution**
3 digits or 10 mV when absolute peak amplitude plus

offset >0.5 V, 3 digits or 1 mV when absolute peak amplitude plus offset ≤0.5V.

**Accuracy**
± 40 mV in dc function.

**Repeatability (24 hr)**
± 1% <20 mV.

### 1.3.6 Internal Trigger

**Range:** 1 Hz to 24 MHz.
**Resolution:** 5 digits.
**Accuracy:** 0.0005%.

### 1.3.7 Pulse Period

**Range:** 90 ns to 1 sec.
**Resolution:** 3 digits.
**Accuracy:** 0.0005%.

### 1.3.8 Pulse Width

**Range:** 45 ns to 0.5 sec.
**Resolution:** 2 digits.
**Accuracy:** 3% + 5 ns.

### 1.3.9 Upper/Lower Level

Upper level must be greater than lower level.
**Range:** ± 5V.
**Resolution:** 20 mV.
**Accuracy:** See amplitude and offset specifications.

### 1.3.10 Outputs

**Function Output**
Source of primary waveforms. Programmable to be On (source impedance 50Ω), Off High Z (>500 kΩ), or Off Low Z (∿50Ω).
**Source Impedance:** 50Ω.
**Protection:** Output protected to 140 Vac or 200 Vdc without replacement of internal fuse.

**Sync Output**
Sync signal is at programmed frequency and TTL level.
**Level:** ≤0.4V to ≥2.4V into 50Ω, ≤0.8V to ≥4.8V into ≥50 kΩ.
**Source Impedance:** 50Ω.
**Timing:** Concurrent with function output in square; lags sine and triangle by 90°.
**Over/Undershoot:** <10% into 50Ω.
**Protection:** Output protected from short circuit to any voltage between ± 15 Vdc.

**Reference Output**
1.5 Vp-p into 50Ω, TTL level into open circuit, 10 MHz internal reference when in synthesized mode.
Internal Trigger frequency when internally in Triggered, Gated or Burst Modes.
**Protection:** Output protected from short circuit to any voltage between ± 15 Vdc.

### 1.3.11 Inputs

**External Trigger**
Trigger of input circuit is programmable for a + or − signal slope and required threshold level.
**Level:** −10 to +10V.
**Resolution:** 20 mV.
**Accuracy:** ± 500 mv (for signals with less than 10V/µs slew rate).
**Input Impedance:** 10 kΩ.
**Maximum Trigger Rate:** 12 MHz (24 MHz for External Width).
**Minimum Trigger Width:** 20 ns.
**Minimum Amplitude:** 500 mVp-p to 1 MHz, 1 Vp-p to 24 MHz.

**Protection**
Inputs protected to ± 50V.

**VCG In**
Voltage control of generator frequency. See Frequency.
**Range:** 0.01 to ±12V.
**Impedance:** 10 kΩ.

**Reference Input**
Used to externally reference or phase lock the main generator.
**Programmable Input Selection:** TTL or 1 Vp-p minimum zero-crossing.
**Input:** 10 MHz for external reference, 10 Hz to 12 MHz for phase lock.
**Protection:** Input protected to ± 50 Vdc.

### 1.3.12 GPIB Programming

IEEE 488-1978 compatible. Non-isolated. Double buffered.

**Address**
0-30, keyboard or internal switch selectable. Internal switch can lock out keyboard selection. Power-up address is internal setting.

**Subsets**
SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, C0, E1.

**Interface Timing**

| | |
|---|---|
| Frequency | 28 ms |
| Amplitude | 16 ms |
| Offset | 19 ms |
| Mode | 17 ms |
| Waveform | 8 ms |
| Execute | 24 ms |
| Other | 30 ms max |

### 1.3.13 Stored Settings

Nonvolatile memory for 100 stored settings.

### 1.3.14 General

**Environmental**
**Temperature Range:** 25°C ± 10°C for spec operation, operates 0°C to 50°C, −50°C to + 75°C for storage.
**Warm-up Time:** 20 minutes for specified operation.
**Altitude:** Up to 10,000 ft for operation. Up to 40,000 ft for storage.
**Relative Humidity:** 95% at 25°C and at sea level (non-condensing).

**Dimensions**
21.7 cm (8.54 in.) wide (half-rack), 13.3 cm (5.25 in.) high, 39.4 cm (15.5 in.) deep.

**Weight**
6.8 (15 lb) net. 7.2 kg (16 lb) shipping.

**Power**
90 to 105, 108 to 126, 198 to 231, or 216 to 252 volts rms; 48 to 66 Hz; 1 phase; <50 watts.

### 1.3.15 Options

**002: Rear Panel Connectors**
Front panel BNC's relocated to rear panel.

### 1.3.16 Accessories

**Style 12: Single Rack Adapter Kit**
Allows right or left mounting in a standard 19 inch rack. 5¼ inches high.

**Style 13: Dual Rack Adapter Kit**
Allows any 270 series instrument to be mounted side-by-side in a standard 19 inch rack. 5¼ inches high.

**Rack Slides**

# SECTION 2
# INSTALLATION AND INTERFACE

## 2.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

After unpacking the instrument, visually inspect all external parts for possible damage to connectors, surface areas, etc. If damage is discovered, file a claim with the carrier who transported the unit. The shipping container and packing material should be saved in case reshipment is required.

The generator can be used as a bench instrument or rack mounted. The 278 can be converted to rack mounts in the field by using the following kits.

| Rack Mount Kit | Part Number | Reference Drawing |
|---|---|---|
| Single Instrument (left and right mounting) | 1101-00-1043 | 0102-00-1043 |
| Dual Instruments | 1101-00-1041 | 0102-00-1041 |
| Rack Slides | 1101-00-1042 | 0102-00-1042 |

*NOTE*

*The rack slides can only be used with dual rack mounted instruments.*

Whether used on a bench or in a rack, ensure that there is no impedance to air flow at any surface of the instrument. Before rack mounting, it may be desirable to perform the initial checkout (paragraph 2.2.5) to verity operation of all functions.

## 2.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

### 2.2.1 Power Connection

*NOTE*

*Unless otherwise specified at the time of purchase, this instrument was shipped from the factory with the power transformer connected for operation on a 120 Vac line supply and with a ½ amp fuse.*

Conversion to other input voltages requires a change in rear panel fuse holder voltage card position and fuse (figure 2-1) according to the following procedure.

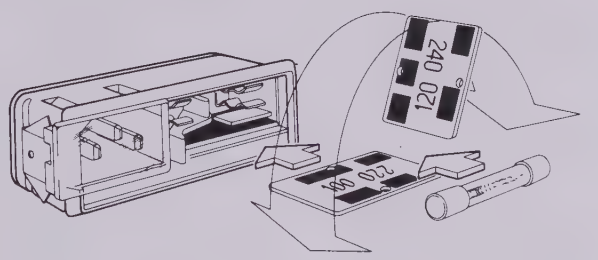



**Figure 2-1. Voltage Selector and Fuse**

1. Disconnect the power cord at the instrument, open fuse holder cover door and rotate fuse-pull to left to remove the fuse.

2. Remove the small printed circuit board and select operating voltage by orienting the printed circuit board to position the desired voltage to the top left side. Push the board firmly into its module slot.

| Card Position | Input Vac | Fuse |
|---|---|---|
| 100 | 90 to 105 | 3/4 amp |
| 120 | 108 to 126 | 3/4 amp |
| 220 | 198 to 231 | 3/8 amp |
| 240 | 216 to 252 | 3/8 amp |

3. Rotate the fuse-pull back into the normal position and insert the correct fuse into the fuse holder. Close the cover door.

4. Connect the ac line cord to the mating connector at the rear of the unit and the power source.

### 2.2.2 Signal Connections

*NOTE*

*Use RG58U or equivalent 50Ω coaxial cables equipped with BNC connectors to distribute signals.*

Instrument BNC connectors are:

TRIG IN. Acceptable trigger level and slope are programmable; −10 to +10V, 10 kΩ impedance.

SYNC OUT. TTL level square wave; 50Ω impedance

FUNC OUT. Up to 10 Vp-p into 50Ω impedance; up to 20 Vp-p into >50 kΩ impedance.

VCG IN. 0.01 to 12V; 10 kΩ impedance.

REF IN. Acceptable reference input signal is dependent upon the selected mode (ref: paragraph 3.8.5). 10 kΩ impedance.

REF OUT. TTL level pulse. Output is dependent upon the selected mode (ref: paragraph 3.8.5). 50Ω impedance.

Signal ground may be floated up to ±42 volts with respect to chassis ground. Be aware that all signal grounds are common; thus, if one signal ground requires floating, all grounds must be floated together.

**Table 2-1. GPIB Data In/Out**

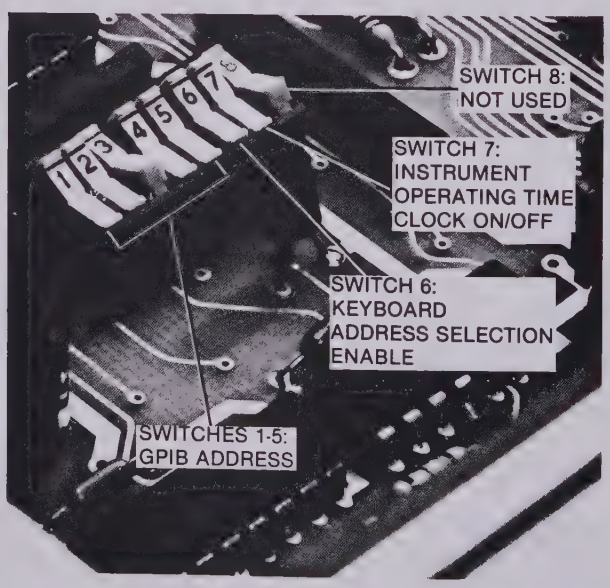
| Pin | Signal | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | DIO1 | True When Low |
| 2 | DIO2 | |
| 3 | DIO3 | |
| 4 | DIO4 | |
| 5 | EOI | |
| 6 | DAV | |
| 7 | NRFD | True When High |
| 8 | NDAC | |
| 9 | IFC | True When Low |
| 10 | SRQ | |
| 11 | ATN | |
| 12 | Chassis Ground | |
| 13 | DIO5 | True When Low |
| 14 | DIO6 | |
| 15 | DIO7 | |
| 16 | DIO8 | |
| 17 | REN | |
| 18 | | Signal Gnd |
| 19 | | |
| 20 | | |
| 21 | | |
| 22 | | |
| 23 | | |
| 24 | | |

### 2.2.3 GPIB Connections

The GPIB I/O rear panel pin connections and signal names are given in table 2-1. The panel connector is an Amphenol 57-10240 or equivalent and connects to a GPIB bus cable connector (available from Wavetek in 1 and 2 meter lengths).

### 2.2.4 GPIB Address

For instruments on the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB), ensure that the instrument GPIB address is correct. The GPIB address can be changed by the internal switch (for access, remove the bottom cover, see figure 2-2) or the front panel GPIB ADRS key (e.g., ADRS 4 EXEC). The switch sections are labeled from 1 through 5 and their OFF position noted (OFF = Binary "0" in table 2-2). To verify the address, press ADR on the front panel. The device number (decimal) will be displayed. Upon power-up, the address is always that of the internal switch.




NOTE: GPIB address selected is decimal 4: switch 1 Off, 2 Off, 3 On, 4 Off, 5 Off. (Table 2-2: 00100).

**Figure 2-2. GPIB Address Selector Switch**

**Table 2-2. GPIB Address Codes**

| | ASCII | | Switch Position | Hexa-decimal | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Device | Listen | Talk | 1 2 3 4 5 | Listen | Talk |
| 0 | (space) | @ | 0 0 0 0 0 | 20 | 40 |
| 1 | ! | A | 1 0 0 0 0 | 21 | 41 |
| 2 | " | B | 0 1 0 0 0 | 22 | 42 |
| 3 | # | C | 1 1 0 0 0 | 23 | 43 |
| 4 | $ | D | 0 0 1 0 0 | 24 | 44 |
| 5 | % | E | 1 0 1 0 0 | 25 | 45 |
| 6 | & | F | 0 1 1 0 0 | 26 | 46 |
| 7 | ' | G | 1 1 1 0 0 | 27 | 47 |
| 8 | ( | H | 0 0 0 1 0 | 28 | 48 |
| 9 | ) | I | 1 0 0 1 0 | 29 | 49 |
| 10 | * | J | 0 1 0 1 0 | 2A | 4A |
| 11 | + | K | 1 1 0 1 0 | 2B | 4B |
| 12 | , | L | 0 0 1 1 0 | 2C | 4C |
| 13 | — | M | 1 0 1 1 0 | 2D | 4D |
| 14 | • | N | 0 1 1 1 0 | 2E | 4E |
| 15 | / | O | 1 1 1 1 0 | 2F | 4F |
| 16 | 0 | P | 0 0 0 0 1 | 30 | 50 |
| 17 | 1 | Q | 1 0 0 0 1 | 31 | 51 |
| 18 | 2 | R | 0 1 0 0 1 | 32 | 52 |
| 19 | 3 | S | 1 1 0 0 1 | 33 | 53 |
| 20 | 4 | T | 0 0 1 0 1 | 34 | 54 |
| 21 | 5 | U | 1 0 1 0 1 | 35 | 55 |
| 22 | 6 | V | 0 1 1 0 1 | 36 | 56 |
| 23 | 7 | W | 1 1 1 0 1 | 37 | 57 |
| 24 | 8 | X | 0 0 0 1 1 | 38 | 58 |
| 25 | 9 | Y | 1 0 0 1 1 | 39 | 59 |
| 26 | : | Z | 0 1 0 1 1 | 3A | 5A |
| 27 | ; | [ | 1 1 0 1 1 | 3B | 5B |
| 28 | < | \ | 0 0 1 1 1 | 3C | 5C |
| 29 | = | ] | 1 0 1 1 1 | 3D | 5D |
| 30 | > | ^ | 0 1 1 1 1 | 3E | 5E |

*NOTE*

*Address 31 is not allowed.*

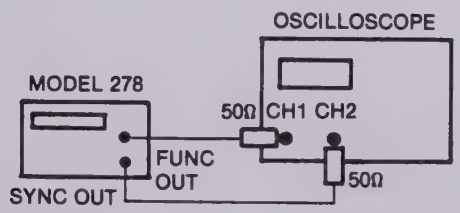



**Figure 2-3. Setup**

### 2.2.5 Initial Checkout and Operation Verification

Make the equipment setup as shown in figure 2-3 and perform the steps in table 2-3 to verify Model 278 operation. If further explanations are required, refer to figure 3-1 and table 3-1.

**Table 2-3. Initial Checkout**

| Step | Test | Tester & Setup | Program | Desired Results |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Wake-up State | | Power: ON | Display: All segments, decimal points and commas light up for 1 sec ( 88, typical of 20)<br><br>then displays WAVETEK MODEL 278. |
| 2 | Wake-up Status | | Press STAT key | Display (changes automatically):<br>FREQ 1 KHz<br>AMPLITUDE 5V<br>OFFSET 0V<br>MODE CONTINUOUS (0)<br>FUNC SINE (0)<br>BURST COUNT 2<br>PERIOD 1 ms<br>WIDTH 45 ns<br>UPPER LEVEL 2.5V<br>LOWER LEVEL – 2.5V<br>OUTPUT OFF (0)<br>EXTERNAL TRIGGER (0)<br>TRIG RATE 200 Hz<br>TRIG SLOPE POS (0)<br>TRIG LEVEL 1.5V |
| 3 | Status Search | | STAT | Status display sequence stops. |
| 4 | | | ↑ | Status progresses forward. |
| 5 | | | ↓ | Status progresses backward. |
| 6 | | | STAT | Status display automatic sequence continues. |
| 7 | Display Test | | DISP TEST | All segments, decimal points and commas light up. Back to last display when key released. |
| 8 | Beeper Test | | Press FREQ key a few times | Beeper sounds everytime key is pressed. |
| 9 | | | Press ♪, then FREQ key a few times | Beeper is silent. |
| 10 | | | ♪ | Beeper enabled. |
| 11 | Command Recall | | Press each of the 6 keys in the MAIN generator section 4 times then CMD RCL | Strings of characters shown on display. Characters are the ones shown on lower left of each key. |
| 12 | | | Press → then ← | Moves characters right then left 4 at a time. |
| 13 | GPIB Address And Status | | ADRS 1 EXEC then 30 EXEC | Display: GPIB ADRS 1 then GPIB ADRS 30 |

**Table 2-3. Initial Checkout (Continued)**

| Step | Test | Tester & Setup | Program | Desired Results |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | Quality Assurance Procedure | Connect Model 278 and oscilloscope as shown in figure 2-3. Scope setting: CH1 2 V/div, horizontal 0.2 ms/div; CH2 2 V/div; trigger on CH2. | Press: RCL 2000 EXEC | Display: (0) BEGIN QA PROC<br>Scope: CH1 5 Vp-p 1 kHz sine wave<br>CH2 2.5 Vp-p 1 kHz square wave |
| 15 | Frequency: Exercises Each Frequency Bit and the Sine Wave Function. | | Press: CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (1) FREQUENCY<br>Scope: CH1 5 Vp-p sine wave continuously sweeping from 1 kHz to 10 kHz.<br>CH2 2.5 Vp-p square wave synchronous with CH1. |
| 16 | Amplitude: Exercises Each Amplitude Bit and the Triangle Wave Function. | | Press: CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (2) AMPLITUDE<br>Scope: CH1 1 kHz triangle wave, amplitude continuously increases from 1V to 10 Vp-p.<br>CH2 2.5 Vp-p square wave synchronous with CH1. |
| 17 | Offset: Exercises Each DC Offset Bit and Square Function. | | Press: CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (3) OFFSET<br>Scope: CH1 1 Vp-p square wave. DC offset continuously increases from −4V to +4V.<br>CH2 2.5 Vp-p square wave synchronous with CH1. |
| 18 | Trigger Circuit | Trigger Scope on CH1. | Press CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (4) TRIGGER<br>Scope: CH1 single 5 kHz 5Vp-p sine wave.<br>CH2 2.5 Vp-p<br>100 μs pulse, delayed 50 μs relative to positive edge CH1. |
| 19 | Gate Circuit | | Press: CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (5) GATE<br>Scope: CH1 Burst of 6 cycles of 5 kHz sine waves CH2 2.5 Vp-p<br>Pulse burst: six 100 μs pulses. |
| 20 | Burst Circuit | | Press: CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (6) BURST<br>Scope: CH1 5 Vp-p sine wave continuously stepping from 9 to 2.<br>CH2 2.5 Vp-p 100μs pulse continuously stepping from 9 to 2. |
| 21 | Quiescent State of Outputs | | Press: CURSOR ↑ once. | Display: (7) END QA PROC<br>Scope: CH1 Burst of 2 cycles of 5 Vp-p 5 kHz sine waves<br>CH2 Burst of 2 cycles of 2.5 Vp-p 100 μs pulses. |

# SECTION 3
# OPERATION

## 3.1 DATA ENTRY

Using the Model 278 is quite straight forward and is easily understood by trial and error. The microprocessor "converses" with you during operation, informing you what was programmed, what is possible to program, and when an error is made. Perform the procedures of table 2-3 to familiarize yourself with Model 278 operation. The keyboard is shown in figure 3-1 and cross referenced to table 3-1, which, in turn, references the applicable text. Readout that occurs when the keys are pressed are listed in Appendix C. When the operator starts keying in the parameter argument, no unit of measure is displayed until the parameter is terminated by a key other than a numeric entry key. Coded parameters, such as function, mode and output show their programmed argument in parentheses.

An audible tone indicates when a key is pressed. Pressing ♪ will prevent or restore the key tone. If there is no tone when keys are pressed, pressing ♪ restores the tone and vice versa.

Information exclusive to the GPIB is given in paragraph 3.16.

Additional reference information appears in the appendixes:

Appendix A - ASCII and IEEE (GPIB) Code Chart
Appendix B - Programming Command Summary
Appendix C - Displays
Appendix D - Output and Timing for Basic Modes and Functions.
Appendix E - Glossary of Mnemonics
Appendix F - Waveform Measurements

## 3.2 POWER

Power is turned on and off with a front panel pushbutton. When the power is turned on, the entire display lights up for a display element test. Then after about 1 second, "WAVETEK MODEL 278" is displayed.When the power comes on, the output is automatically disabled.

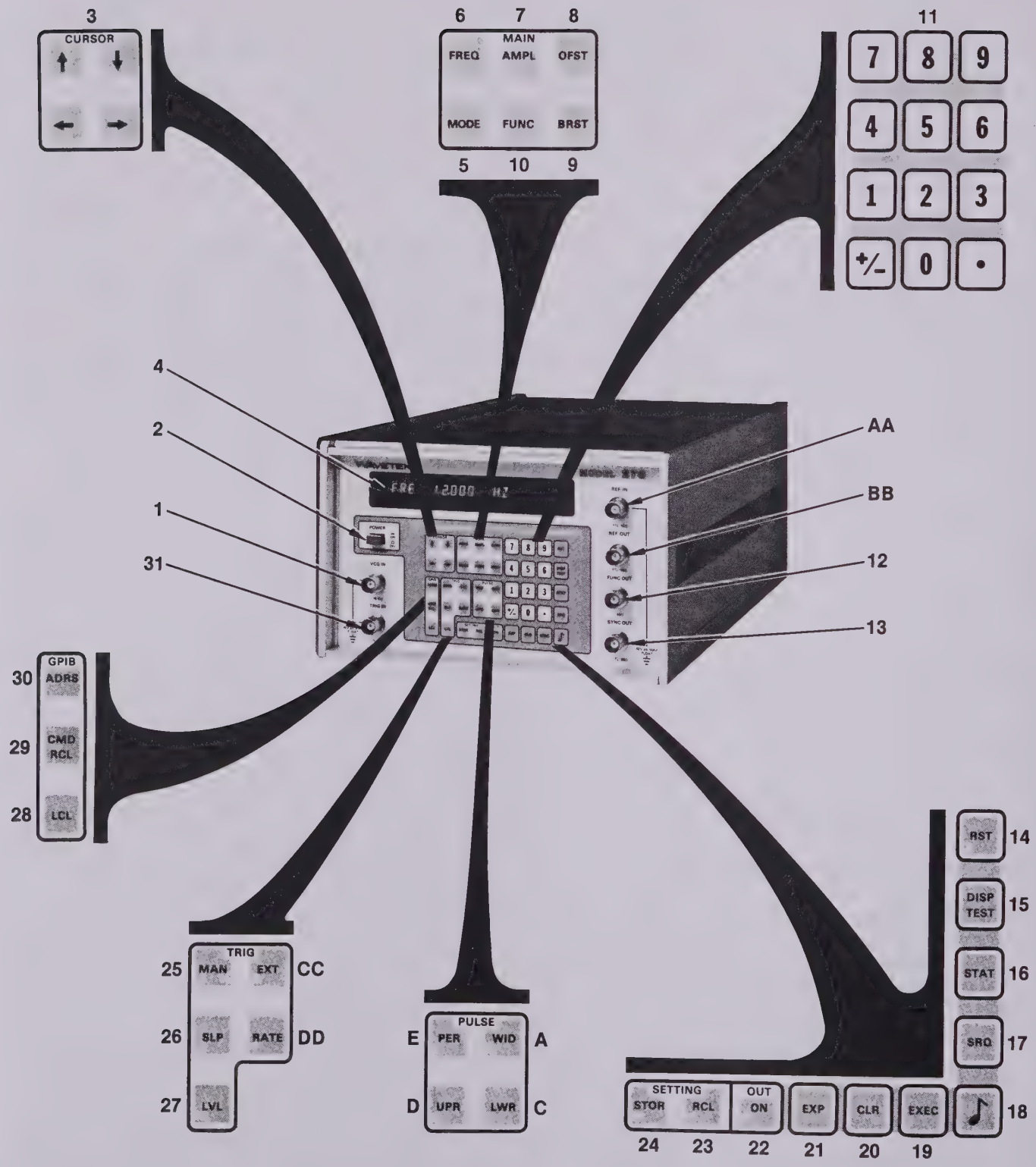
## 3.3 BASIC COMMAND STRUCTURE

The Model 278 is programmed by sending ASCII coded characters (ref: table 3-1 and Appendix A) to the microprocessor via one of the two possible input ports (keyboard or GPIB) shown in figure 3-2. If input characters are present on more than one input port, they are read first from the GPIB and then from the keyboard. Thus, if the GPIB port is continuously supplied with characters, then no characters will ever be read from the keyboard and the keyboard will appear inoperative to the user.

### 3.3.1 Characters

Characters used to program the 278 are divided into classes:

1. **Alphabetic Characters**—The characters **A** through **Z** (except **E**) select actions or commands. The **X** character used in front of another alphabetic character selects an alternate set of actions or commands. The **X** must directly precede the alphabetic character without intervening characters of any kind. For example, **F** selects frequency and **XF** selects percent frequency, but **X F** selects frequency not percent frequency because a space character, not **X**, was placed immediately before the **F**. Alphabetic characters are generated from the keyboard by pressing the labeled action and parameter keys. The characters generated by such keys are printed in a corner of the key.
2. **Numeric Characters**—The characters **0** through **9**, **E**, **–** , and decimal point (.).
3. **Special Character**—Quote (') instructs the microprocessor to send to the display what is in quotes.
4. **Terminator Character**—Initially the ASCII line feed character (LF). This can be changed by programming (refer to paragraph 3.16.6).
5. **Nonprogramming Characters**—Any character not in one of the previously described classes.




*NOTE: Features are keyed to Table 3-1*

**Figure 3-1. Controls and Connectors**

**Table 3-1. Function Cross Reference**

| Location in Figure 3-1 | ASCII Character | Function | Action (A) or Parameter (P) | Paragraph |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ——— | VCG Input | ——— | 3.8.1.3 |
| 2 | ——— | Power | ——— | 3.2 |
| 3 | ——— | Cursor | A | 3.6 |
| 4 | ——— | Display | ——— | 3.16.9 |
| 5 | B | Mode | P | 3.8.5 |
| 6 | F | Frequency | P | 3.8.1.1 |
| 7 | A | Amplitude | P | 3.8.2 |
| 8 | D | Offset | P | 3.8.3 |
| 9 | R | Burst | P | 3.8.6 |
| 10 | C | Function | P | 3.8.4 |
| 11 | 0 thru 9, •, ± | Number Characters | P | 3.3.1 |
| 12 | ——— | Function Output | ——— | 3.11.1 |
| 13 | ——— | Sync Out | ——— | 3.10.4 |
| 14 | Z | Reset | A | 3.13 |
| 15 | ——— | Display Test | A | 3.14 |
| 16 | ——— | Status | A | 3.15 |
| 17 | ——— | Service Request | A/P | 3.16.5.2 |
| 18 | ——— | ♪(Tone On/Off) | A | 3.1 |
| 19 | I | Execute | A | 3.5 |
| 20 | ——— | Clear | A | 3.12 |
| 21 | E | Exponent | P | 3.3.3 |
| 22 | P | Output On | P | 3.11.2 |
| 23 | Y | Recall Settings | P | 3.10.2 |
| 24 | M | Store Settings | P | 3.10.1 |
| 25 | J | Manual Trigger Pressed | A | 3.7 |
| 25 | H | Manual Trigger Released | A | 3.7 |
| 26 | Q | Trigger Slope | P | 3.7 |
| 27 | XL | Trigger Level | P | 3.7 |
| 28 | ——— | Local Control Enable | A | 3.16.8 |
| 29 | ——— | Command Recall | A | 3.16.10 |
| 30 | ——— | GPIB Address | A | 3.16.2.1 |
| 31 | ——— | Trigger Input | ——— | 3.7 |
| A | N | Width | P | 3.9.2 |
| C | V | Lower Level | P | 3.9.4 |
| D | U | Upper Level | P | 3.9.3 |
| E | S | Period | P | 3.9.1 |
| AA | ——— | Reference Input | ——— | 3.8.1.1 |
| BB | ——— | Reference Output | ——— | 3.11.5 |
| CC | G | External Trigger | P | 3.7 |
| DD | T | Trigger Rate | P | 3.7 |
| ——— | XU | Recall Next Lesser Numbered Program | A | 3.10.2 |
| ——— | XW | Recall Next Greater Numbered Program | A | 3.10.2 |
| ——— | XG | GET Mode | P | 3.16.5.1 |
| ——— | XQ | SRQ Mode | P | 3.16.5.1 |
| ——— | XT | Talk Message | P | 3.16.4 |
| ——— | XV | Terminator Select | P | 3.16.6 |
| ——— | XF | Percent Frequency | P | 3.8.1.2 |

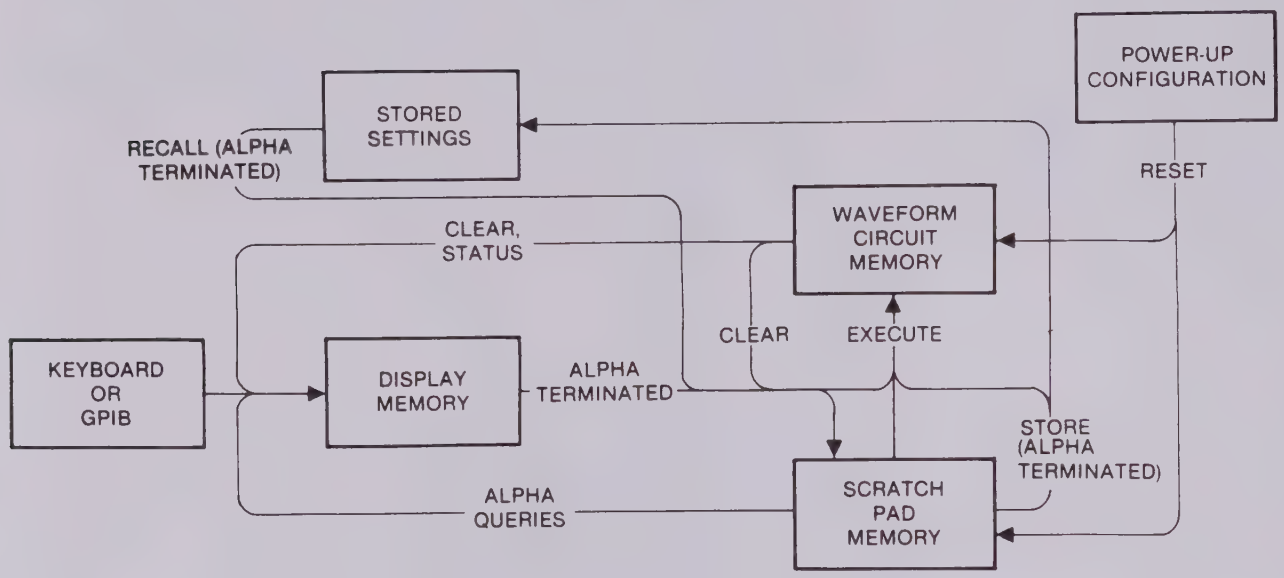



**Figure 3-2. Memory Structure**

They have no effect on programming and may be interspersed freely among programming characters, except after X (refer to item 1).

### 3.3.2 Action Vs Parameter

The alphabetic characters are used to select either actions or parameters (ref: table 3-1). An action is a sequence of events which happens when the letter that selects it is programmed or the key that selects it is pressed. There is no need for a numberical suffix. A programming parameter has one or two letters (and most have keys) plus a numeric value which controls some aspect of the instrument's operation.

To program an action, simply program the proper alphabetic character from either the front panel or GPIB port. The action will then take place, but only if the instrument is in the *enable* state at the moment when that character is read by the microprocessor (ref: REN, paragraph 3.16.1).

To examine the current value of a parameter, simply program the proper alphabetic character from either the front panel or GPIB port. The current value is then displayed on the front panel. Display occurs whether or not the instrument is enabled. If the character programmed does not correspond to a legal parameter in the instrument, nothing happens.

### 3.3.3 Programming Parameter Values

The numeric characters (0 through 9, E, −,) are used to program new parameter values. Data entry is free format; i.e., fixed point, floating point and exponential notation, or scientific notation.

Fixed Point — Decimal remains at far right.
Floating Point — You program the decimal point. It floats to the left in its designated position as you enter more numerals.
Exponential Notation — A value, then E followed by the exponent of a times ten multiplier. When the value (mantissa) is limited to one digit exponential notation is called scientific notation.

To change a parameter value, first program the alphabetic character which selects the desired parameter (F = frequency, etc.). Next, program the new value using numeric characters. Any sequence of characters which gives the new value is acceptable. For example, all of the sequences in table 3-2 cause the value 100 to be programmed.

The numbers to the left of the E are the mantissa; the digits to the right (only two are allowed) are the exponent. The result value is the mantissa times 10 to the

exponent power: for example 9.99 E2 = 9.99 × $10^2$ = 999.

**Table 3-2. Examples of Value Programming**

| ASCII | Keyboard | Standard Notation |
|---|---|---|
| 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 0100 | 0100 | 100 (leading zeroes are ignored) |
| 1E2 | 1 EXP 2 | 1 × $10^2$ |
| .01E4 | .01 EXP 4 | .01 × $10^4$ |
| .01E304 | .01 EXP 304 | .01 × $10^4$ (last two exponent digits only are used) |
| 1000E-1 | 1000 EXP ±1 | 1000 × $10^{-1}$ |
| 1E-2- | 1 EXP ±2 ± | 1 = $10^2$ (two minus signs cancel) |
| 1E.2 | 1 EXP .2 | 1 × $10^2$ (decimal points in exponent are ignored). |

Only one decimal point and one **E** (keyboard EXP) are allowed per number; additional ones are ignored. The sign toggle character may appear any number of times. It causes the sign of the mantissa (if **E** has not been programmed) or the exponent (if **E** has been programmed) to be reversed (if negative, then positive, and vice versa) each time it appears. Any number of nonprogramming characters may be interspersed with the numeric characters, as they have no effect. If an undesired value is entered prior to execution (**I** or keyboard EXEC), the CLR key can be used to erase it.

Several parameters required codes for specific selections; for example, function codes **0** through **3** select sine wave, triangle wave, square wave and complement square wave. Refer to Appendix B for codes.

Since the number input format is so general, the microprocessor must be told when the last numeric character has been entered so it can evaluate the number. This is done by programming either an alphabetic, special or terminator character. When this is done, the new value is rounded off (ref: table 3-3) and tested to see if it is a legal value for the setting being changed (ref: paragraph 3.4). If it is legal, the new value is entered into the instrument's scratch pad memory; however, it is not yet sent to the waveform circuits. That is usually done by programming the **I** action (EXEC key on the front panel). Other methods of execution are GET and cursor, which are described later. An asterisk (*) on the display indicates that the new parameter value programmed has not been executed and resides in scratch pad memory only (ref: figure 3-2). All parameter values may be erased before execution by using the CLR key, the value stored in scratch pad is erased and the original value is displayed.

**Table 3-3. Round Offs**

| Parameter | Round Off |
|---|---|
| Frequency | |
| Continuous | Up to 3 digits, 10 mHz minimum. |
| Synthesized, External Reference, and Phase Lock | Up to 5 digits, 1 mHz minimum |
| Amplitude and Offset | |
| Absolute peak amplitude plus Offset >0.5V | Up to 3 digits, 10 mV minimum |
| Absolute peak amplitude plus Offset ≤0.5V | Up to 3 digits, 1 mV minimum |
| Trigger level | Up to 3 digits, 20 mV minimum |
| Period | Up to 3 digits, 0.1 ns minimum |
| Internal Trigger Rate | Up to 5 digits, 0.1 mHz minimum |
| Width | Up to 2 digits, 10 ns minimum |
| Upper and Lower Level | Up to 3 digits, 20 mV minimum |
| All Other Parameters | To nearest integer |

## 3.4 ERRORS

When an illegal value is programmed or interdependent parameter errors are detected, an error signal is indicated on the front panel or GPIB. Keyboard class 1, 2 and 3 errors are indicated on the front panel display and by a double "beep" of the key tone. For errors made via the GPIB (but not the keyboard), the service request line (SRQ) is asserted, providing a service request mode (**XQ**) has been selected (ref: paragraph 3.16.5). The controller can then serial poll its instruments to verify that the 278 sent the SRQ and can then inquire as to the nature of the 278 error. The method of reporting errors on the GPIB is given in paragraph 3.16.4.

### 3.4.1 Class 1 Errors

Class 1 errors are caused by programming values outside the legal limits of the parameter being programmed. For example, programming an amplitude of 500 volts will cause a parameter error when the next alpha character is programmed. At this time, the 278 disregards the new values and retains the previously programmed values in scratch pad memory (see figure 3-2).

### 3.4.2 Class 2 Errors

Class 2 errors are interparameter inconsistencies, such as the dc offset and peak amplitude greater than 5V into 50Ω. Tests are made every time an execute (I) is given, a setup is stored (M) or a cursor key is pressed. Resulting errors are displayed, and transfers of values are made to waveform circuits or storage regardless of the error indicated. Notice that upon receiving a Group Execute Trigger (ref: paragraph 3.16.7), the 278 programmng is executed without error checking.

### 3.4.3 Class 3 Error

Class 3 error occurs if an empty stored setting is retrieved. The error is displayed and the state of the 278 remains unchanged from the previously executed program.

## 3.5 EXECUTING THE PROGRAM

A program or setting can be executed, i.e., transferred to the waveform circuits by execute commands, GET (Group Execute Trigger) command, and the action keys: CURSOR ↑ and CURSOR ↓.

GPIB I and the front panel EXEC key are execute commands that cause parameter value and interparameter tests to be made and transfer the programmed values to the waveform generation circuits.

GET is a GPIB only command (no front panel key) that causes the 278 to execute and trigger, but without time consuming microprocessor error checks (ref: paragraph 3.16.7).

CURSOR ↑ and CURSOR ↓ are exclusively front panel functions which perform an execute with error checks after each digit increment or decrement.

GPIB Z and the front panel RESET are commands which reset the 278 to the original power up conditions (as described in table 2-3, step 2) and perform an automatic execute.

An asterisk (*) on the display indicates that the new parameter value programmed has not been executed and resides in scratch pad memory only (ref: figure 3-2).

## 3.6 CURSOR

The four cursor keys can modify a parameter value or code.

*NOTE*

*The modified value is automatically executed.*

The ← and → cursor keys move the cursor left and right; cursor position indicated by a flashing digit on the display. The ↑ and ↓ cursor keys increment and decrement, respectively, the flashing digit. Holding a cursor key down causes a continued change at a constant rate.

The ↑ and ↓ keys can also increment and decrement parameter codes, such as function and mode codes. Cursor positioning (← →) is not necessary for codes and codes do not flash to indicate cursor position.

When storing a program, press STORE key and then ↑. The program will be stored in the next memory location in numerical sequence. Keys ↑ and ↓ can also be used to recall stored settings in numerical sequence.

## 3.7 TRIGGER

The triggered and gated modes of the generator are initiated by a trigger signal. Triggers are: an external signal at the front panel TRIG IN BNC, an internal trigger source within the 278, a manual trigger using the front panel MAN TRIG key, or J (and H) commands via the GPIB.

**G** (or pressing EXT) followed by its code selects either external or internal triggering

**G0** Selects external trigger.

**G1** Selects internal trigger. When using internal trigger, use REF OUT BNC for a synchronization trigger output.

**T** (or pressing RATE) followed by its value selects the internal trigger rate. The rate can be programmed between 1 Hz and 24 MHz with up to 5 digits of resolution and 5 ppm accuracy.

**J** (or pressing MAN TRIG) is the start trigger for the main generator. In gated mode, the main generator is gated on.

**H** (or releasing MAN TRIG), in gated mode, terminates the output of the main generator. The last cycle started is always completed.

*NOTE*

*Pressing manual trigger has no effect when internal trigger is selected.*

**Q** followed by its code selects triggering either on the rising edge of the trigger signal or the falling edge.

**Q0** Selects triggering on the rising edge (⨍) of the trigger signal. When internal trigger is selected, the generator always triggers on the rising edge.

**Q1** Selects triggering on the falling edge (↘) of the trigger signal.

**XL** followed by its value selects the signal trigger level. The value can be in the −10 to +10 Vdc range with 3 digit resolution. In internal trigger, selecting the trigger level does not affect generator triggering.

## 3.8 GENERATOR

The following sections describe the primary parameters related to generator operation. The block of keys envolved is labeled MAIN on the front panel.

### 3.8.1 Frequency

Direct frequency programming (nonsynthesized, synthesized, or phase locked), percentage frequency programming and voltage controlled frequency (VCG) are discussed in these sections.

#### 3.8.1.1 Frequency (F)

Selecting **F** followed by a value programs, in hertz, the generator frequency.

Frequency resolution, accuracy and ranges depend on the selected operating mode, refer to table 3-4. For synthesizer modes with reference input (**5** and **6**) and phase lock modes (**7** and **8**), an external reference signal is required (ref: paragraph 3.8.5).

**Table 3-4. Mode Affect on Frequency Accuracy and Resolution**

| Mode (Code) | Frequency Accuracy | Frequency Resolution |
|---|---|---|
| Continuous (0) Triggered (1) Gated (2) Burst (3) | ±2% | Up to 3 digits |
| Synthesized (4) | ±0.0005% | Up to 5 digits |
| Synthesized with TTL (5) or Zero Crossing (6) Reference Input | Accuracy determined by the reference source | Up to 5 digits |
| Phase Lock with TTL (7) or Zero Crossing (8) Input | Limited to accuracy of the external ref input | Frequency of external ref input |

Each time a frequency is programmed the 278 microprocessor determines the best one of nine internal frequency ranges for operation. Each frequency range and its limits are shown in table 3-5. Firmware automatically changes frequency ranges as necessary. These are ranges associated with ASCII **F** programming, as opposed to ASCII **XF** (ref: paragraph 3.8.1.2) programming or VCG (ref: paragraph 3.8.1.3) operation.

#### 3.8.1.2 Percent Frequency (XF)

**XF**, a GPIB exclusive parameter, followed by a value (0 to 100) programs frequency in percent of frequency range (0 to 100% in 0.1% increments).

Internal to the 278, there are nine decade ranges as shown in table 3-5. Maximum frequency is limited to 100% of a range; for example: the $10^6$ range is limited to 10 MHz. The minimum frequency can be programmed to 0% with derated frequency accuracy. At 0% the actual output frequency may be 0 Hz.

In synthesized modes, percent frequency can only be used between 10% and 100% of the selected frequency range.

#### 3.8.1.3 VCG Frequency

A signal, either dc or ac, applied to the VCG IN BNC can be used to externally control the frequency of the FUNC OUT signal. A positive voltage applied to the VCG IN connector will increase the generator frequency within a range, and a negative voltage will decrease the frequency within a range.

Frequency, using the VCG IN, can only be changed within a frequency range. Table 3-5 shows the nine frequency ranges, internal to the 278, and the limits for each range.

Figure 3-3 illustrates the VCG voltage required to change the programmed frequency to a desired output frequency. Frequency range must be selected before applying the VCG signal. For example, if 500 Hz is programmed, the 278 selects the $10^2$ range (ref: table 3-5). As shown in the example of figure 3-3, the "Frequency Mantissa of Program" is 5 and a 5V "VCG IN" changes the "Frequency Mantissa of Output' to 10. Since operation is in the $10^2$ range, output frequency is 1.2 kHz (max). Another example is a 1200:1 frequency sweep from 1 kHz to 1.2 MHz using 0.01 to 12.0 volt VCG signal. Table 3-5 shows that the frequency range is $10^5$. To get in that range, program a value in the $10^5$ "F" range. Next, program **F0**, from which, the 0.01 VCG voltage will cause the output to be 1 kHz, and a 0.01 to 12 volt VCG input will cause a 1 kHz to 1.2 MHz frequency sweep.

**Table 3-5. Internally Selected Frequency Ranges**

| RANGE NAME | ACTUAL RANGES (Hz)* "F" RANGES** | "XF" RANGES | VCG RANGES |
|---|---|---|---|
| $10^6$ | 1.00M - 12.0M | 0 - 10.0M | 10.0k - 12.0M |
| $10^5$ | 100k - 999k | 0 - 1.00M | 1.00k - 1.20M |
| $10^4$ | 10.0k - 99.9k | 0 - 100k | 100 - 120k |
| $10^3$ | 1.00k - 9.99k | 0 - 10.0k | 10.0 - 12.0k |
| $10^2$ | 100 - 999 | 0 - 1.00k | 1.00 - 1.20k |
| $10^1$ | 10.0 - 99.9 | 0 - 100 | 100m - 120 |
| $10^0$ | 1.00 - 9.99 | 0 - 10.0 | 10.0m - 12.0 |
| $10^{-1}$ | 100m - 999m | 0 - 1.00 | 1.00m - 1.20 |
| $10^{-2}$ | 10.0m - 99.9m | 0 - 100m | 100$\mu$ - 120m |

* "F" ranges are applicable to keyboard and GPIB operation where parameter **F** is used.
"XF" ranges are applicable to GPIB operation where percentage frequency parameter **XF** is used.
VCG ranges are applicable when external voltage is used to control frequency.

** Firmware automatically selects "F" ranges regardless of the format used in programming frequency. In synthesized and phase lock modes, the $10^{-1}$ and $10^{-2}$ ranges are not applicable.

A VCG input should not be used in synthesized or phase locked modes.

### 3.8.2 Amplitude

An **A** followed by a value (up to 3 digits) programs the amplitude at the function output. Amplitude is programmed in volts peak-to-peak from 10 mV to 10 Vp-p specified into a 50Ω load. See table 3-2 for value programming, table 3-3 for round offs, and paragraph 3.11 for function output.

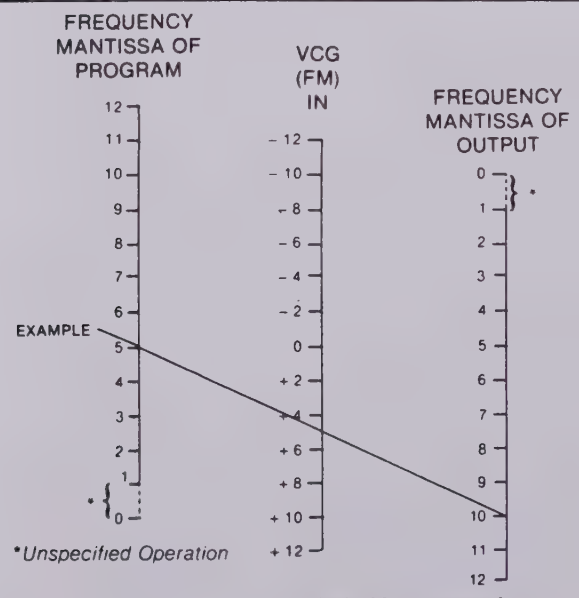



**Figure 3-3. VCG (FM) Nomograph**

Amplitude and offset resolution is dependent upon the sum of the peak amplitude and offset voltages. When the peak amplitude plus the offset voltage is greater than 0.5V, amplitude and offset resolution is limited to 10 mV. Yet, the amplitude and offset resolution is 1 mV when the peak amplitude plus offset is less than 0.5V.

### 3.8.3 Offset

**D** followed by a value (up to 3 digits) offsets the function output from 0 to ±5V specified into a 50Ω load. Offset is programmed in volts dc. See table 3-2 for round offs, and paragraph 3.11 for function output and load operation. Offset value may be modified by the cursor (ref: paragraph 3.6).

Amplitude and offset resolution is dependent upon the sum of the peak amplitude and offset voltages (ref: paragraph 3.8.2).

### 3.8.4 Function

**C** followed by a single digit parameter value selects function at the FUNC OUT BNC. Eight function codes are used.

**C0** Selects sine wave.

**C1** Selects triangle wave.

**C2** Selects square wave in phase with SYNC OUT.

**C3** Selects complement square wave 180° out of phase with SYNC OUT.

**C4** Selects dc output voltage. The dc level is set by programming offset as described in paragraph 3.8.3.

**C5** Selects external width. In external width, the output pulse period and width is fixed by the trigger signal (internal or external), while output level is adjustable by normal programming (ref: figure 3-4).

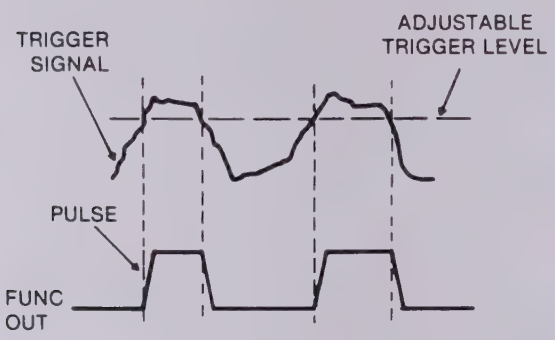



**Figure 3-4. External Width**

External width requires no mode selection but, in external trigger, requires trigger slope and level selection (ref:paragraph 3.7).

Pulse width is between the manual trigger push and release, ASCII **J** and **H** via the GPIB, or TRIG IN signal crossing and recrossing the trigger level value.

External width, when internal trigger is selected, requires selection of a triggered mode. Trigger rate programs the external width pulse period (ref: paragraph 3.7).

**C6** Selects a single pulse in phase with SYNC OUT.

**C7** Selects a single pulse 180° out of phase with SYNC OUT.

### 3.8.5 Modes

**B** followed by its code (0 through 8) selects the operating mode. The selected mode is indicated on the front panel readout when the MODE key is pressed. Three modes depend on a trigger, and four modes require an external reference signal. Refer to paragraph 3.7 for trigger slope and level selection.

**B0** Selects continuous operation of the main generator.

**B1** Selects triggered mode. The generator is triggered by external signal, internal trigger, manual trigger, or GPIB commands. When triggered, one cycle is generated.

**B2** Selects gated mode. The onset of the trigger, regardless of its source (ref: mode **B1**), enables the generator for the duration of the trigger signal plus the time required for the completion of the last cycle started.

**B3** Selects burst mode. Burst is the output of a preprogrammed number of cycles each time the generator is triggered (ref: paragraph 3.8.6).

**B4** Selects the synthesizer mode that uses the instrument's internal reference. In synthesized mode, the instrument operates the same as continuous, but with increased frequency accuracy (0.0005%) and resolution (5 digits).

**B5** Selects a synthesized mode that requires an external 10 MHz TTL reference signal at the REF IN BNC.

**B6** Selects a synthesized mode the same as TTL reference (B5), except a 10 MHz zero-crossing signal is required at the REF IN BNC.

**B7** Selects a phase lock mode that requires an external TTL signal at the REF IN BNC. The display reads LOOP LOCKED when the correct reference signal is present and LOOP NOT LOCKED when the signal is incorrect. The external reference frequency must be within 5% of the instrument's programmed frequency.

**B8** Selects a phase lock mode the same as a TTL lock (B7), except a zero-crossing signal is required at the REF IN BNC.

### 3.8.6 BURST

**R** followed by a value (1 to 1,048,200) denotes the number of cycles in a burst. Duration of a burst is dependent upon the programmed frequency. Burst can be internally or externally triggered.

## 3.9 PULSE

The following sections describe pulse parameter control for pulse operation. The block of keys involved is labeled PULSE on the front panel. Pulse parameters are defined in Appendix D. Gated is not valid during pulse operation.

### 3.9.1 Period

**S** followed by a value programs, in seconds, the pulse period. Periods are programmable from 90 ns to 1 sec with up to 3 digits of resolution.

### 3.9.2 Width

**N** followed by a value, in seconds, denotes the pulse width. Programmed pulse widths are 45 ns to 500 ms with up to 2 digits of resolution.

Pulse width is measured from the 50% point of the leading edge to the 50% point of the trailing edge.

### 3.9.3 Upper Level

**U** followed by its value, in volts, programs the upper peak of all functions except dc. The upper level has a voltage range of −4.98 to +5V with up to 3 digits of resolution. The upper level must always be more positive than the lower level.

### 3.9.4 Lower Level

**V** followed by its value, in volts, programs the lower peak of all function except dc. The lower level has a voltage range of −5 to +4.98V with up to 3 digits of resolution. The lower level must always be more negative than the upper level.

## 3.10 STORED SETTINGS

Up to 100 different sets of front panel settings can be stored in and recalled from Random Access Memory (RAM). Nonvolatile memory is battery backed for 6 month (minimum) retention of settings.

### 3.10.1 Storing Program Sets

Program sets may be stored by keyboard or GPIB command. To store the program set that is in scratch pad memory (ref: figure 3-2), enter **M** followed by the storage location (1 through 100). The next alpha programmed is the terminator, which allows the storage to occur. If a program was previously stored in that location, it will be erased and replaced by the new set. When a program is stored, the settings are tested for errors in the same manner as with an execute command (ref: paragraph 3.5). The program is always stored, whether or not errors were detected. Programs can be stored without interrupting the output of the 278 if a terminator other than EXEC (I) is used: this is possible because it is the scratch pad memory that is stored rather than the actual settings of the waveform circuits (ref: figure 3-2). Notice that during 278 operation, scratch pad memory can be changed and stored without affecting 278 output.

### 3.10.2 Recalling Stored Programs

The information stored in a program may be recovered either from the front panel or by a command over the GPIB. To recall, program a **Y** followed by the number of desired program. When the next alpha entry is made, the settings stored in the selected program are transferred to display memory and the scratch pad memory (ref: figure 3-2). Then data is available to be sent to the waveform circuitry of the instrument, or, if desired, it may be examined and altered by use of the front panel keys.

The identifying numbers of programs in RAM range from 1 through 100. If the number of a program which does not exist or an illegal identifying number is programmed, an error will result.

A special location, RCL 0, contains the last executed settings. When power is turned off, RCL 0 contains the last executed settings prior to power off.

Pressing the cursor ↑ key or programming **XW** causes the program next in sequence after the last program accessed to be recalled. This provides an automatic way to recall a sequence of programs. However, the programs need not be numbered consecutively. If there is no program following the last program accessed, an error occurs.

Pressing the cursor ↓ key or programming **XU** is similar to the cursor ↑ or **XW** action previously described, except that programs are recalled in descending numeric order.

### 3.10.3 High Speed Recall of Stored Programs

The Group Execute Trigger (GET) allows a rapid GPIB recall of stored programs. In the GET mode of operation, the program is recalled and executed, and the waveform circuits are triggered, all within 2.5 ms of receiving the GET command. There are three possible modes of GET operation (ref: paragraph 3.16.7). There is no error checking in GET mode.

### 3.10.4 Deleting Programs

To delete a program, program the letter **M** followed by a *minus* sign and a number (except 0) of the program to be removed. When the number is terminated (by the next alpha character), the program is removed from storage; there is no other effect.

## 3.11 OUTPUTS

### 3.11.1 Function Output

At power-up and reset the FUNC OUT signal is turned off.

### 3.11.2 Output On/Off

**P** followed by a code switches the output on or off.

**P0** Internally disconnects the signal from the FUNC OUT BNC (as described in paragraph 3.11.1) making the signal unavailable at the connector. In **P0**, the function output presents a high source impedance at the BNC.

**P1** Internally connects the signal to FUNC OUT BNC.

**P2** Internally disconnects the signal from FUNC OUT making the signal unavailable. The function output source impedance is approximately 50Ω.

### 3.11.3 Output Protection

The function output is protected from short circuits and external overvoltages over 200 Vdc or 140 Vac without damage to internal circuits.

Overvoltages are handled by using two methods: an overvoltage protection circuit and an output protection fuse.

The overvoltage protection circuit will detect external voltages (greater than ±15 Vdc but less than ±200 Vdc or 140 Vac) at the function output BNC and disconnect the output amplifier from the function output. The disconnection time is approximately 2 ms, but time can vary depending upon the level of the external voltage.

The output protection fuse will blow when an external voltage exceeds 200 Vdc or 140 Vac. When the fuse is blown, the display shows OUTPUT FUSE BLOWN, providing the function out is terminated with 50Ω, during one of the following cycles: after selecting Reset, at power up, after output on/off, or during the internal protection check. If the fuse is blown, remove the top cover, pull out the fuse (located at the rear of the main board), turn the fuse over and insert it. If the display continues to read OUTPUT FUSE BLOWN, replace with a new fuse block (Wavetek part number 1208-00-0977).

### 3.11.4 Sync Outputs

The SYNC OUT is a 0V to approximately 5V (TTL) signal from a 50Ω source. SYNC OUT is coincident with FUNC OUT. Timing relationships are shown in Appendix D.

### 3.11.5 Reference Output

The reference output is a 10 MHz TTL level pulse in the synthesized mode (B4). When internal trigger is selected in either the triggered (B1), gated (B2) or burst (B3) modes, the REF OUT will be a TTL level signal at the same frequency as the internal trigger ratio (ref: paragraph 3.7).

## 3.12 CLEAR ENTRY

The CLR key erases a parameter value which is being entered. The key removes the numeric digits entered after the last parameter letter entry but prior to execution. A clearable entry can be identified by either of two methods: an asterisk preceding the parameter or a cursor line (_) following the last number. The display is replaced by the previous value (scratch-pad value) of the parameter being programmed.

## 3.13 RESET

The RST key returns the 278 waveform parameters to their power-on condition. The readout becomes "RESET". Significant parameters values and conditions are given in table 2-3, step 2.

## 3.14 DISPLAY TEST

The DISP TEST key lights all 20 sets of character segments and semicolon as shown in table 2-3 step 1.

## 3.15 STATUS

Pressing STAT automatically displays the current waveform generator status one parameter and value at a time (ref: Appendix C). When STAT is pressed a second time the cycling immediately stops.The parameters can then be manually searched by using the CURSOR (↓ or ↑) keys (ref: table 2-3, steps 3 through 6).

## 3.16 GPIB

Almost all of the information in Section 3 is applicable to the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) programming of the 278, but the information in this paragraph is *exclusive* to the GPIB.

The GPIB interface is an implementation of IEEE Standard 488-1978. It supports the following interface functions: SH1-Complete source handshape, AH1-Complete acceptor handshake, T6-Basic talker, TE0-No extended talker, L4-Basic listener, SR1-Complete service request (software select), RL1-Remote/local and local lockout, PP0-No parallel poll capability, DC1-Complete device clear/selective device clear, DT1-Complete device trigger capability, E2-Tri-state drivers. The talk capability allows a device to send data (such as error message readings) out over the bus. The listen capability allows a device to receive data (such as device programming information) from the bus.

### 3.16.1 Bus Lines Defined

The GPIB consists of 16 negative true signal lines:

| | |
|---|---|
| DIO1 - DIO8 | Data In/Out Lines |
| ATN | Attention |

| | |
|---|---|
| REN | Remote Enable |
| DAV | Data Available |
| NRFD | Not Ready For Data |
| NDAC | Not Data Accepted |
| EOI | End Or Identify |
| SRQ | Service Request |
| IFC | Interface Clear |

1. **DIO1-DIO8**—These eight lines (Data IN/Out) are used to send commands from the controller and transfer data back and forth between instruments and the controller.
2. **ATN**—This line (Attention) is operated only by the controller. It specifies whether the information on lines DIO1 - DIO8 is data (ATN false) or a command (ATN true). Whenever ATN is set true, no activity is allowed on the bus except for controller-originated messages; additionally, every device connected to the bus is required to receive and process every command sent by the controller.
3. **REN**—This line (Remote Enable) controls whether devices on the GPIB are in local or remote modes. In local mode, devices respond to front panel commands and do not respond to GPIB originated commands. In remote mode, the situation is reversed: GPIB originated commands are obeyed, while front panel commands are ignored. The 278 enters the remote state when it receives its listen address (ref: paragraph 3.16.2.1) and REN is enabled. The 278 then stays in the remote mode until the REN line is put in the local state, a Go To Local (GTL) command is received or the LCL front panel key is pressed (ref: paragraph 3.16.2.4, item 4).
4. **DAV, NRFD, NDAC**—These are the "handshake" lines (Data Valid, Not Ready For Data and Not Data Accepted) which regulate the transmission of information over the lines DIO1–DIO8. For each command or data byte transferred, a complete handshake cycle occurs. This handshake is designed to hold up the bus until the slowest device has accepted the information.
5. **EOI**—When ATN is false, EOI (End Or Identify) indicates that the data on lines DIO1–DIO8 is the last byte of a data message. When the 278 receives a data byte with EOI true, the 278 automatically supplies a terminator character (ref: paragraph 3.16.6) following the data byte. When the 278 transmits the last byte of a message (which is always a terminator character), it also sets EOI true.
6. **SRQ**—This line (Service Request) is used by the 278 and other devices on the bus to signal the controller that they request attention. (Ref: paragraph 3.16.5). Since the SRQ line is common to all devices, additional tests must be made to determine which devices are signaling. The controller performs a Serial Poll to accomplish this.
7. **IFC**—This line (Interface Clear) is used by the controller to reset the interface logic in all devices connected to the bus to a known initial state.

### 3.16.2 Commands

Commands are sent over lines DIO1–DIO8 with ATN true. They are divided into five classes.

1. Listen Addresses
2. Talk Addresses
3. Secondary Addresses
4. Universal Commands

   DCL—Device Clear
   SPE—Serial Poll Enable
   SPD—Serial Poll Disable
   LLO—Local Lockout
5. Addressed Commands

   GTL—Go To Local
   SDC—Selective Device Clear
   GET—Group Execue Trigger

These commands and command groups are shown with their binary codes in Appendix A and further explanation follows.

#### 3.16.2.1 Listen Addresses

Listen addresses are used to command a device to read any data bytes transmitted over lines DIO1–DIO8. There are 31 different available addresses (hexadecimal codes 20 through 3E, ASCII codes **SP** through >). A 32nd address, called unlisten (hexadecimal **3F**, ASCII ?), is used to command all devices to not read data bytes. The 278 listen address is selected by internal switches (figure 2-2) or by front panel keyboard; e.g., ADRS 1 EXEC for address number one. Either method of selection specifies the lower 5 bits of the address (ref: table 2-2). Pressing the front panel ADRS key displays the GPIB address as a decimal device number. At power-on the address is always that set by internal switches. Another internal switch (figure 2-2) can lock out address selection by front panel keyboard if desired. Each time ADRS is pressed, **XA** will appear in the CMD RCL string. The address can not be reprogrammed from the GPIB.

### 3.16.2.2 Talk Address

Talk addresses are used to command a device to transmit data over lines DIO1–DIO8 whenever ATN is false. There are 31 different available addresses (hexadecimal codes **40** through **5E**, ASCII codes @ through ^). A 32nd address, called untalk (hexadecimal **5F**, ASCII _ ) is used to command all devices to cease talking. The lower 5 bits of the 278 talk address are selected by the same switches used to select the listen address. Thus, if the 278 listen address is hexadecimal **21** (ASCII !), the talk address is hexadecimal **41** (ASCII **A**). Pressing the front ADRS key displays the GPIB address as a decimal device number.

### 3.16.2.3 Secondary Address

Secondary addresses are used following a talk or listen address to provide the ability to address more than the 31 devices provided for by simple talk or listen addresses. Secondary addresses are ignored by the 278.

### 3.16.2.4 Universal Commands

Universal commands are used to command a device to perform designated actions. Universal commands are recognized at all times. Universal commands performed by the 278 are:

1. **Device Clear (DCL)**—Resets the 278 to the initial power on settings. Refer to table 2-3, step 2 for power on conditions. DCL affects all devices on the bus. This information is also set into the waveform generating circuitry.
2. **Serial Poll Enable (SPE)**—Causes the instrument to enage in a serial poll by responding with the serial poll status byte when addressed as a talker. Data line DIO7 will be on, if service is being requested on the SRQ line. When the status byte is read, it is reset to an ASCII blank, and the SRQ line is released (of course, it may still be held down by other devices). The status byte is also available by reading the 278 talk message number 1. When this message is read, the status byte is reset and SRQ released as for the serial poll.
3. **Serial Poll Disable (SPD)**—Discontinues serial poll. Returns instruments to normal talk modes.
4. **Local Lockout (LLO)**—Causes the 278 to enter a state where the front panel LCL key is inoperative. In this state, the keyboard is disabled and the instrument will only accept parameter changes through the GPIB. To enable keyboard control, the GPIB controller must place the REN line in the local state.

### 3.16.2.5 Addressed Commands

Addressed commands are used to command a device to perform designated actions. Addressed commands are recognized only when the instrument is addressed as a *listener*. Addressed commands performed by the 278 are:

1. **Go To Local (GTL)**—Commands are 278 to go to the local mode (ref: to paragraph 3.16.1 for explanation of the REN line).
2. **Selective Device Clear (SDC)**—Resets the 278 to initial power on conditions. Refer to paragraph 3.13 for power on conditions. SDC affects only the selected unit.
3. **Group Execute Trigger (GET)**—Causes the actions specified by the GET mode (**XG**) code (ref: paragraph 3.16.7). If the 278 microprocessor is idle (i.e., not processing a previously sent programming string), a GET command will be completed) within 2.5 ms of receipt. Otherwise, it will not be done until current programming is processed.

### 3.16.3 Data Transfer

In addition to accepting programming characters, the 278 will transmit status information over the bus. To program the instrument, first send the listen address (with ATN on), followed by the programming data (in ASCII, with ATN off). The instrument microprocessor accepts the data as fast as possible, until either 64 characters are received or there is a pause during the transfer of data. At that time, the entire string of received characters is scanned by the microprocessor, which carries out the scan and accepts the next 64 character string. Whenever the microprocessor is finished scanning a string, the display will show the last parameter of the string. If the EOI line is asserted while sending a character to the 278, the currently programmed terminator character will be put into the input string following the character with the EOI.

### 3.16.4 Talk Mode

To read a message from the 278, send the talk address (with ATN on) over the bus. The instrument will then send the message currently selected by the Talk Mode (**XT**) setting. The last character of the 278's message will be the currently programmed terminator character with the EOI line asserted.

**XT** followed by a code (0 through 8) selects the kind of message the 278 will send when it is addressed as a talker on the GPIB.

**XT0** Programming Error List (only errors from GPIB input). A typical error string is E 1F 2AD 3Y. Some error string characteristics are:

a. All error strings begin with E.

b. Most recent error is at the end of string.

c. Errors are separated by spaces.

d. Class 1 Error: A 1 followed by programming character that caused the error.

e. Class 2 Error: A 2 followed by the two conflicting program characters.

f. Class 3 Error: A 3 followed by M (Store) or Y (Recall).

g. Error strings can be up to 80 characters including E and blanks.

h. After transfer, the instrument clears the error string.

**XT0** is the power-up talk mode.

**XT1** Poll Byte Response: The byte sent if a serial poll was performed. The controller, by reading this byte, causes the instrument to clear the poll byte and reset the SRQ line if asserted. The poll byte sent is described in table 3-5.

**XT2** The most recently selected parameter and its value. Example: FREQ 1E3. If no parameter is selected; e.g., power-on state or reset, then returns: NO PARAMETER SELECTED.

**XT3** The entire instrument setup after last execute. Example: F1E3A5D0B0C0R2S1E-3N45E-9U2.5V-2.5G0T200P0Q0XL1.5 (the instrument setup immediately after a reset or on power up).

**XT4** The instrument setup when execute is received; same format as **XT3**.

**XT5** Instrument Identification: WAVETEK MODEL 278 V(X.Y). X.Y identifies the software version number.

**XT6** The time since the instrument was powered on. Example Time: 1.3. Unit of measure is hours with 0.1 hour resolution (6 minutes).

**XT7** The accumulated operating time. Example: TOTAL TIME: 306.2.

*NOTE:*

*Toggling switch 7 (figure 2-2) clears the instrument-operating-time clock. With SW7 on, the clock runs during power on. With SW7 off, the clock clears to zero.*

**XT8** The number of stored settings installed. For the 278: STORED SETTINGS 100.

### 3.16.5 SRQ (Service Request)

#### 3.16.5.1 SRQ Mode

**XQ** followed by a value (0 through 255) selects the conditions under whch the 278 asserts the SRQ line and rsv bit. The equivalent binary value is a "mask" for the serial poll response byte (ref: table 3-6). The binary mask selects certain conditions that will be recognized as conditions that assert the SRQ line and rsv bit. All other conditions are ignored (masked).

Table 3-6 shows the serial poll response byte. Each of the 8 bits represent a condition that, if selected by the SRQ mode, will assert the GPIB's SRQ line and the serial poll byte's rsv bit. Each bit maybe selected individually or in various combinations. The rsv bit (bit decimal position 64) and the undefined bit (bit decimal position 32) will have no affect if selected.

For example **XQ1** dictates that the SRQ line and the serial poll byte's rsv bit are asserted when there is a program error; such as, frequency beyond the 278's limits. The serial poll response byte will be 01000001.

In another example, **XQ131** dicates that the SRQ line and the rsv bit are asserted when a program error has occurred, the output protection is enabled, or the SRQ key is pressed. The serial poll response byte will be 11000011.

**XQ1** is the SRQ power up mode.

#### 3.16.5.2 SRQ Key

The SRQ key is located on the front panel of the 278. To use the SRQ key, the 278 must be in the local mode and the SRQ mode bit weight 128 must be selected (ref: table 3-6). Under these conditions, pressing the SRQ key asserts the SRQ line of the GPIB.

### 3.16.6 End of String or Terminator Specification

**XV** followed by its argument designates a new End Of String (EOS) or terminator character. The argument is the decimal value of the ASCII character that is to be the new terminator: an EOS character recognized by the 278. Any ASCII character except NUL is accepted.

The terminator character has two uses. During output, it is appended to the end of every response to a

**Table 3-6. Serial Poll Response Byte**

| Bit Decimal Position | Bit Binary Position* | Bit Name | Bit Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 128 (MSB) | 1000 0000 | SRQ Key | A front panel key (ref: paragraph 3.15.5.2). |
| 64 | 0100 0000 | rsv | Request for service. |
| 32 | 0010 0000 | Undefined | Undefined bit. |
| 16 | 0001 0000 | Reference Not Locked | Indicates the generator is not locked to the external reference signal. |
| 8 | 0000 1000 | Low Battery | Indicates a low battery level for memory back-up battery (ref: paragraph 3.10). |
| 4 | 0000 0100 | Fuse Blown | Indicates output amplifier fuse is blown (ref: paragraph 3.11). |
| 2 | 0000 0010 | Output Protection | Indicates output protection is tripped (ref: paragraph 3.11) |
| 1 (LSB) | 0000 0001 | Program Error | Indicates a program error; it can be either class 1, 2 or 3 error (ref: paragraph 3.4). |

**Binary Code: 1 = Selected*
*0 = Not Selected*

talk request on the GPIB. During input, it signals, the end of a group of programming characters. Since it is always recognized, even in a quoted string, it can be used to insure that the instrument is in a known state, so that following programming characters will be interpeted correctly.

At power on time, the EOS character is the line feed control character, ASCII character LF ($10_{10}$). When the 278 issues a talk message, the EOS character is the last byte sent. In addition, the End Or Identify (EOI) line is pulsed low (END message) during the EOS character transmission. If the GPIB controller does not look for the END message (EOI line low), and it does not recognize the Line Feed (LF) as a string terminator, a new EOS character will be needed. For example, to change the EOS character from an LF to a Carriage Return (CR), program **XV**13.

### 3.16.7 GET Mode

**XG** followed by its code selects what actions occur when a Group Execute Trigger (GET) command is sent to the 278. The code may be **0, 1** or **−1.**

**0** Upon receipt of GET, the programmed waveform values are transferred to the waveform generator circuits, and then the microprocessor sends a trigger pulse if the mode is not continuous. This is the same sequence of events that would occur if an execute, then a trigger action (**IJ**) were programmed, except that no error checking is done. GET mode 0 is the power up condition.

**1** Upon receipt of GET, the stored setting next in sequence after the last stored setting accessed is recalled, if it exists. Then the actions described for code **0** are performed. This is the same sequence of events that would occur if a next setting, an execute and a trigger action (**XWIJ**) were programmed, except that no error checking is done.

**−1** Upon receipt of GET, the stored setting previous in sequence before the last stored setting accessed is recalled if it exists. Then the actions described for code **0** are performed. This is the same sequence of events that would occur if a previous setting, an execute and a trigger action (**XUIJ**) were programmed, except that no error checking is done.

### 3.16.8 Local

The front panel LCL key switches the GPIB interface

to the local mode if it is not locked out (ref: paragraph 3.16.2.4, item 4).

### 3.16.9 Display

The single quote character (') is used to program a string of characters to be displayed on the front panel display. Program a single quote, the characters to be displayed, followed either by another single quote or by the terminator character. When the second quote or the terminator is programmed, the first 20 characters programmed after the first quote are displayed on the front panel. If fewer than 20 characters are programmed, then blanks are added to fill the display.

*Examples ( ∧ indicates a blank character)*

*Three Programmed Inputs*

1. '20∧CHARACTER∧LIMIT'
2. 'THIS∧STRING∧IS∧TOO∧LONG∧TO∧DISPLAY∧ENTIRELY'
3. ' '
   ↵(no characters in string)

*The Resulting Displays*

1. 20∧CHARACTER∧LIMIT∧∧
2. THIS∧STRING∧IS∧TOO∧L
3. (blank display)

### 3.16.10 Command Recall

Pressing **CMD RCL** displays the last 40 parameters, values and actions (all in ASCII Code) sent to the 278 from the keyboard and the GPIB. The display shows only 20 characters at a time, and the CURSOR ← and → must be used to see the entire 40 character program string.

# SECTION 4
# CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

## 4.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Wavetek 278 Synthesized Function Generator consists of four major sections (figure 4-1): the microprocessor control section located on the microprocessor/power supply board, the operator interface located on the display board, the function generator section located on the function generator board, and the synthesizer, main loop, burst counter and control logic circuits located on the auxiliary board. Each of these major blocks is described briefly in this general description and then in more detail in following paragraphs.

### 4.1.1 Microprocessor Control

The microprocessor (figure 4-2) is the clearinghouse for all control operations. Through its software program in Read-Only-Memory (ROM), the microprocessor accepts commands from the front panel keyboard or the IEEE-488 General Purpose interface Bus (GPIB), then sends operating parameters to the function generator circuits and auxiliary circuits, stores these parameters in Random Access Memory (RAM), and controls the front panel display.

The microprocessor section contains the analog interface circuitry which decodes and holds status information for the function generator board. A sample-and-hold circuit provides four analog voltages to control the function generator. Power supplies in this section power all the circuits of the instrument.

### 4.1.2 Operator Interface

The operator interface located on the display board (figure 4-2), includes the front panel keyboard, the fluorescent display, decoders and drivers. The micro-

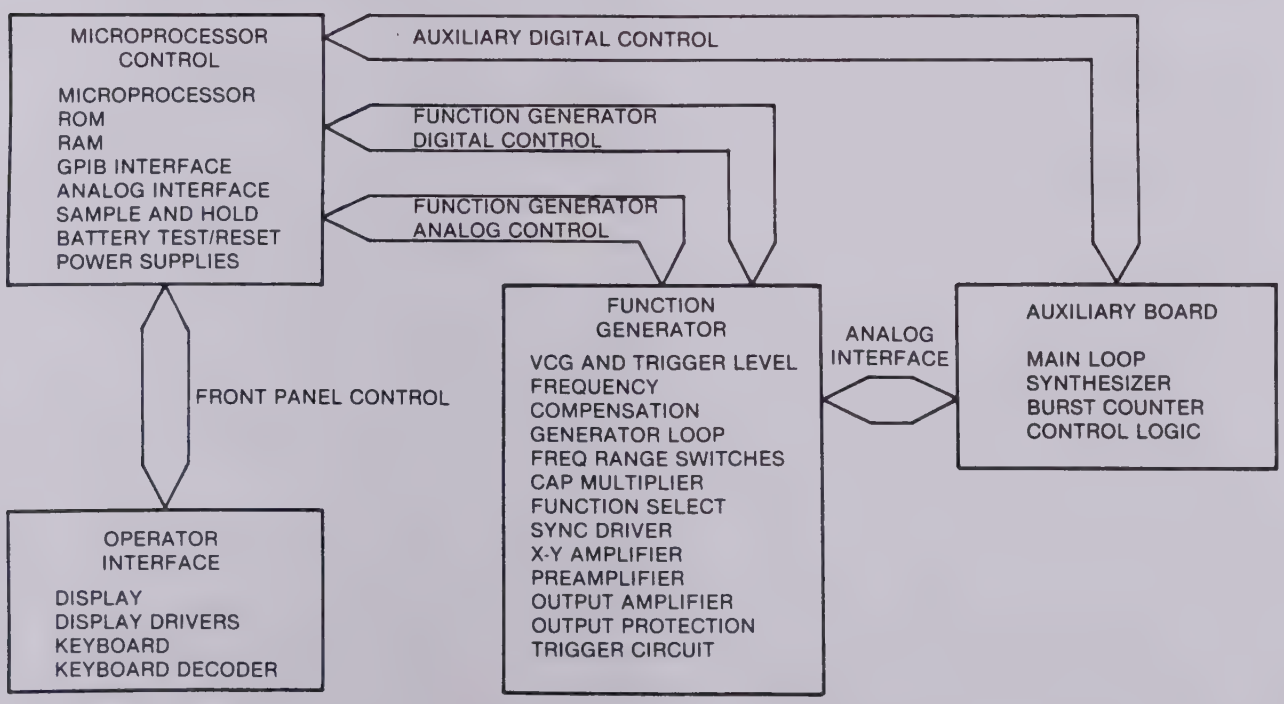



**Figure 4-1. Major Blocks**

processor recognizes entries from the keyboard and performs the appropriate instruction. Display drivers transfer display information from the microprocessor to the 20 character, vacuum-fluorescent alphanumeric display.

### 4.1.3 Function Generator

The basic generator loop, figure 4-2, creates a triangle waveform by alternately switching equal positive and negative currents into a capacitor. The switching points are determined by comparing the triangle peak voltages against two reference levels. A complement of the switching waveform controls the trigger timing in the mode logic, drives the square shaper, and is buffered to provide the instrument's synchronization output (SYNC OUT). Decade values of capacitors determine the basic ranges for frequencies from 100 hertz up. Below 100 hertz, a capacitance multiplier scales down the triangle current to provide the four lowest decades of frequency in the instrument.

Within any selected frequency range, a Voltage Controlled Generator (VCG) circuit varies the triangle current proportionally to the frequency control voltage (FRQ) from the microprocessor section. This circuit also controls high frequency compensation by proportionately decreasing the reference levels to compensate for time delays.

The function select circuit chooses a buffered triangle wave, a square wave derived from logic level signals, or a sine wave derived from the triangle wave. An X-Y multiplier circuit takes the current output from the function switch and, with its associated preamplifier, varies the waveform amplitude in proportion to the amplitude control voltage (AMP) from the microprocessor.

The output amplifier provides the final gain and output drive capabilities for the waveform, and sums offset from the amplifier into the signal as required. When the output signal peaks are programmed to be less than 1.0 volt, output voltage is attenuated by the decade output attenuator.

If excessive voltage is sensed on the output, the output protection circuit opens all the attennuator relays to protect the instrument. A voltage high enough to arc across the relays will blow a fast-acting fuse to further protect the instrument from major damage.

A trigger circuit allows the generator to be triggered or gated externally. An internal control voltage (TRL) controlled by the microprocessor determines the level at which an external signal (at TRIG IN) triggers or gates the generator. The external trigger signal can also be gated directly into the square shaper to provide an external width function.

### 4.1.4 Auxiliary Board

The auxiliary board contains the synthesizer, main loop, and burst counter circuits.

The synthesizer circuit generates an accurate frequency at either the programmed generator frequency or the programmed internal trigger rate. It can be referenced to either an internal crystal oscillator or an external reference applied to the REF IN connector. Trigger level for the external input is selectable for either TTL level or zero-crossing signals.

The main loop circuit phase-locks the function generator to either the output of the internal synthesizer or to an external frequency (applied at the REF IN connector) within 5% of the programmed generator frequency. Trigger level is selectable for either TTL or zero-crossing signals.

In the burst mode, the burst counter counts the square wave signal from the generator loop started by an external or internal trigger input. When a preset count is reached, the burst logic then turns off the generator through the normal gating logic.

The auxiliary board also contains control logic to latch data from the buffered data bus to control the other circuits on the board.

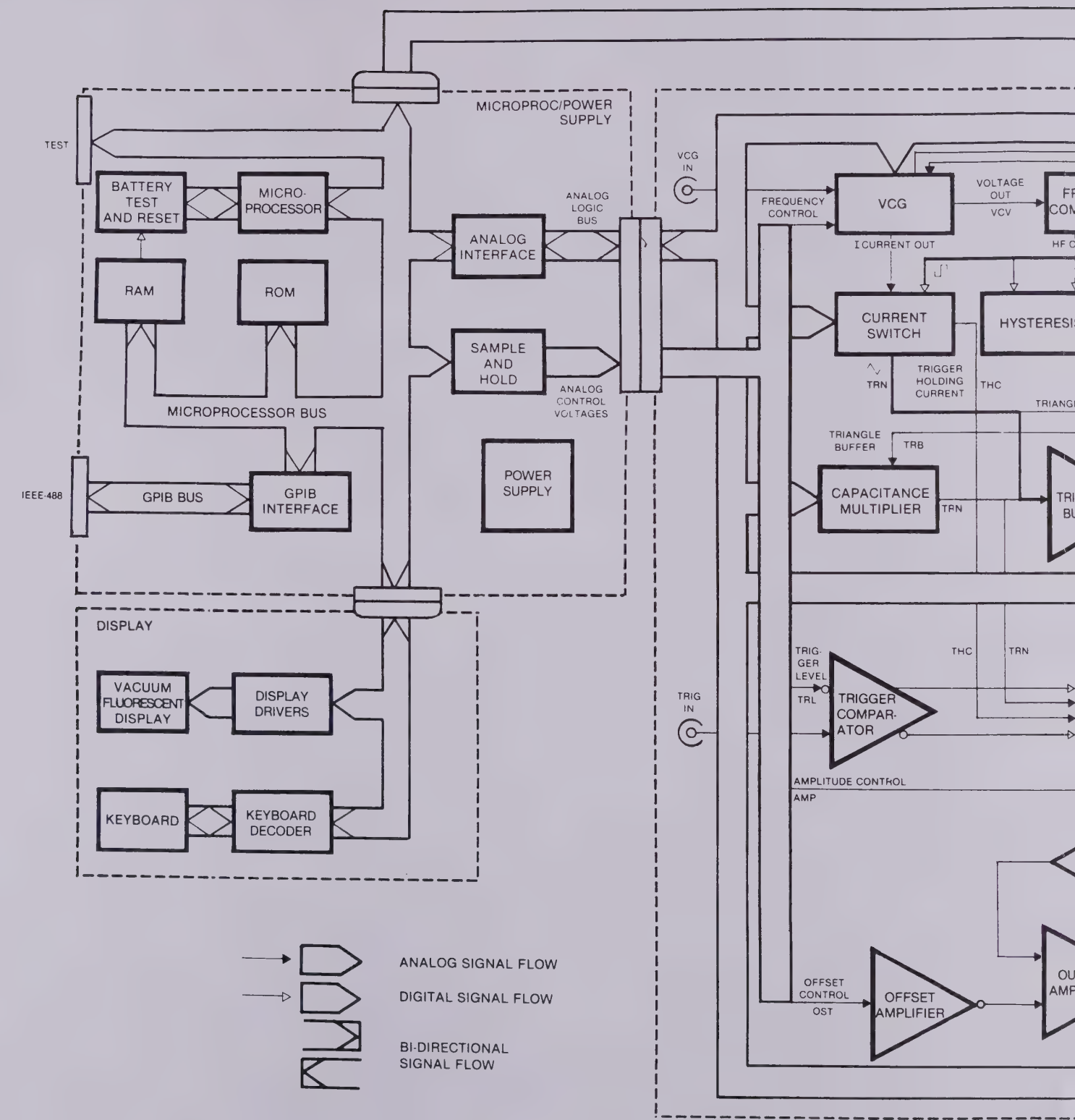
## 4.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The microprocessor control section and its associated circuits (figure 4-3) are located on the Microprocessor/Power Supply circuit board accessible beneath the bottom cover of the instrument. Descriptions in this section include the microprocessor/memory circuits, GPIB interface, battery test and reset circuitry, analog interface, sample and hold circuitry and instrument software.

The following descriptions refer to figure 4-3 and the microprocessor/power supply schematics in the back of this manual.

### 4.2.1 Microprocessor/Memory

The microprocessor/memory section includes the microprocessor itself, an address latch to demultiplex the lower order address bits, an address decoder to select appropriate memory locations or addressable registers, read-only-memory (ROM), random access memory (RAM), a data latch to hold data for transfer to analog and display registers, the beeper circuit, and the GPIB address switch and register.


MICROPROC/POWER SUPPLY
TEST
BATTERY TEST AND RESET
MICRO-PROCESSOR
RAM
ROM
MICROPROCESSOR BUS
IEEE-488
GPIB BUS
GPIB INTERFACE
ANALOG INTERFACE
ANALOG LOGIC BUS
SAMPLE AND HOLD
ANALOG CONTROL VOLTAGES
POWER SUPPLY
DISPLAY
VACUUM FLUORESCENT DISPLAY
DISPLAY DRIVERS
KEYBOARD
KEYBOARD DECODER
VCG IN
FREQUENCY CONTROL
VCG
VOLTAGE OUT
VCV
I CURRENT OUT
CURRENT SWITCH
HYSTERESIS
TRN
TRIGGER HOLDING CURRENT
THC
TRIANGLE BUFFER
TRB
CAPACITANCE MULTIPLIER
TRIG IN
TRIG-GER LEVEL
TRL
TRIGGER COMPAR-ATOR
AMPLITUDE CONTROL
AMP
OFFSET CONTROL
OST
OFFSET AMPLIFIER
ANALOG SIGNAL FLOW
DIGITAL SIGNAL FLOW
BI-DIRECTIONAL SIGNAL FLOW

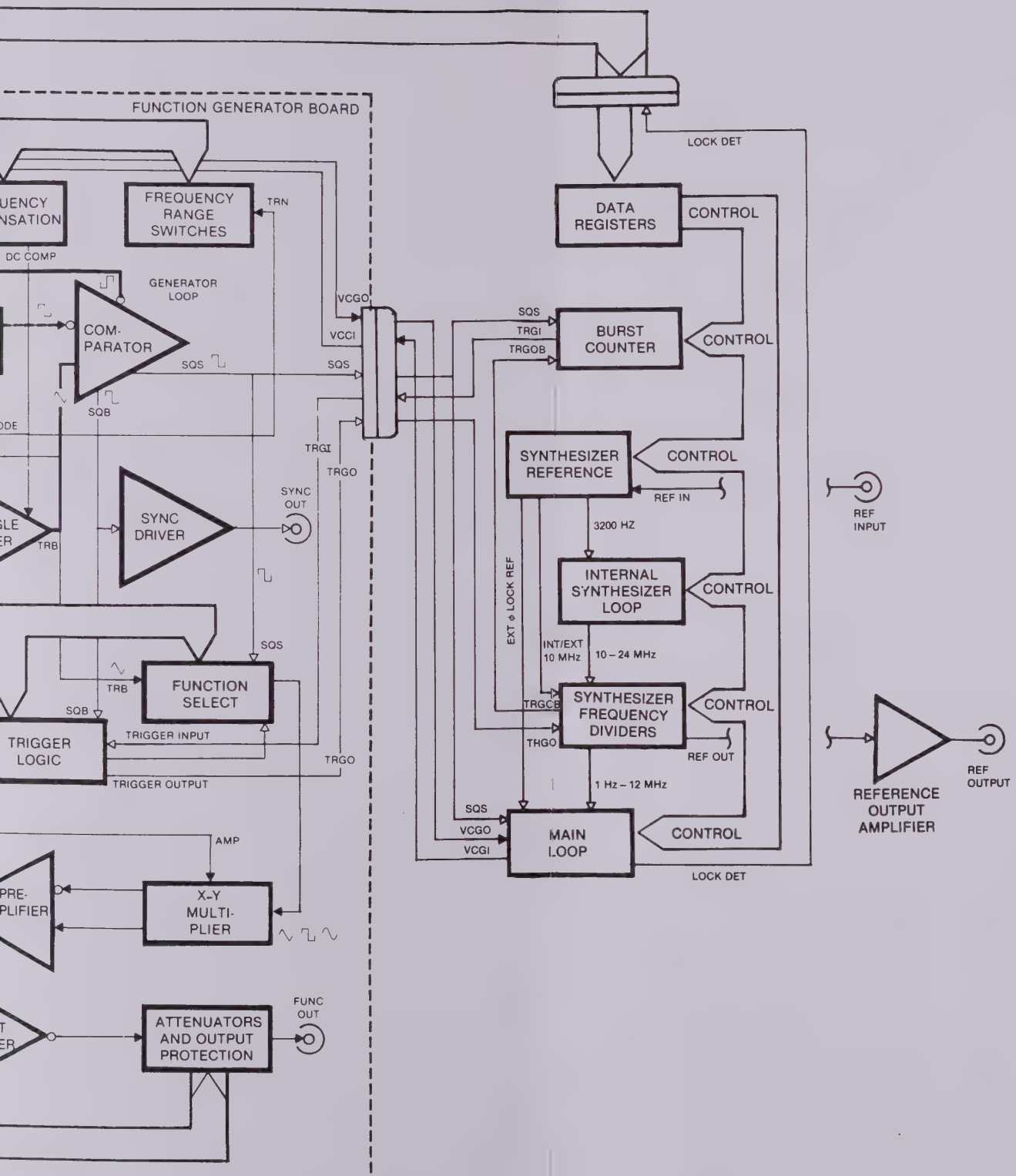



**Figure 4-2. Functional Block Diagram**

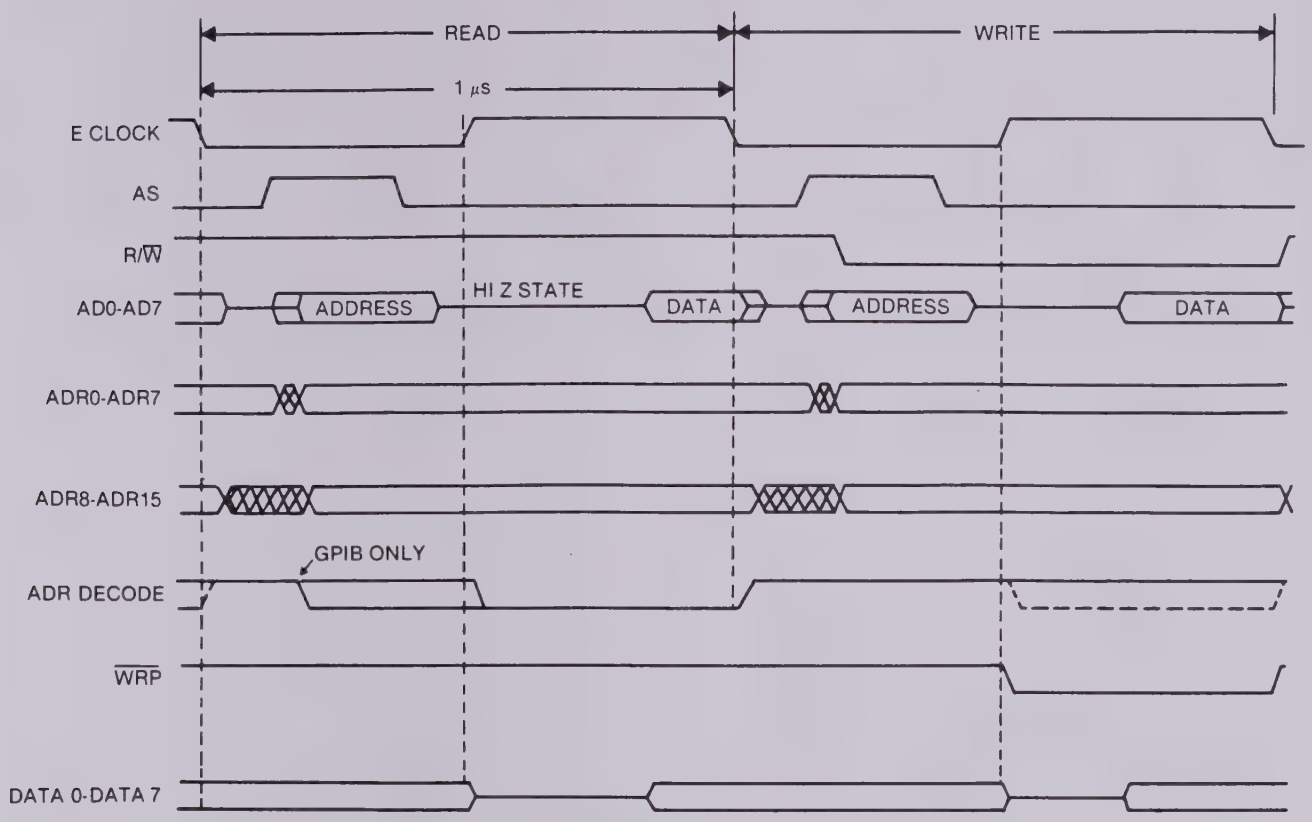



**Figure 4-4. Microprocessor Timing Diagram**

#### 4.2.1.1 Microprocessor

The 6803 microprocessor, U3, is in its expanded-multiplexed mode (mode 2), as determined by mode control programming diodes, CR1 and CR2. This mode allows the microprocessor to address external memory by using port 3 (P30-P37) as the multiplexed low-order-address/data bus, port 4 (P40-47) as the high-order-address bus, with pins 39 and 38 as the address strobe (AS) and read/write line (R/$\overline{W}$) respectively. Ports 1 (P10-P17) and 2 (P20-P24) are always I/O ports.

A clock-generating circuit within the microprocessor uses an external 4 MHz crystal, Y1, between the XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins to develop its internal phase clocks and the 1 MHz system enable clock (E). Figure 4-4 shows the approximate timing for major signals and busses in the microprocessor/memory system. Actual system timing varies somewhat from instrument to instrument, so signal spacing may be different within the 1$\mu$s period of the system clock.

The microprocessor responds to three interrupt inputs: master reset ($\overline{RESET}$), which initializes the microprocessor; the external interrupt request line ($\overline{IRQ}$), which the GPIB interface uses to signal the processor; and the non-maskable interrupt ($\overline{NMI}$), which is not used in the instrument, but is available on the test connector.

#### 4.2.1.2 Address Latch

An octal latch, U4, demultiplexes the address/data bus from the microprocessor to hold the low-order addresses (ADR0-ADR7) during the part of the E clock cycle that data occurs on the multiplexed bus. Latching occurs on the negative transition of the AS signal (U3, Pin 39). See timing diagram, figure 4-4.

#### 4.2.1.3 Data Latch

Octal latch, U25, demultiplexes data from the address/data bus much in the same way as the

address latch (U4), except that the falling edge of the E clock, rather than AS, latches the device.

#### 4.2.1.4 Address Decoder

A field programmable gate array, U13, decodes the highest 14 of the 16 address lines to select one of eight possible addressable devices or circuits. These are the keyboard decoder (KYBD), display drivers (DISP), IEEE-488 interface (GPIB), RAM location 1 (RAM1), RAM location 2 (RAM2), ROM location 1 (ROM1), ROM location 2 (ROM2), and the analog interface registers (ANALOG). In addition, a ninth output decodes the reset and interrupt vector addresses into ROM2 for normal operation, but allows a test input to direct these vectors into external memory. A memory map, table 4-1, shows the position in memory for each of the above blocks.

#### 4.2.1.5 ROM

Two read-only-memories, U9 (ROM1) and U10 (ROM2), contain the program for the microprocessor. Their respective locations in memory are adjacent as shown in the memory map, table 4-1. ROM1 and ROM2 from the address decoder enable the appropriate IC on the rising edge of E clock. A brief description of microprocessor operation will be covered in the software section.

#### 4.2.1.6 RAM

The microprocessor uses two random access memories, U11 and U12, as a scratch pad memory and as memory for stored settings. The RAM1 or RAM2 line from the address decoder enables the selected RAM on the rising edge of the E clock. During a write cycle, the write pulse circuit AND's the read/write line from the processor (R/W) with the E clock to generate a write pulse (WRP) after all address lines have become stable. A lithium battery (BT1) maintains a sufficient voltage level to prevent the loss of information stored in both RAMs when external power is removed. Schottky diode CR5 conducts when the +5V supply falls below the battery's voltage (approximately 3V). Diode CR4 prevents the battery from discharging through the rest of the circuit.

#### 4.2.1.7 Beeper

The microprocessor generates a 62.5 kHz signal continuously at port 22 (P22) after start-up producure is complete. To generate an audible beep, the processor sends a positive pulse from port 17 (P17) to the reset line of a 12-bit ripple counter, U2. The counter reset condition enables the 62.5 kHz signal from port 22 to the clock input of the counter. The fifth stage output of the counter drives a transistor switch which in turn drives the beeper at approximately 2 kHz. When the eleventh and twelfth stages of the counter both go positive, U1-3 inhibits the 62.5 kHz signal from the processor and stops the beeper. This gives a beep about 50 ms long.

**Table 4-1. Memory Map**

| Addressable Devices | Address (Hexadecimal) |
|---|---|
| Internal Register | $0000 – $001F |
| Analog | $0020 – $003F |
| DISP, GPIB (See Note 1) | $0040 – $005F |
| KYBD & Not Used (See Note 2) | $0060 – $007F |
| Internal RAM | $0080 – $009F |
| Not Used | $0100 – $9FFF |
| ROM 1 | $A000 – $BFFF |
| ROM 2 | $C000 – $DFFF |
| RAM 1 | $E000 – $E7FF |
| RAM 2 | $E800 – $EFFF |
| Not Used | $F000 – $FFEF |
| Vector (ROM 2) (See Note 3) | $FFF0 – $FFFF |

Notes

1. DISP $40 – $43, GPIB $58 – $5F
2. KYBD $60 – $6F, Not Used $70 – $7F
3. Alternate addresses for last 16 locations in ROM 2.

#### 4.2.1.8 GPIB Address

An 8 section DIP switch (SW1), selects the GPIB address for the instrument. Since IEEE-488 specifications allow only 31 possible addresses for GPIB instruments (binary 0-30), only the first five switches S1-S5 (GA0-GA4), are used to select the actual address. S6 (FPADEN) enables or disables the front panel address entry capability. A momentary closure of S7 resets the elapsed operating time counter in the microprocessor. S8 is not used.

An inverting tri-state buffer, U5, gates the address switch information onto the multiplexed address/data bus when enabled by the address switch enable line (ASE) from the IEEE-488 interface device.

### 4.2.2 GPIB Interface

The GPIB Interface section of the microprocessor board interfaces with the instrument's microprocessor and handles all the handshake protocol and data transfer over the IEEE-488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB).

Most of the IEEE-488 instrument bus protocol functions are handled by the General Purpose Interface Adapter (GPIA), a single IC, U6. Data and control portions of the bus require high current driving capability and specific line termination which the Bus Drivers, U7 and U8, provide. These two sections of the bus have different requirements depending on whether the instrument is acting as a talker or a listener: the data transceiver, U7A or U7B, always acts as a transmitter during talk modes and a receiver during listen modes, but the control transceiver requires that some lines transmit while others receive in both of these modes. These different requirements are met in the "A" transceivers by using different parts for each function (the 75160A for data and the 75161A for control) or in the "B" transceivers by using an extra control line (pin 11 on the 3447). The instrument is able to use either type of bus transceiver scheme.

The IEEE-488 Interface IC, U6, does all the handshaking requirements of the 1978 IEEE-488 standard. When the controller on the bus sends either the instrument's talk or listen address or a serial poll, U6 signals the instrument's microprocessor by asserting the interrupt request line, $\overline{IRQ}$ (a low on U6, pin 40). The processor can then interrogate any of the eight registers internal to U6. Data from the IEEE-488 bus (listen mode) is accessed by reading from the data register in U6; data output (talk mode) is written to the same register. The address strobe enable line ($\overline{ASE}$) from the interface IC, U6, controls the select line to U5 that enables the GPIB address switch, SW1. The microprocessor can read this switch by a read of the address register in U6, which causes U6 to set $\overline{ASE}$ low during the E-clock (data) portion of the microprocessor clock cycle. This address is not necessarily the address used by the interface IC (U6): that address is stored in U6 by writing into the internal address register.

During the microprocessor reset cycle (power up), $\overline{MR}$ to U6 pin 19 ($\overline{RESET}$) inhibits all the outputs to the bus drivers and the drivers themselves to prevent false information from being transmitted over the bus. In addition, to prevent a false service request message state (SRQ asserted), port 20 from the microprocessor scans the SRQ line at U6, pin 23 to keep a program monitor of the status of the SRQ flag out of U6. A false state could otherwise occur if a very fast controller addressed the instrument in quick succession before the instrument's microprocessor had time to reset SRQ.

For a complete definition of the GPIB lines, refer to paragraph 3.16 in the OPERATION section of the manual.

### 4.2.3 Battery Test and Reset

One-half of the dual operational amplifier, U27, acts as a voltage comparator to detect low voltage on the battery, BT1. When the microprocessor goes through its power up procedure and every six minutes thereafter, the processor strobes port 15 (P15) to a low state to simulate the battery's normal load when power is shut off, then checks the output of the comparator at port 14 (P14). If the battery voltage drops below +2.4V, the comparator goes high and the processor sets an internal flag. At power up, this flag causes an immediate display warning for low battery; after power up, a reset command, storing a stored setting or recalling a stored setting causes the warning display or an SRQ, depending on whether the command originates from the keyboard or the GPIB bus.

The second half of U27, acting as a comparator, serves as a microprocessor reset circuit. During power up, diode CR19 is reserved biased, allowing the positive input to U27 (pin 5) to rise to the voltage determined by R59 and R60: approximately +4.7V. With CR18 forward biased, the negative input to the comparator (U27, pin 6) rises more slowly, at the time constant determined by R57 and C72 (about a 100 ms). Since it takes about two time constants for the negative input to charge as high as the positive input, about 200 ms elapse before transistor Q2 is turned off and the $\overline{RESET}$ line to the microprocessor is allowed to rise. When power to the instrument is shut off and the +5V line begins to drop, diode CR18 is

reverse biased and the negative input to the comparator falls at the same rate as the +5V line. Diode CR19 is forward biased, so the voltage at the positive input falls more slowly. When the +5V line falls slightly below +4.75V, the comparator turns on Q2 and keeps the microprocessor reset as the power continues to fall.

### 4.2.4 Analog Interface

The analog interface consists of an analog decoder that decodes addresses in the analog section of memory, analog registers that hold digital information for the function generator board, and auxiliary buffers that route data to the auxiliary board.

#### 4.2.4.1 Analog Decoder

When the microprocessor selects the analog section of memory ($\overline{\text{ANALOG}}$ goes low), a 2 to 4 line decoder (U14A) decodes the 32 bytes of memory from ADR3 and ADR4 into four, 8-byte blocks ($\overline{\text{ANA0}}$ – $\overline{\text{ANA3}}$). $\overline{\text{ANA0}}$ selects the digital-to-analog converter, U15. $\overline{\text{ANA1}}$ is decoded further from ADR0 and ADR1 by U14B to select the analog registers ($\overline{\text{AR0}}$ – $\overline{\text{AR3}}$). $\overline{\text{ANA2}}$ and $\overline{\text{ANA3}}$ select registers on the auxiliary board.

#### 4.2.4.2 Analog Registers

The analog registers hold the analog control logic for the function generator board, ANL0 – ANL27, and the four sample-and-hold select lines. Latched data (DATA0 – DATA7) is strobed into registers U21 through U24 by the falling edge of the analog register control lines, $\overline{\text{AR0}}$ through $\overline{\text{AR3}}$, respectively. ANL0 through ANL27 appear at the analog connector, J6.

#### 4.2.4.3 Auxiliary Buffers

The tri-state auxiliary buffers, U28 and U29, prevent the latched data lines from injecting noise through the auxiliary connector (J4) to the auxiliary board by inhibiting the buffers except when the auxiliary board registers are being addressed. One-half of U28 (input pins 2,4,6,8) is continuously enabled, but the signals at its inputs do not change until the microprocessor selects the auxiliary registers. At this time, the buffered port 12 (P12) enables the buffered data (BDATA0 – BDATA7) and buffered address lines (BADR0 – BADR2).

### 4.2.5 Sample and Hold

The sample-and-hold section consists of the DAC (digital-to-analog converter) U15, the −10.24V reference for the DAC, and four sample-and-hold circuits that demultiplex the DAC output to provide four separate analog control voltages for the function generator board.

#### 4.2.5.1 DAC

The 10-bit digital-to-analog converter, U15, contains its own internal registers for latching data and interfaces directly to the latched data bus (DATA0 – DATA7). When the microprocessor transfers data into the DAC with ADR0 high (approximately every millisecond), the negative transition of $\overline{\text{ANA0}}$ latches the most significant 8 bits from the data lines into the DAC's internal register. A second transition of $\overline{\text{ANA0}}$ with ADR0 low latches the two least significant bits. The current output of the DAC (U15 pin 12) is converted to a voltage output by operational amplifier U16A at pin 1 using a feedback internal to the DAC at U15 pin 14.

#### 4.2.5.2 −10.24V Reference

Since the DAC circuit provides an inverted programmable portion of the reference voltage, the reference must be negative to get a positive output. This adjustable negative voltage is generated by operational amplifier U16B in an inverting configuration with a gain of less than −1 and using the highly regulated +15V power supply as its input. R16 adjusts the voltage for precisely −10.24V corresponding to a 10 mV step for each binary step of the DAC.

#### 4.2.5.3 Sample and Hold

The microprocessor sequences the DAC through four discrete voltages at about 1 ms each (4 ms for a complete cycle). The four sample-and-hold circuits latch each of these analog voltages in turn to provide the four separate analog control voltages to the function generator board, SH0 through SH3, appearing at J6. In the following paragraph, component designations refer to the first sample and hold section that generates SH0 (corresponding to frequency control, FRQ, on the function generator board). The other sample and hold circuits act similarly.

Within a few microseconds after the appropriate voltage appears at the output of the DAC circuit, the sample-and-hold control line from U24 pin 12 turns on the analog switch U17A and the DAC output charges the holding capacitor C28. Since the analog switch, U17A, transmits a small charge from its logic input (pin 1) to the analog output (pin 3), an inverter, U18F, generates an opposing signal and the capacitor, C27,

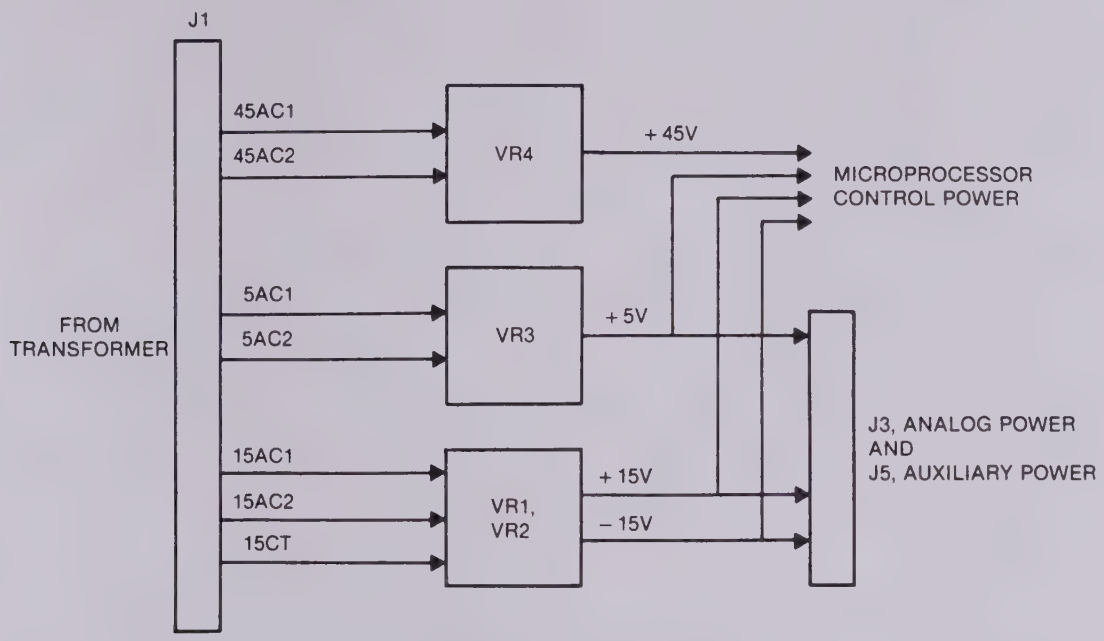



**Figure 4-5. Power Supply**

injects the opposite charge to cancel the effect. Because these charges do not exactly coincide in time, the result is a high-frequency bipolar spike that must be eliminated. A two-stage filter consisting of R18, C29, R19 and C30 accomplishes this. The holding capacitor C28 continues to charge until the next sequence is due. The control signal from U24 pin 12 turns analog switch U17A off before loading the following circuit's DAC information at U17D. The analog switch's high output impedance in the "off" state and the high input impedance of the buffer at U19B maintain the voltage on the output of the circuit with negligible discharge until the next cycle selects this sample-and-hold circuit again.

### 4.2.6 POWER SUPPLY

Four power supply voltages, +15V, −15V, +5V and +45V (figure 4-5) are generated on the microprocessor/power supply circuit board. The pass elements for each of the supplies are three-terminal regulators (VR1, VR2, VR3 and VR4) which normally operate with a 1.25V difference between their output and reference terminals. The +5V and +45V supplies use very little additional circuitry. In these simpler supplies, the reference voltages are provided by a resistor divider.

#### 4.2.6.1 +5V Supply

In the +5V supply (Microprocessor/Power Supply Schematic, sheet 3), ac from the transformer, T1 (located on the rear panel), is rectified by CR13 and filtered by C56 and C57 to provide unregulated dc for the regulator, VR3. Resistive divider R49 and R50 sets the voltage at the reference input, pin 3, to provide an output of +5V ±5% at E2, while C58 and C59 provide additional filtering at the output of the regulator. R53 loads the supply to guarantee operation of the regulator if the +5V test jumper is removed. CR14 prevents C59 from discharging back through the regulator when power to the instrument is turned off.

#### 4.2.6.2 +45V Supply

The +45V supply operates much the same as the +5V supply, except that the unregulated dc at VR4 pin 1 and the regulated output voltage (at pin 2) are much higher. The divider, R52 and R51, sets the output slightly below +45V so the 5% tolerance of the regulator cannot give an output greater than +45V.

#### 4.2.6.3 ±15V Supplies

The + and − 15V supplies that power the analog sections of the instrument require greater accuracy

and stability than the basic regulator provides, so some additional circuitry is necessary. In the +15V supply, the operational amplifier, one-half of U26, compares a portion of the output voltage with a stable zener reference diode, CR10. The op-amp's inverted output drives the reference input of the regulator to compensate for any error in the output. Since the op-amp output cannot operate within 1.25V of its positive supply voltage, a divider, consisting of R35 and R36, allows the output to operate near ground potential. R33, which is in series with the output of the regulator, causes current regulation to take place at a lower value than the internal limiting that the regulator provides. As the current through R33 reaches its limiting value, the voltage drop across R33 reaches 1.25V, the normal voltage difference between the regulator output and reference pins. Any further current through R33 now creates a greater than 1.25V drop that the regulator senses at VR1 pin 3 as an overvoltage and responds by decreasing its output voltage until the current falls back to the limiting value. Diode CR9, in series with the op-amp output (U26 pin 1) prevents the op-amp from sourcing any extra current through R35 that would change the output current limit. A small current through R34 keeps the op-amp in its operating range up to the current limit. C69 and C70 speed up the external regulation to match the internal regulator. R39 allows the output to be adjusted to precisely +15V.

The −15V supply operates similarly to the +15V supply, but the polarities are reversed and the op-amp tracks the +15V supply rather than using another zener as a reference. R47 adjusts the −15V supply.

### 4.2.7 MICROPROCESSOR SOFTWARE

Although a detailed description of software is beyond the scope of this manual, some discussion of the microprocessor operation is helpful in understanding how the instrument functions.

Figure 4-6 shows the three main program loops for microprocessor operation: a fast background loop, a slow background loop, and the parser-procedure loop. The background loops only check registers for interrupt flags set by external or timer interrupts. The parser selects and calls procedures when the program enters it, and returns control to the fast background loop when a procedure is finished.

#### 4.2.7.1 Fast Background

The fast background loop inspects the three internal registers (GPIB, keyboard and timer) for interrupt flags (non-zero states) and then returns to its beginning. If no interrupt flags are set, the entire loop takes only about 50 to 60 μs. If a flag is set, the loop time increases by the length of the interrupt procedure. If either of the first two register flags (GPIB or keyboard) are set, the background program calls the parser. When the parser completes an operation, it returns the program to the beginning of the fast background loop. If the timer register flag is set, the program enters the slow background loop.

#### 4.2.7.2 Slow Background

The timer flag in the fast background loop looks for an overflow in the $2^{16}$ bit (which occurs about every 66 ms) of the timer counter (part of the microprocessor IC). The slow background loop then examines a series of other registers: GPIB address change, output protection flag, elapsed time (with its associated battery test timer), a status display timer, and an auxiliary board status flag.

**Address Change.** The GPIB address change actually compares two sets of two registers: it compares the stored keyboard-entry address, (if enabled) with the register in the GPIB interface and if they are different, enters the new value in the interface; it also compares the previously stored value of the internal address switch with the current setting of the switch, and if they are different, enters the new switch setting in the switch storage location, the GPIB interface, and the front panel register. In addition, if the keyboard entry is disabled, it inhibits the first comparison. The elapsed time counter is reset at this time if the reset section of the switch, SW1 (ETR) changes.

**Output Protection Flag.** The output protection flag initiates a short routine, when set, that displays the front panel output protection error message, sets SRQ in the GPIB interface, initiates an extended warning beep by repeating 32 beep activations spaced by a timer, and opens up all the output relays on the function generator board.

**Elapsed Time Flag.** The elapsed time flag is set at 6 minute intervals by the timer. It updates the elapsed time counter (adds 0.1 hr) and initiates the battery test timer. The battery test routine loads the battery for about 120 ms and then checks the battery test circuit for low battery voltage. If the battery is low, the routine sets a flag that causes a store, recall, or reset command to display a low battery warning, give a double beep, and set SRQ.

**Status Display Timer.** The status display timer works only when the instrument is set to display status. At intervals of about 1.17s, the timer flag is set and the

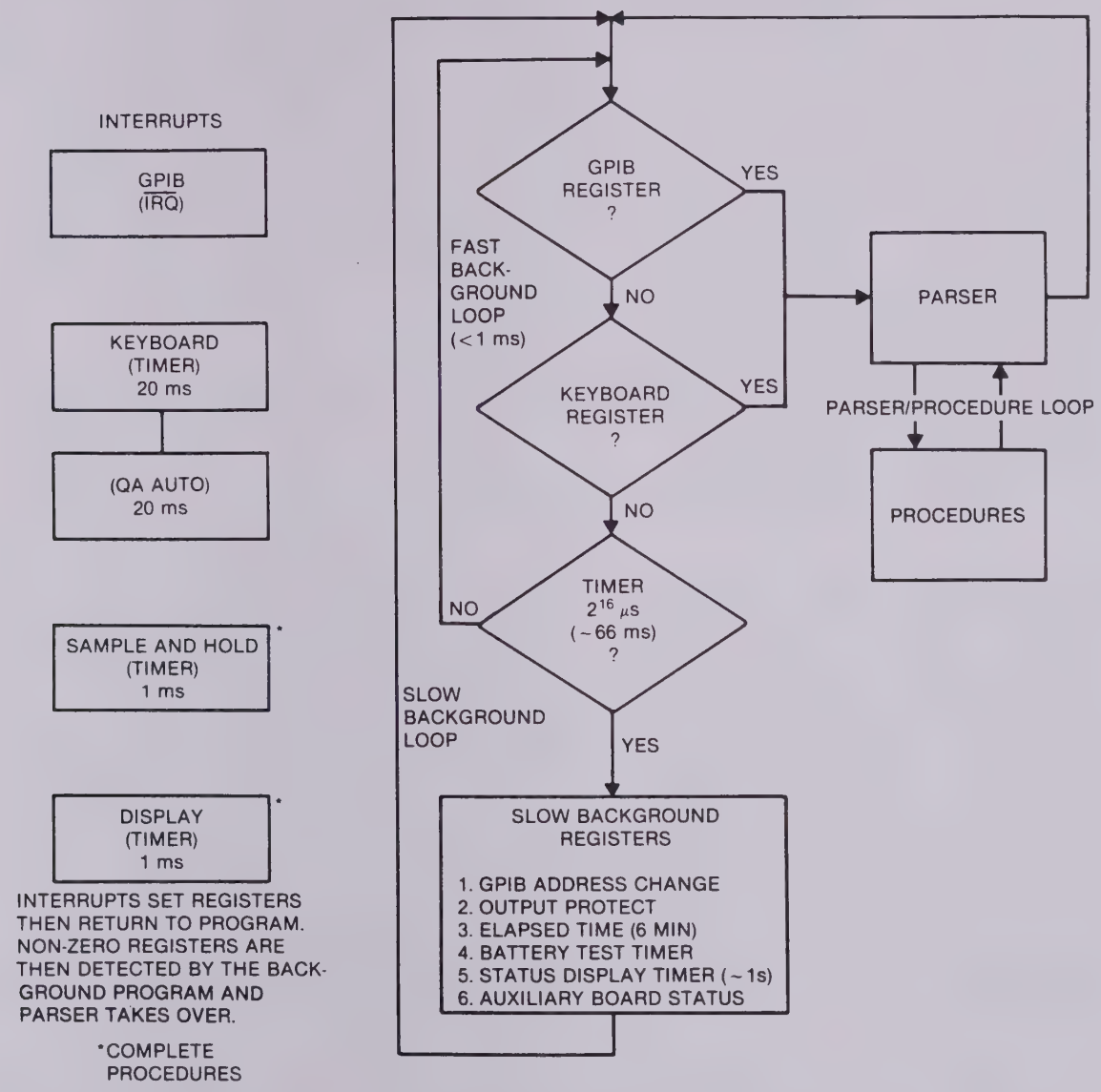



**Figure 4-6. Program Loops**

next background pass causes the equivalent of a cursor command to the instrument, advancing the status display.

**Auxiliary Board Status.** The auxiliary board status flag is set by a low on the LOCK DET line in the synthesized and phase-lock modes (modes 4-8) to cause a front panel warning that the **main** loop is unlocked. The front panel display also indicates when the **main** loop is again locked. However, the lock detect circuit will **not** indicate loss of lock in the **internal synthesizer** loop, such as might be caused by removal of the 10 MHz external reference in the external reference modes (modes 5 and 6). In most cases, the main loop will remain locked to the unlocked synthesizer.

#### 4.2.7.3 Parser/Procedure

The parser handles all programming chores except short housekeeping routines. When the parser is called, it examines a series of registers and decides which routines are required, then calls the required procedure which, when complete, returns control to the parser. When the parser has scanned all the con-

dition registers, it returns control to the fast background. Even if their functions appear simple, the parser and the procedures with their interpretive functions make up the bulk of the program.

#### 4.2.7.4 Interrupts

There are only two ways the processor program can be interrupted: through $\overline{IRQ}$ (generated by the GPIB interface) or through an internal timer (used for all other interrupt requirements).

**GPIB Interrupts.** GPIB interrupts are initiated by the GPIB responding to GPIB bus commands. When the interrupt occurs, a byte is read from the GPIB interface and stored in a register. The program then returns to its pre-interrupt position. It is the fast background program that actually inspects the register and passes control to the parser, which in turn decides what routines are called to process the information.

**Timer Interrupts.** Certain subroutines are run during initial power-up and periodically during the time the instrument is on. These subroutines are initiated when the number in the clock register (within the microprocessor) matches the preset number in any of the interrupt registers (within the microprocessor). Upon completion of the subroutine, the preset number corresponding to the elapsed time required between successive interrupts for the function is again added to that interrupt register. The clock timer continues to increment its own register, and when the number in this register again matches the interrupt register, the subroutine is initiated. These interrupt registers work independently of each other and may set another register (as in the keyboard interrupt) or they may initiate an entire subroutine.

## 4.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The operator interface section is located on the display circuit board, which is mounted behind the front panel. Included are the display circuits (consisting of the segment drivers, digit drivers, the filament driver, and the display), and the keyboard circuits, (consisting of the keyboard decoder and the keyboard.

Refer to the display schematic in the back of this manual for circuits described in the following paragraphs.

### 4.3.1 Display

The display circuit consists of vacuum fluorescent display, V1, filament driver, U8, segment drivers, U1 and U2, and digit drivers, U3 and U4. The display is strobed on, one digit at a time, by the microprocessor.

The microprocessor controls the display multiplexing. A 1 ms timer interrupt initiates a display scan routine that advances one digit at a time on the display and enters the appropriate decoded drive information. After the twentieth digit (20 ms), the microprocessor resets an internal counter, and the digit scan repeats.

Figure 4-7 shows the digit timing sequence for the display. The interrupt timer in the processor sets $\overline{BLANK}$ (Port 21) low. Inverted by U5E, this signal disables all display drivers (which blanks the display) and advances the shift register in the digit drivers, U3 and U4. After about 200$\mu$s, $\overline{BLANK}$ returns to its high state and the appropriate digit is enabled (GRID1-GRID20). When the processor's scan counter reaches 20, it sets the digit scan position line.

During the time $\overline{BLANK}$ is low, the processor recalls the digit information already decoded for the 16 segment display and stores this data in latches within

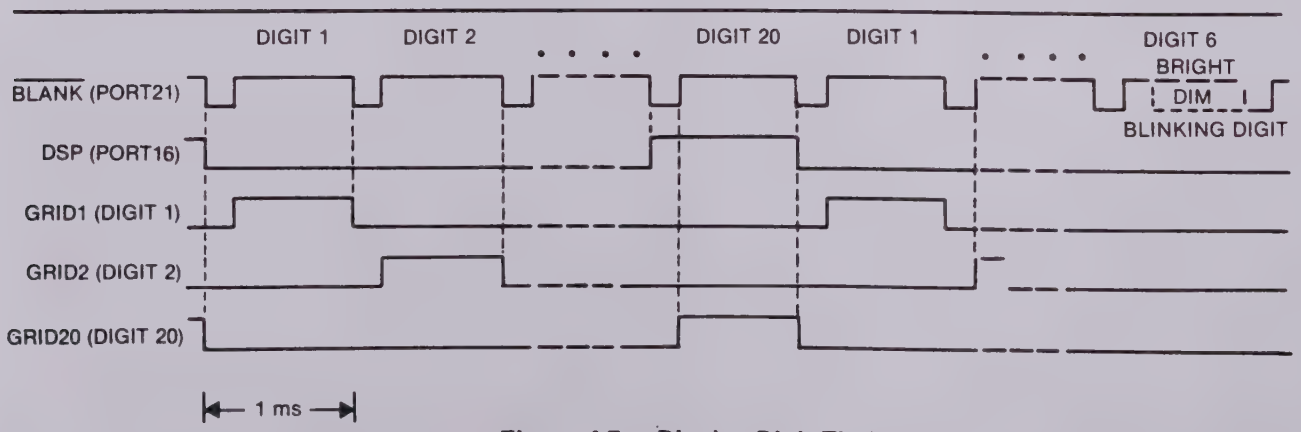



**Figure 4-7. Display Digit Timing**

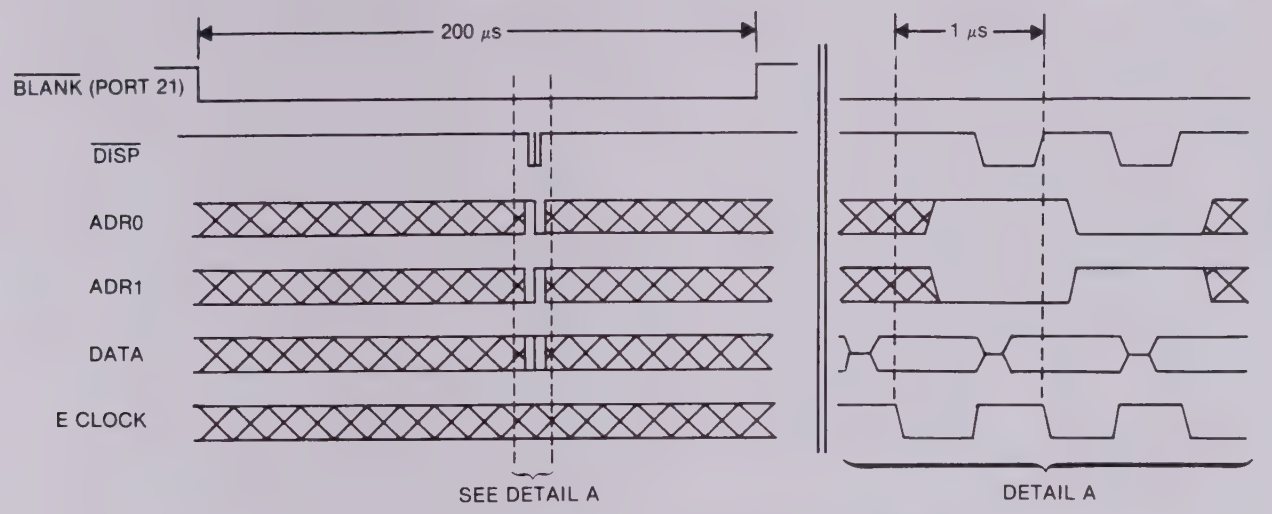



**Figure 4-8. Display Segment Timing**

segment drivers U1 and U2. The display segment timing is shown in figure 4-8. About 120µs after the falling edge of the $\overline{\text{BLANK}}$, the processor loads the two-byte segment data into the segment driver registers. $\overline{\text{DISP}}$ from the address decoder strobes the buffered data (DATA0-DATA7) into U1 (lower order byte) or U2 (upper order byte) determined by ADR0 and ADR1. The rising edge of $\overline{\text{BLANK}}$ then enables the output lines (ANOA-ANO0 and ANODP) to drive the segment anodes of the display.

In the vacuum fluorescent display, all segment lines are common and individual grids enable each digit. Display filament power is provided by the driver circuit which is an IC timer, U8, configured as a 50 kHz oscillator with a 40% duty cycle. Since the output at U8 pin 3 swings from 0 to +15V, the average dc level is about +6V. This allows the grid lines to pull 6V negative with respect to the filament, which also serves as the cathode. Capacitor C14 acts as an ac ground to maintain a constant dc level across the entire length of the filament.

### 4.3.2 Keyboard

The keyboard section of the operator interface consists of not only the keyboard itself, (a 45 switch array mounted just behind the front panel overlay), and the keyboard decoder, U6 and U7, mounted on the display board.

The keyboard is an X-Y matrix of switches. Scanning pulses are applied to the columns of the matrix by U7, and key closures are detected at the matrix rows by U6.

Every 20 ms, the processor scans the keyboard decoder as a series of memory locations. A 4-to-10 line decoder, U7, decodes the four low-order latched address bits (ADR0-ADR3) to the 9-line side of the 9 by 5 switch array. If the operator presses a key on the front panel, the closed contact allows the appropriate decoded address line from the inverting output of the 4-to-10 line decoder (U7) to pull down 1 of 5 pull-up resistors in R3. During the data valid part of the E-clock cycle of the processor, $\overline{\text{KYBD}}$ from the address decoder enables the tri-state buffer, U6, and the processor reads a low at 1 of 5 bits on the address/data bus. The processor can then call the appropriate routine for the key pressed. If the keyboard scan finds no key pressed, the processor returns to its normal routines.

## 4.4 FUNCTION GENERATOR CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The function generator circuit board is accessible beneath the top cover of the instrument below the swing-up auxiliary board. This section includes the VCG and trigger level circuits, the basic generator loop, frequency range switches, capacitance multiplier, frequency compensation circuits, sync output driver, trigger circuit with mode logic, function select circuit including the sine converter and square logic, X-Y multiplier, preamplifier, offset amplifier, output amplifier and output protection circuits.

Refer to the function generator schematic in the back of this manual for circuits described in the following paragraphs.

### 4.4.1 VCG and Trigger Level

The VCG circuit converts a 0 to +10V control voltage from either the microprocessor board or the external VCG input to positive and negative currents that control the frequency of the generator loop. The input stage acts as a summing amplifier. The control voltage from the processor board, FRQ (normally between +1 and +10V), develops a current through R4 and R5 into the summing node, pin 2 of U2A. R4 and R5, with C1, also act as a filter for the FRQ line to reduce microprocessor switching noise. The first stage has a gain of approximately −0.4, so its output at U2A pin 1 ranges typically −0.4V to −4.0V. When the external VCG input is used, FRQ is normally set to 0V by programming FREQ 0, EXEC from the front panel, and the voltage from the external VCG input across R6 now determines the first stage output. CR1 and CR2 prevent excessive voltage at VCG IN from damaging the VCG amplifier. For frequencies between 10 MHz and 12 MHz, an overrange control, $\overline{\text{OVR}}$, adds a fixed 0.2 mA through R1 and R2 to increase the maximum voltage out of the first stage (or current out of the entire VCG circuit). The 10 kHz to 99.9 kHz range control, $\overline{\text{FR5}}$, increases the current from FRQ by paralleling R3 across the series combination of R4 and R5. This increase compensates for the larger relative capacitance on this range due to the minimum triangle node capacitance (C43 and C44) added to the smallest fixed range capacitor (C50). A gain adjustment (R8) in the first stage is used to control the top-of-range frequency. R11 controls the first stage offset to zero the low end of the external VCG input.

The output of the VCG Amplifier, VCGO, is routed to the auxiliary board where it is summed with the output of the phase-locking circuits. This modified voltage returns to the function generator board on the VCGI line. With the VCG JUMPER in its normal operating position (E10 to E11), this VCGI voltage becomes the VCV (Voltage Control Voltage) output to the variable current sources and the high-frequency compensation circuit. In the Wavetek 278, the E9 to E10 connection of the VCG JUMPER is used only for disconnecting the synthesizer board output during calibration. A simplified schematic of the VCG amplifier is shown in Figure 4-9.

The current sources operate on the following principles:

1. The collector current of a transistor depends on its base current and its current gain, and is relatively independent of collector load resistance.
2. The base drive of a transistor can be adjusted to provide a known reference current in its collector circuit.
3. This same base drive, applied to a second matched transistor, will cause the second transistor to have the same collector current as the first transistor.

The negative current source is shown in Figure 4-10 simplified schematic diagram. The Voltage Control Voltage (VCV) is inverted by operational amplifier U2C, and drives transistor U3A to whatever value collector current is required to cause the U3A collector voltage to be equal to VCV. (At this point, both inputs of operational amplifier U2C are at the same voltage,

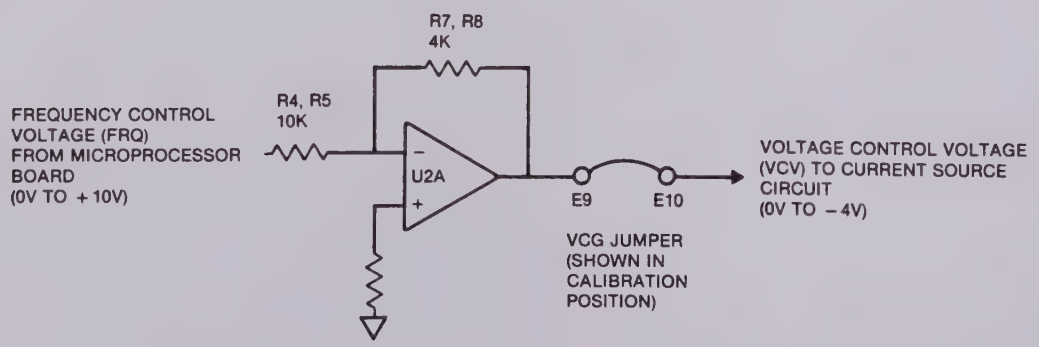



**Figure 4-9. Simplified Schematic Diagram, VCG Amplifier**

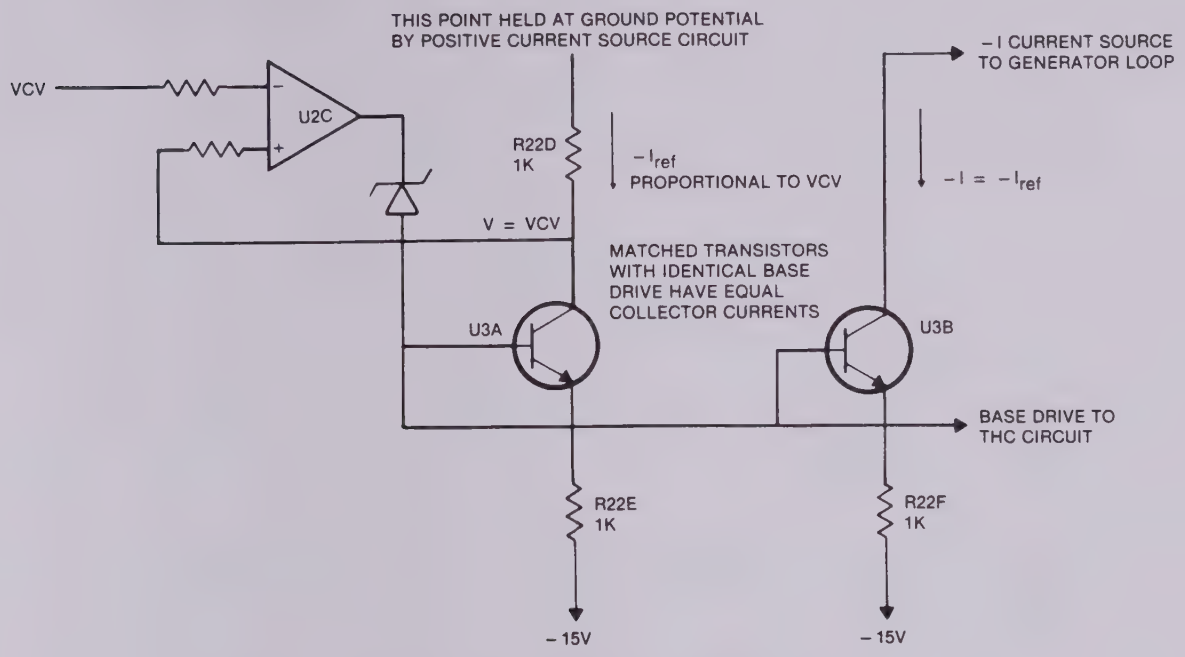



**Figure 4-10. Simplified Schematic Diagram, Negative Current Source**

and equilibrium is established.) Since the upper end of collector resistor R22D is held at ground potential (as will be explained later) and the voltage at the lower end is equal to VCV, the current through the resistor ($-I_{ref}$) is proportional to VCV. The same base drive is applied to U3B to generate the negative current source ($-I$), and is also applied to transistors U3C and Q1 to generate the Trigger Holding Current (THC).

The positive current source (shown in simplified schematic Figure 4-11) operates in a similar manner, and tracks the negative current source. Operational amplifier U2D drives transistor U3E to whatever value collector current is required to maintain a "virtual ground" at the junction of R22C and R22D. Since these two resistors are in series, their currents are equal ($+I_{ref} = -I_{ref}$). The U3E base drive is then applied to matched transistor U3D to generate the positive current source ($+I$) for the generator loop.

The current source circuit also generates a Trigger Holding Current (THC) which is used to clamp the triangle node at ground potential during the "off" state in the gated and triggered modes. The circuit is shown in simplified schematic diagram Figure 4-12.

The same transistor base drive that creates the negative current source ($-I$) is also applied to transistors U3C and Q1, driving each transistor to a collector current equal to $-I$. The two collectors are connected in parallel to provide a current equal to twice the $-I$ current source. This $-2I$ current is supplied by CR14 in the trigger circuit while the generator is gated "on".

When the generator is gated "off", a negative voltage is applied to the CR14 anode. This transition always occurs at the negative peak of the triangle waveform, and the $-2I$ current is momentarily supplied by CR7. As the triangle node rises toward ground potential, a greater proportion of the $-2I$ current flows through CR8. Equilibrium is reached when the trigger holding current is equal to the positive current ($+I$) being supplied to the generator loop, and the triangle node voltage cannot rise any further. Since matched diodes CR7 and CR8 have equal currents through them and the anode of CR7 is grounded, the voltage drops across the two diodes will also be equal and the triangle node will be held at ground potential. This stops the waveform smoothly at the leading edge and ensures that at least one complete cycle will be generated every time the generator is triggered.

R23 adjusts the positive current source to precisely match the negative current and therefore maintain waveform symmetry. R12, which adjusts the low end

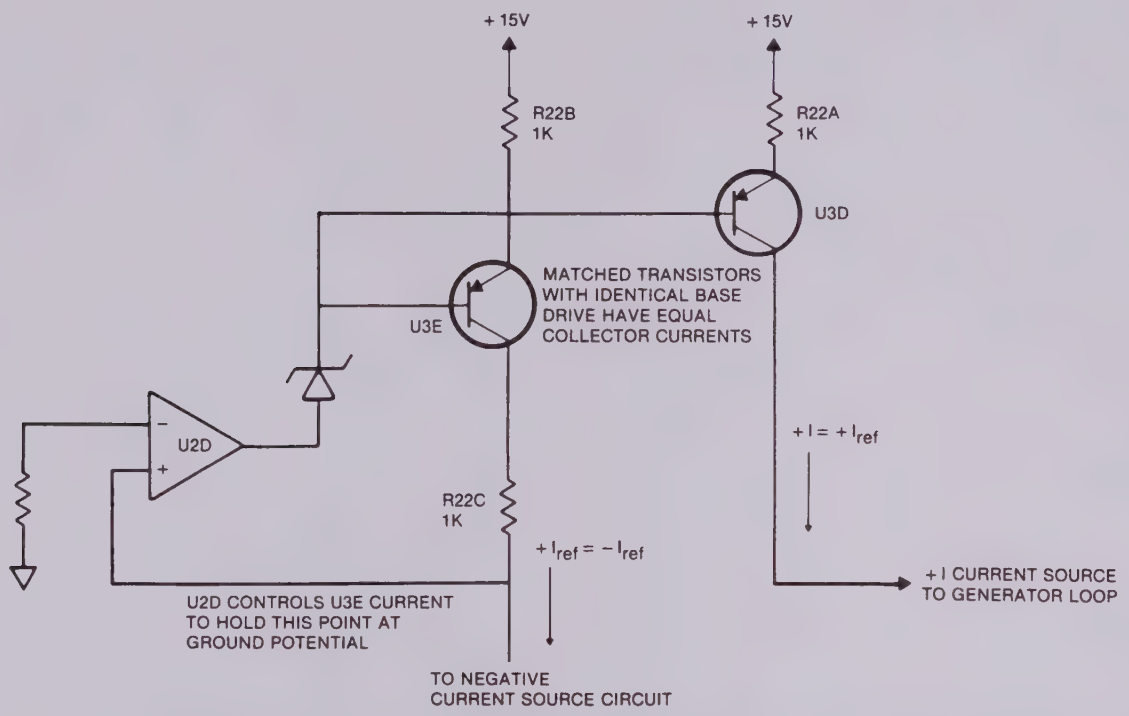



**Figure 4-11. Simplified Schematic Diagram, Positive Current Source**

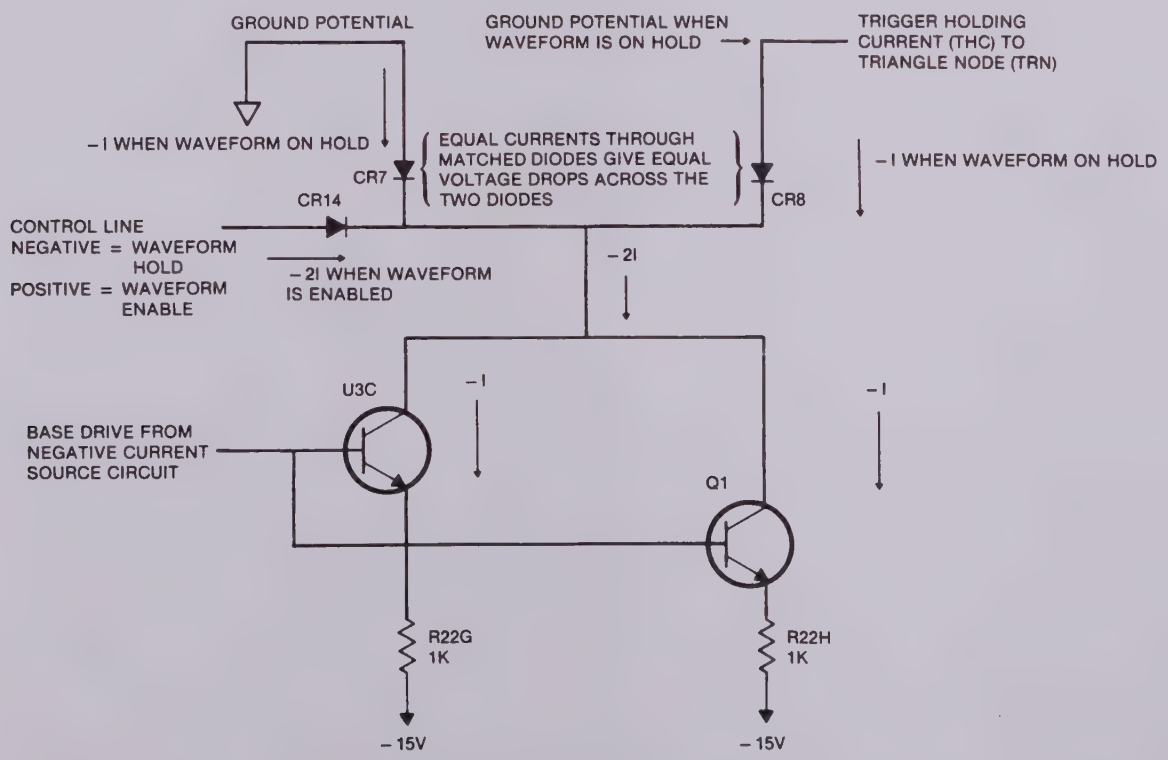



**Figure 4-12. Simplified Schematic Diagram, THC Circuit**

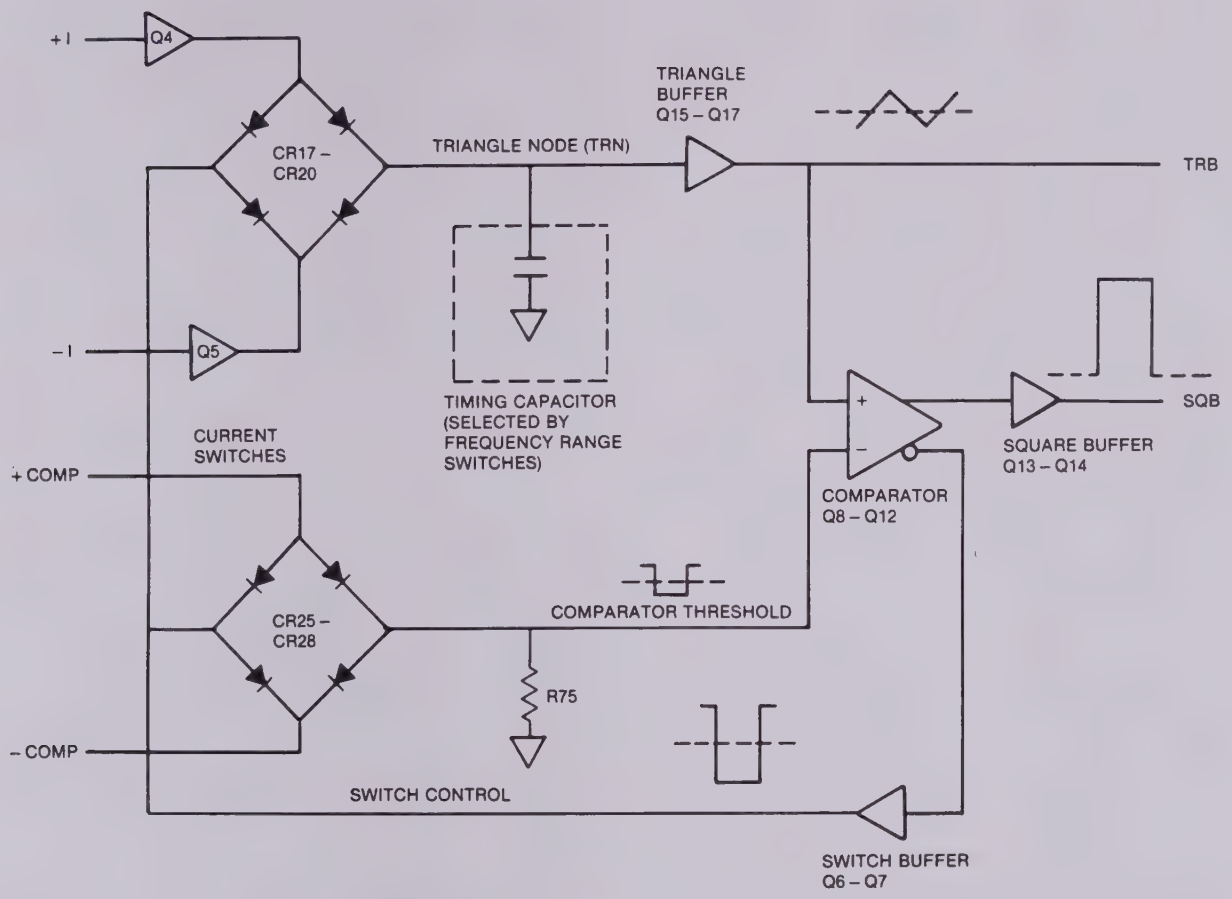



**Figure 4-13. Simplified Schematic Diagram, Generator Loop**

frequency, sets the offset of the positive current amplifier, U2D to match the offset of the negative current amplifier, U2C. R15 adds or subtracts current through the reference string to balance symmetry at low currents. The 8.2V zener diodes, CR4 and CR6, allow U3 pins 14 and 1 to approach the positive and negative supply rails respectively. Diodes CR3 and CR5 prevent latch-up.

The trigger level amplifier consists of an operational amplifier (U2B) in an inverting configuration that translates the trigger level control voltage from the microprocessor board (TRL, 0 to +10V) to the level used at the trigger comparator (TLO, +10V to −10V).

### 4.4.2 Generator Loop

The Generator Loop, shown in simplified schematic diagram Figure 4-13, produces simultaneous square and triangular waveforms. The triangular waveform is generated by alternately charging and discharging a timing capacitor from adjustable constant-current sources. The value of the selected timing capacitor determines the frequency range of the loop. Within any range, frequency is determined by the magnitude of the +I and −I currents from the VCG circuit. Charging the capacitor from a current source gives a linear voltage change with respect to time, instead of the exponential curve that would result if a resistor were used.

The comparator monitors the amplitude of the triangle wave, and when it reaches the comparator threshold, the comparator changes states. The state of the comparator output determines the polarity of the comparator threshold and the direction of the capacitor charge/discharge current. The comparator output is also used to generate the square wave output.

Magnitude of the comparator threshold is determined by the value of the +COMP and −COMP currents from the high frequency compensation circuit. The positive or negative current selected by current switch CR25-CR28 flows through R75, and the voltage

drop across R75 becomes the comparator threshold voltage. The high frequency compensation circuit reduces the +COMP and −COMP currents on the three highest frequency ranges to reduce the comparator threshold voltage to compensate for switching delays.

Operation of the diode current switch is illustrated in simplified schematic diagram Figure 4-14. In this simplified schematic, voltage drops across the forward-biased diodes are assumed to be 0.6 volts, and the voltages shown are not intended to represent **exact** circuit voltages. Although this diagram shows the CR17-CR20 current switch, the same principles of operation also apply to the CR25-CR28 circuit.

The current switch has three inputs and one output. The inputs are the positive and negative currents (buffered by Q4 and Q5) and the control voltage; the output is the switched current. The magnitude of the control voltage must be greater than the voltage at the output that is caused by the switched current flowing through the external load. In this example, voltage at the triangle node (TRN) will not exceed ±1V before the comparator changes states and causes the voltage to move in the opposite direction.

With the control input at +2V, CR18 and CR19 are reverse biased. Current flows from the +I source through CR17 into the timing capacitor, and from the control line through CR20 into the negative current source. With the control line input at −2V, CR17 and CR20 are reverse biased. Current flow is from the +I source through CR18 into the control line, and from the timing capacitor through CR19 to the −I source.

The CR25-CR28 current switch operates in a similar manner. Voltage at the output of this switch is limited to ±1V by the 3 mA maximum value of the current and the 332 ohm resistance of R75.

For the remainder of the circuit description of the Generator Loop, refer to the complete schematic diagram.

The comparator is made up of current source Q10, differential pair Q9 and Q11, and a second differential pair, Q8 and Q12. As the rising ramp of the triangle wave at the base of Q11 reaches the positive reference level (+1V) at the base of Q9, Q11 of the differential pair turns on as Q9 turns off. CR29 and CR30 increase the transistor switching speed by limiting the signal swing at the collectors of Q9 and Q11 to about

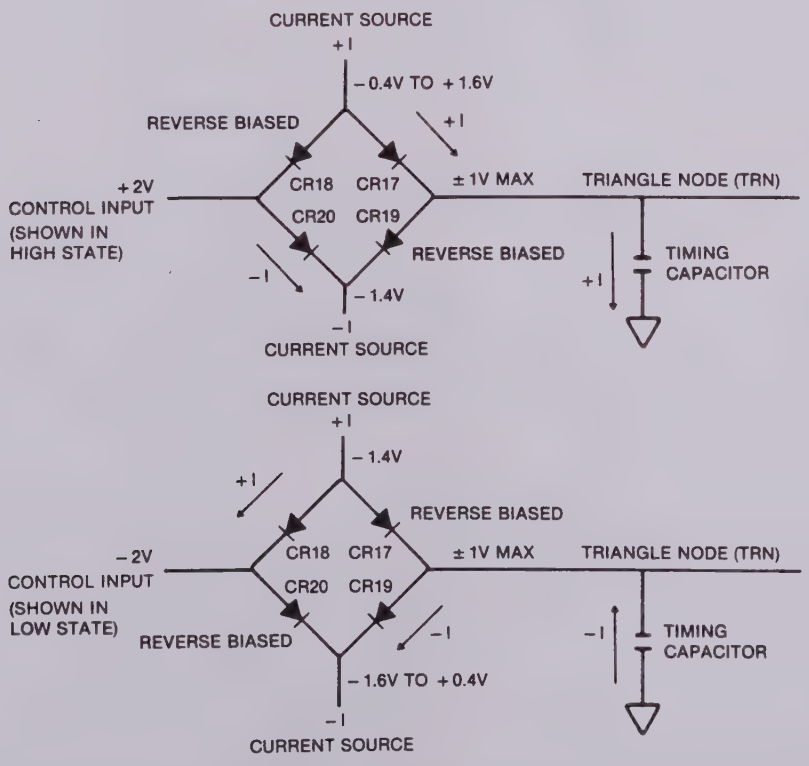



**Figure 4-14. Simplified Schematic Diagram, Current Switch**

0.7V. As Q9 and Q11 switch, they also cause the second differential pair, Q8 and Q12 to switch. Resistors R72 and R84 increase the switching speed of Q8 and Q12 respectively by providing a small current which keeps them from turning entirely off. As Q8 switches to its relatively "off" state, current through R73 decreases and the collector of Q8 falls to its low state, about −1.6V, determined by the current drain through R71. The collector of Q8 drives the switch buffer; the square buffer is driven by Q12 in the opposite side of the comparator. These two stages have different values of collector and emitter resistors to match the output requirements of the associated buffers.

The switch buffer (Q6-Q7) is a push-pull emitter follower biased on by the voltage drops across CR22 and CR23. The output is a ±2.2V square wave that drives the two current switches in the generator loop.

The square buffer (Q13-Q14) is similar to the switch buffer circuit, except that resistor values are tailored for a 0 to +5V output. This signal, SQB, is used to drive the sync driver and trigger circuits. The SQB signal is attenuated by R100 and R101 to provide the SQS signal used by the square logic and the auxiliary board. A highly differentiated portion of the SQB transient is coupled through C35, C36 and C27 to the triangle node to counteract switching transients which are coupled through the current switch diode bridge.

The alternating linear ramp (triangle wave) at the triangle node is buffered by the triangle buffer, a high speed FET input voltage follower. This circuit consists of Q15, acting as a source follower, and Q16, acting as an emitter follower. The voltage difference between the input and output of the circuit is controlled by maintaining the current through Q15 so that the gate-source voltage is equal and opposite to the base-emitter drop of Q16 and the two voltages cancel each other. The current through Q15 is initially set by adjusting R99, the NODE DC adjustment, after which the dc amplifier in the frequency compensation circuit maintains this adjustment through the constant current source, Q17, to compensate for temperature changes in Q15.

### 4.4.3 Frequency Range Switches

The selected range capacitor determines the frequency range from 100 Hz to 12 MHz. Each range normally covers 10% to 99.9% of full scale. Capacitance for the highest frequency range consists of all the stray capacitance on the triangle node added to C43 (the 1 MHz adjustment capacitor) and C44, which brings the total to 100 pF. The next range switches in an additional 900 pF, made up of C46, C47 and the 100 kHz adjustment C45. The next three ranges switch in successive matched capacitors of 0.01 μF (C50), 0.1 μF (C52) and 1.0 μF (C54).

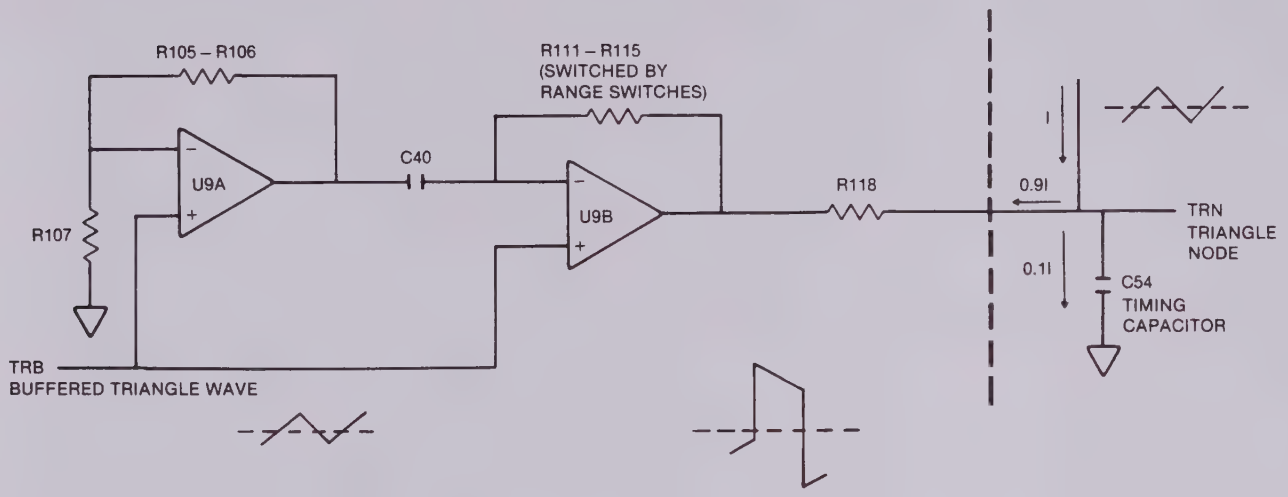
Each range capacitor is switched in by a logic level signal from the microprocessor board. For example, When $\overline{FR6}$ (Frequency Range from 0.1 MHz to 1 MHz) goes low, it turns on Q18, which sources about 30 mA through R124 and diodes CR36 and CR37. When CR37 is forward biased with this amount of current, its impedance to ground is less than 2Ω, and the range capacitor made up of C45, C46 and C47 is effectively connected to ground. When this range is not selected, $\overline{FR6}$ is high, turning off Q18 and allowing R125 to pull the anode of CR36 to −15V. The voltage divider, R121 and R122, pulls the anode of CR37 to −7.5V through the 10MΩ resistor R123. Reverse-biased CR37 now provides an essentially infinite impedance, effectively disconnecting the range capacitor. The other range switches operate in exactly the same way.

### 4.4.4 Capacitance Multiplier

The capacitance multiplier extends the low end frequency range by drawing off (through R118) most of the charging current to and from the largest range capacitor, C54. The circuit is shown in simplified form in Figure 4-15. The U9B output waveform is a triangle wave superimposed on a square wave. The square wave component determines the polarity of the voltage across R118, and therefore the **direction** of current flow through this resistor. The triangle component maintains the **magnitude** of the R118 voltage and current constant to maintain linearity of the triangle node waveform.

The square wave component is generated by differentiating the triangle wave. The triangle wave is amplified by U9A, then differentiated by C40 and U9B. U9B also sums the triangle wave at its non-inverting input with the square wave. The resulting output is applied to the triangle node through R118.

The capacitance multiplier is switched in at frequencies below 100 Hz by a logic low on the $\overline{CPM}$ control line. The proportion of capacitor charging current is determined by the range resistors. $\overline{FR2}$ selects R111 (plus the 99.9 Hz adjust, R112) and decreases the capacitor charging current to 10% of its normal value. Each successive decade of added resistance decreases the capacitor current to 10% of its previous range. R105 adjusts the overall calibration of the capacitance multiplier by adjusting the gain of the first amplifier, and R117 adjusts the capacitance multiplier symmetry by adjusting the offset of the second amplifier.




NOTES:

1. Direction of currents shown is for capacitor charging in positive direction.
2. Ratio of capacitor current to total current depends on frequency range selected.

**Figure 4-15. Simplified Schematic Diagram, Capacitance Multiplier**

### 4.4.5 Frequency Compensation

The Frequency Compensation circuit contains the high frequency compensation, which reduces the Generator Loop comparator threshold on the three highest frequency ranges to compensate for comparator switching delays, and the dc amplifier circuit, which dynamically controls the dc offset in the triangle buffer.

The high frequency compensation circuit is shown in simplified schematic diagram Figure 4-16. This circuit generates the two adjustable constant currents (+COMP and −COMP) that alternately flow through R75 in the comparator circuit in the Generator Loop to develop the comparator threshold voltages. On the lower frequency ranges, these currents each have a fixed value of 3 mA. On the three highest ranges, the currents are reduced in proportion to both the range selected and the programmed frequency within the range.

On the lower frequency ranges, the range switches are all open, and voltage divider R53, R50, R52 develops a voltage of +7.5V at the junction of R53 and R50. This voltage is applied to the non-inverting input of operational amplifier U7B, which drives the source of Q2 (and the inverting input of U7B) to the same voltage. The resulting +7.5V at the junction of R56 and R54 causes a current of 3.75 mA in R56 and 0.75 mA in R54. The difference of these two currents is the 3 mA +COMP current.

U7A and Q3 track the positive current source to generate a negative current (−COMP) of equal magnitude. U7A monitors the voltage at the midpoint of R54 and R57, which are connected in series between the source of Q2 and the source of Q3. As U7A acts to keep its two inputs at equal voltage (and the midpoint of the resistors at ground potential) it drives the Q3 source to a voltage equal in magnitude and opposite in polarity to the voltage at the Q2 source. The Q3 source voltage determines the currents in R57 and the series combination of R59 and R60. The difference of these two currents is the 3 mA −COMP current.

Operational amplifier U7C converts the negative Voltage Control Voltage (VCV) to a voltage that is positive in proportion (within any frequency range) to the programmed frequency. Although the range of this voltage is 0V to +6V, it will normally be above +0.6V except at the bottom end of the lowest frequency range. On the top three frequency ranges, one of the solid-state range switches is closed by a logic low on its control line, connecting this voltage through one of the range resistors (R42, R43 or R47) to the R53, R50, R52 voltage divider. This raises the voltage at the junction of R53 and R50, causing the absolute values of the Q2 and Q3 source voltages to increase and the source currents to decrease. The result is a decrease in the +COMP and −COMP currents proportional to both frequency range and programmed frequency within the range.

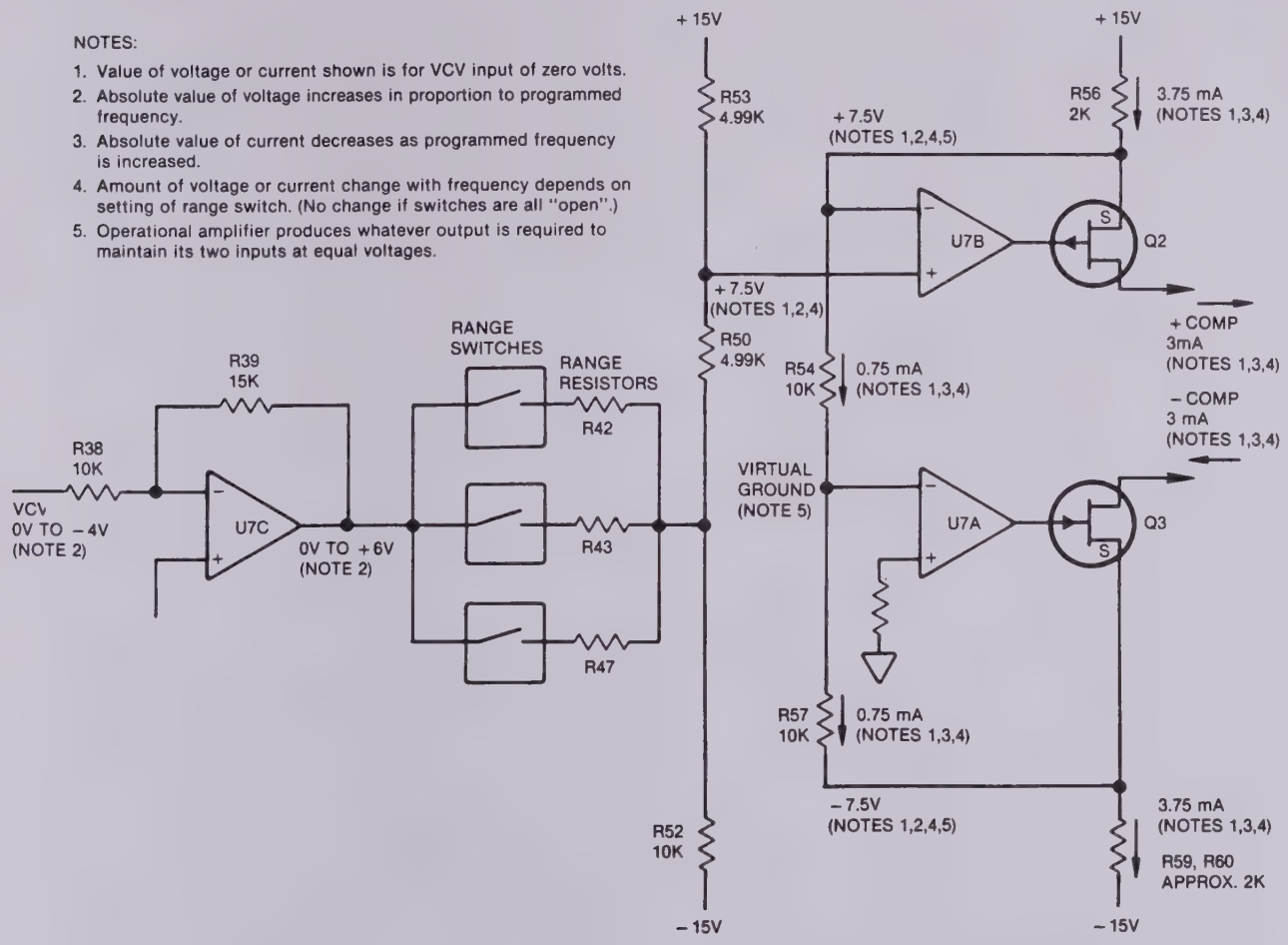



**Figure 4-16. Simplified Schematic Diagram, High Frequency Compensation**

R44 causes a small voltage change in the output currents proportional to VCV to compensate for a small non-linearity in frequency tracking. R60 balances the triangle waveform, while R45 and R46 allow adjustment of frequency on the top two frequency ranges. Zener diodes CR15 and CR16 (not shown on the simplified schematic) act as level shifters to allow the operational amplifier outputs to operate near ground potential while the gates of Q2 and Q3 operate closer to the supply voltages.

The dc amplifier keeps the output of the triangle buffer at the same dc level as the input by varying the current through the constant current source, Q17, and therefore through the input FET, Q15. It does this by comparing highly filtered signals at the operational amplifier inputs, U7D pins 12 and 13, and varying the current through R104 to compensate for errors. Below 100 Hz, $\overline{\text{DCA}}$ switches out filter capacitors C17 and C58; this allows amplifier U7D pin 14 direct control of the current through R104, thus giving greater accuracy.

### 4.4.6 Sync Driver

The Sync Driver is a double emitter follower that buffers the generator loop's square output, SQB, to provide a synchronizing signal for the instrument.

Transistors Q26 and Q27 are biased on by the voltage drop across CR52 and CR53. R171 and R175 provide about 4 mA through the diodes, and resistors R173, R181 and R183 balance the current so the transistors also have about 4 mA through them. The small emitter resistors also prevent thermal runaway. Collector resistors protect the transistors from overvoltage at the output connector, and capacitors C70 and C71 prevent large signal swings at high frequencies that would reduce the gain of the transistors and add noise to the circuit.

### 4.4.7 Trigger Circuit

The trigger circuit allows the instrument user to trigger or gate the generator from an external signal of widely varying characteristics with a fixed and stable delay between the trigger source and the resultant generator output.

Trigger comparator U4 compares the level of the trigger input with the reference level (TLO) programmed in the generator. The comparator output goes to a logic low at U4 pin 9 if the trigger input becomes greater than the reference level and positive trigger slope (+TR) has been selected, or it goes to a logic low at U4 pin 11 if the trigger input becomes less than the reference level and negative trigger slope (−TR) has been programmed. A logic low transition at either comparator output will cause a logic high at the pin 8 output of NAND gate U5C; this positive-going transition clocks the remainder of the trigger logic.

In the Wavetek 278, the output of the trigger comparator at U5C is always routed through the auxiliary board, and the TRIG JUMPER is connected from E13 to E14. This jumper must **never** be connected from E12 to E13, as this will place the output of NAND gate U5C on the function generator board in parallel with the output of U8C on the auxiliary board.

Refer to Figure 4-17, Simplified Schematic Diagram, Trigger Circuit Mode Logic, for the following discussion. The trigger circuit is enabled by a logic high on the MC0 line. Selection of triggered or gated mode is performed by logic line MC1; the line is low for triggered mode or high for gated mode.

In the triggered mode, only one cycle of generator output is enabled for each trigger pulse applied. A logic low on mode control line MC1 disables NAND gate U5D. The high level on the output of U5D disables the direct $\overline{SET}$ input of flip-flop U6B and enables NAND gate U5B. A positive logic transition at trigger jumper terminal E13 clocks flip-flop U6B to the "set" condition, causing the $\overline{Q}$ output to go low. This low is applied to the direct $\overline{CLEAR}$ input of U6A, giving a logic low at the U6A Q output. The low at U6A-Q causes a high at the output of NAND gate U5A, reverse biasing diode CR8 and allowing the generator loop to oscillate. The first positive transition of SQB, 90° later on the triangle waveform, is inverted by NAND gate U5B and applied to the $\overline{CLEAR}$ input of U6B to clear the Q output high, thereby removing the low from the $\overline{CLEAR}$ input of U6A. The next negative transition of SQB is inverted by U5B, and clocks U6A to the "set" condition. The high at U6A-Q causes the output of gate U5A to go low, forward biasing diode CR8 and stopping the triangle oscillation on its rising edge.

In the gated mode, the generator output is continuously enabled for the entire duration of the applied tigger signal. A logic high on mode control line MC1 enables NAND gate U5D, causing the U5D output to be low whenever the E13 trigger level is high. Operation in the gated mode is the same as in the triggered mode except that during the time that the E13 trigger level is high, the resulting low at the U5D output will:

1. Hold flip-flop U6B in the "set" condition via the direct $\overline{SET}$ input.
2. Disable NAND gate U5B, preventing the SQB signal from clearing U6B and clocking U6A until after the trigger signal is removed.

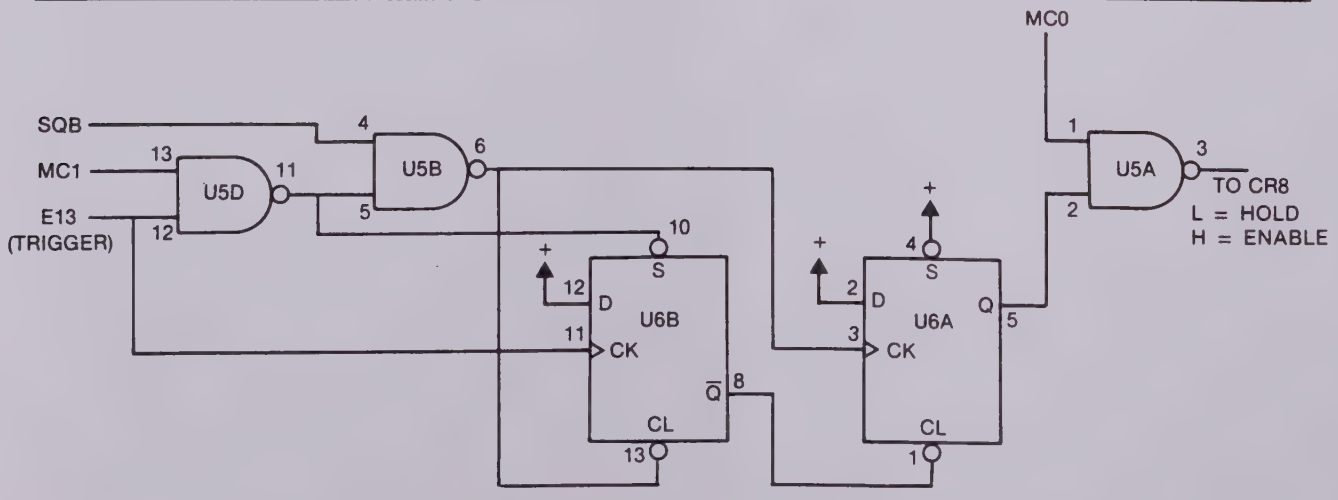



**Figure 4-17. Simplified Trigger Circuit Mode Logic Schematic Diagram**

Resistors R29, R303, R34, R31 and R32 divide the reference (TLO) and input (TRIG IN) voltages by a factor of 4 to bring them within range of the U4 comparator. Diodes CR9, CR10 and CR11 protect the U4 comparator from excessive voltage at the trigger input. Resistors R33 and R35 provide a small amount of hysteresis at the U4 comparator input to prevent false triggering on noise.

### 4.4.8 Function Select

The function select circuit connects the sine, triangle or square (all disconnected in dc) to the current input of the X-Y multiplier.

The sine wave input is created from the triangle buffer output, TRB, by the sine converter which uses the logarithmic response characteristics of semiconductor diodes to approximate a sine wave current output. The SIN DIST A adjustment, R142, adjusts the converter input for diode forward voltage variation. The six diodes in U11 give a three stage sine approximation using the very closely matched characteristics of the diodes. Two adjustments, SIN DIST B and C (R154 and R157), balance between stages for positive and negative peaks respectively. The current output is switched through FET switch U12A when SIN is selected.

The triangle level control (R148) provides an adjustable current to FET switch, U12C, controlled by TRI. Both the triangle and sine FET switches provide increased isolation by shorting the FET switch input to ground (with Q25 and Q22 respectively) when the switch is off.

The square logic selects which square waveform is fed to the square shaper. A logic high on the SQR control line selects the univerted SQS square wave, while a high on the SQR line selects the SQS signal after it has been inverted by U13C. A logic high on the external width control line (EXW) selects the output of the trigger circuit, TRGI.

The pulse input PLSI, and associated control lines PLS and $\overline{\text{PLS}}$ are not used in the Wavetek 278. The Wavetek 278 generates repetitive pulses by internally triggering the function generator from the internal synthesizer output. The microprocessor converts entries for period and width into synthesizer and function generator frequencies, and also converts the settings for upper and lower pulse levels into amplitude and offset.

The square shaper converts the TTL level signal at U13A pin 3 to ± 1 mA. It shifts the TTL signal and uses it to switch current sources through a diode switch (CR48 through CR51) and into the FET switch U12D (controlled by $\overline{\text{RCT}}$). The current sources for upper and lower levels of square waves are independently adjustable by R164 and R168 respectively.

### 4.4.9 X-Y Multiplier and Offset

#### 4.4.9.1 X-Y Multiplier

The X-Y multiplier is a precision voltage-controlled amplifier that drives the preamplifier with a signal level directly proportional to the amplitude control voltage (AMP) from the microprocessor board.

As shown in Figure 4-18 block diagram, the X-Y multiplier consists of five major circuit groups: logarithmic signal compressor, variable gain signal amplifier, logarithmic dc reference, variable gain reference amplifier, and dc amplifiers. The input signal (XYI) is logarithmically compressed in U18A, then amplified by variable gain signal amplifier U19A. Because the control voltage versus gain characteristic of the variable gain amplifier is not linear, the remainder of the circuit is required to convert the input amplitude control voltage (AMP) to a modified gain control voltage.

U18B generates a dc reference voltage proportional to the logarithm of the difference of two currents. This reference voltage is amplified by variable gain reference amplifier U19B and fixed gain dc amplifiers U17A and U17D, then compared to the amplitude control voltage (AMP) by U17B. U17B provides the modified gain control voltage to both variable gain amplifiers, and adjusts the gain of the reference amplifier upwards or downwards as required until the amplified reference voltage is equal to the input amplitude control voltage (AMP). The same modified gain control voltage that controls the gain of the variable gain reference amplifier is also applied to the variable gain signal amplifier.

The logarithmic signal compressor (U18A) consists of a differential transistor pair connected as diodes. One side of the differential pair is connected to ground, the other side to the XYI signal line. Each side of the differential pair is biased to about 3 mA (the optimum diode current for logarithmic compression) by the current source transistor within the IC. The input signal current (± 1 mA) on the XYI line causes a small ac voltage across the diode that varies approximately as the logarithm of the total current. This voltage also drives one base of the output differential pair (U19 pin 2), while the other base is approximately at ground potential, adjusted by the multiplier distortion adjustment, R255. The current source transistor in the output stage (U19 pin 3) is driven by the modified gain control voltage. Maximum output from the stage

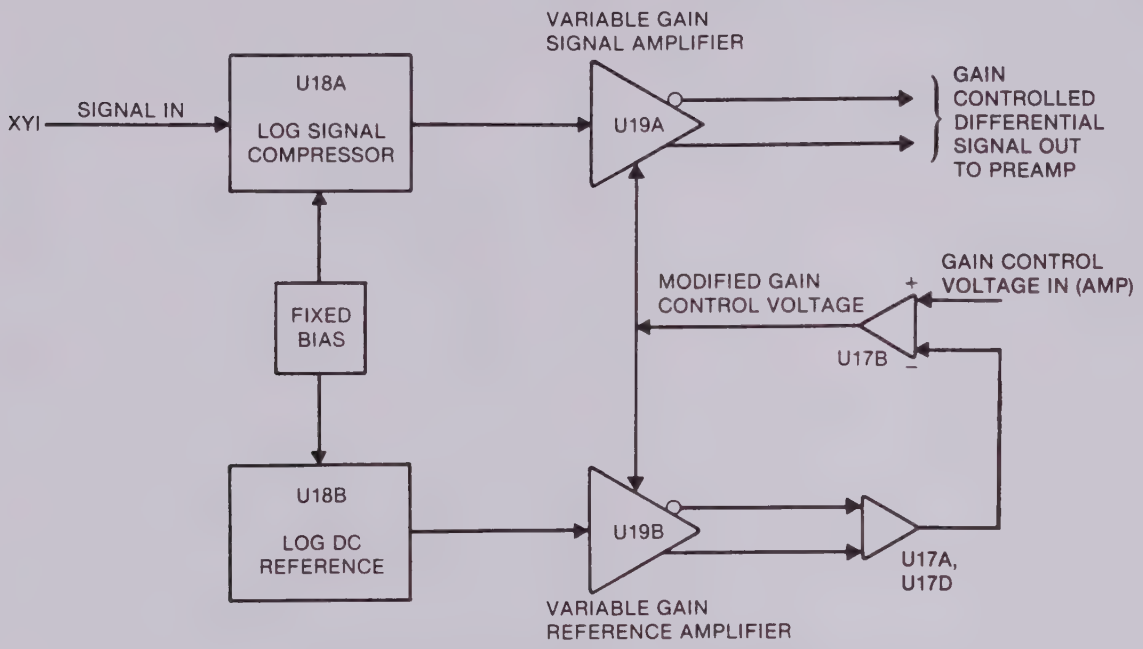



**Figure 4-18. X-Y Multiplier Block Diagram**

occurs with a maximum total bias current of 6 mA; less bias current produces less output.

The logarithmic dc reference (U18B) is configured much the same as the logarithmic signal compressor, as described above. Total bias current through the differential pair is fixed at 6 mA, but unevenly split with 4 mA through one side and 2 mA through the other side (limited by R242 and R243). This corresponds to the current ratio in the signal compressor during peaks of the signal, when the instantaneous peak signal current of 1 mA adds to the 3 mA dc current in one half of the differential pair and subtracts from the 3 mA dc current in the other half. The dc reference voltage is taken from U18 base and collector terminals 8 and 9.

A simplified schematic diagram of the variable gain reference amplifier and associated dc amplifiers is shown in Figure 4-19. The input amplitude control voltage (AMP) drives U17B (pin 5), which in turn drives the base (pin 11) of the current source transistor in U19B. The base of one side of the differential pair (U19 pin 9) is connected to ground through a resistor; the base of the other side of the pair (U19 pin 6) is connected to the log dc reference voltage. These base voltages will maintain the currents in the differential pair in the ratio 1:2 regardless of total current flow determined by the current source transistor. The collectors of the differential pair are connected to the inverting inputs of operational amplifiers U17D and U17A (pins 13 and 2). These inverting inputs are "virtual grounds"; because the non-inverting inputs of these amplifiers are grounded, each amplifier will provide whatever output level is required to keep its two inputs at the same voltage level. The value of resistors R256 through R258 were chosen so that with 6 mA through the current source transistor in U19B:

1. 2 mA flows through R256 from U17D pin 14 to U19B pin 7.
2. 2 mA flows through R257 from U17D pin 14 to U19B pin 8.
3. An additional 2 mA flows from U17A pin 1 through R258 to U19B pin 8.
4. The voltage at the output of U17A (pin 1) is 10 Vdc, which exactly equals the 10 Vdc external AMP input, maintaining the inputs of U17B (pins 5 and 6) at equal voltages.

With input amplitude control voltage (AMP) less than 10V, all voltages and currents in the circuit are proportionately less.

The output of the circuit is the modified gain control voltage at the output of U17B (pin 7). This voltage is used to control the variable gain signal amplifier.

Fixed bias for both sections of U18 is provided by R248, CR59 and CR60. CR61 performs a level shifting

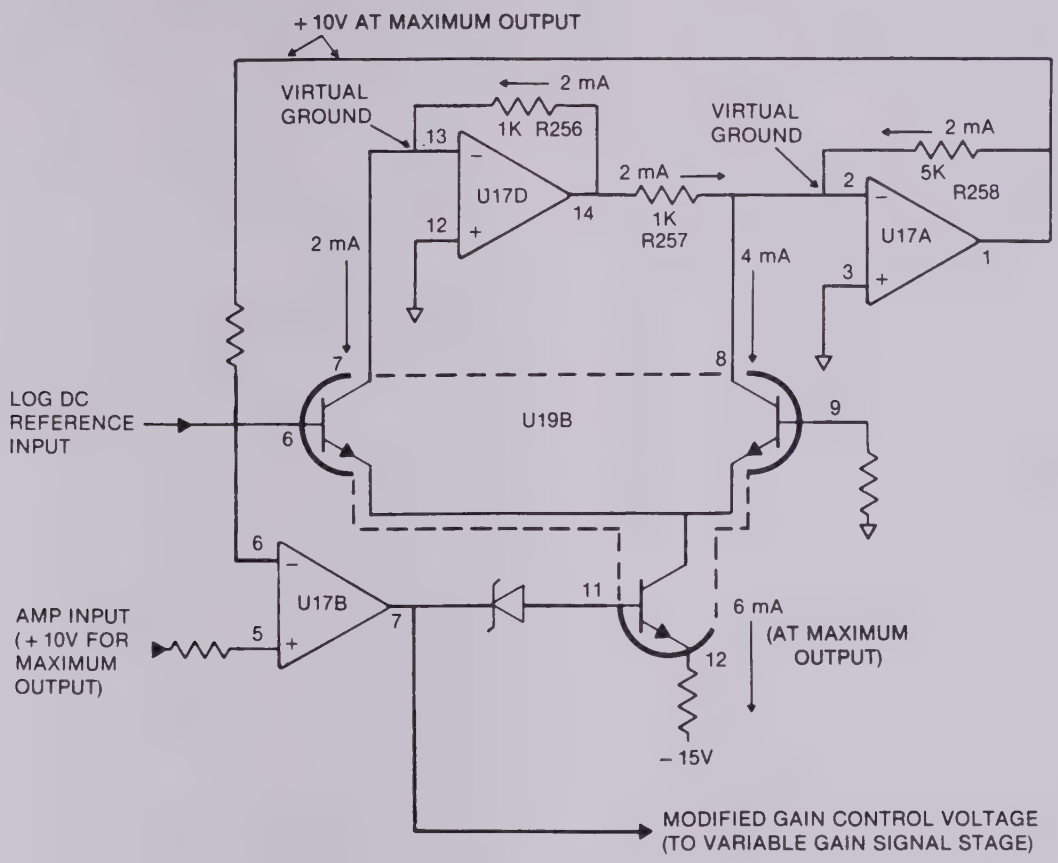



**Figure 4-19. Variable Gain Reference Amplifier**

function, allowing the base terminals of U19 (pins 3 and 11) to operate near the negative supply voltage while the output of U17 (pin 7) operates closer to ground potential.

The X-Y multiplier circuit contains four calibration adjustments: R241, R242, R251 and R255. Adjustment procedure for these controls is given in the CALIBRATON section of the manual.

#### 4.4.9.2 Offset Circuit

The offset circuit is a level translator that converts the 0 to +10V input from the microprocessor board (OST) into a +5 to −5 Vdc signal that is sums into the output amplifier. Any offset caused by the operational amplifier at U17C pin 8 is corrected by the offset zero adjustment, R237. The output of the amplifier is then adjusted for dc offset by the offset adjustment, R208.

### 4.4.10 Preamplifier

The preamplifier takes the differential current output of the X-Y multiplier from U19 pins 1 and 14 and converts it to a single-ended voltage output at the anode of CR54. The voltage at the inputs of the differential stage (U15 pins 3 and 16) must be maintained at about +0.7 volts to bias the input transistors whose emitters are at ground. The emitter of the transistor at U15 pin 8 provides the current to maintain this voltage. The current can be as high as 6 mA or as low as 0.06 mA, depending on the current required by the output stage of the X-Y multiplier. Added to this current is the bias current for the preamplifier itself, about 1 mA each through the feedback resistor strings consisting of the 750Ω, 0.1% resistors R189 and R192, and R194 and R198. The full-scale current output of the X-Y multiplier is ±1 mA in each leg of the output differential stage, and this current is translated into a ±0.75 Vac signal at U15-8 and a ±1.5 Vac signal of the opposite phase at the CR54 anode. PNP transistors Q28 and Q29 act as constant current sources for the input stage collectors (U15-2 and U15-1 respectively) and they also act as an ac

bootstrap through coupling capacitors C76 and C79. The emitter follower stages, U15-8 and U15-11, isolate the collectors of the input stages to provide a low impedance output.

### 4.4.11 Output Amplifier

The output amplifier is an inverting and summing amplifier with a gain of about 6.67 for the ac signal from the preamplifier. The amplifier operates differently for high-frequency signals than for low-frequency signals: high-frequency signals couple into the symmetric emitter followers Q30 and Q31 through capacitors C90 and C91 respectively. The emitter followers then drive the symmetrical inverter stage consisting of Q32 and Q33. Diodes CR55 and CR56, with the 10Ω resistor, R219, provide a bias current through the output stage of Q34, Q35, Q36 and Q37 to increase output speed by keeping the transistors always on. The 10Ω emitter resistors, R227, R228, R231 and R232, balance the current through the parallel output stage transistors to improve their power handling capability. The output signal (+ and − 10V, maximum) is fed back through resistors R223 and R217 in series to the input. The trim capacitors, C97 (output amplifier peaking) and C122 (output amplifier roll-off), adjust the amplifier high speed characteristics by rolling off or peaking the feedback signal respectively.

The low-frequency (and dc) path in the output amplifier is through the transistor array, U16, connected as an operational amplifier. The positive output of the differential input stage (U16-3) is inverted at U16-9. This signal decreases the current through transistor Q32 and the signal at its collector falls until the feedback signal balances the input, either ac (through R207) or offset (through R208 and R209). The PNP transistors in U16 balance the current through the differential input pair and provide a high impedance load for the first stage output. Capacitor C86 decreases the speed of the low-frequency section at high frequencies.

### 4.4.12 Output Protection and Attenuator

There are three output amplifier protection safeguards to protect this circuit against major damage under the severest accidental misuse, including accidental connection of line power to the FUNC OUT connector. These safeguards are:

1. An overvoltage sensing circuit that detects voltages that exceeds the ± 15V limits at the FUNC OUT connector. When an overvoltage is detected, the circuit opens all relays in the output attenuator circuits and disconnects the amplifier from FUNC OUT.
2. An in-line fuse to protect the amplifier in case the voltage is great enough to arc across the relay contacts. Should the fuse blow, a sensing circuit alerts the microprocessor.
3. Two voltage-limiting, high current diodes (CR57 and CR58) at the amplifier output that prevent an externally applied voltage from pulling the amplifier output line beyond the range of the ± 15V supplies.

#### 4.4.12.1 Overvoltage Sense Circuit

The overvoltage sense circuit compares the voltage at FUNC OUT (through isolating 1 MΩ resistors R298 and R299) with the ± 15V power supplies at U20 pin 4 and U20 pin 6 respectively. If the voltage at FUNC OUT goes higher than + 15V or lower than − 15V, the appropriate comparator output (U20 pin 2 or U20 pin 1 respectively) goes negative. Since the outputs are wire-OR'd, when either output becomes negative it drives the comparator output at U20 pin 14 positive. This turns off Q38 and opens all relays to disconnect the amplifier from the output. The positive level at U20 pin 14 also signals the microprocessor (via the OAP line) that the output protection circuit has been activated. The microprocessor immediately signals the operator through the front panel display, the beeper and the GPIB. Removal of the external overvoltage immediately returns the output to its previous state and normal operation is resumed. The response of the relays is usually fast enough to prevent any damage whatsoever to the output amplifier with overvoltages up to 200 Vdc or 140 Vac.

#### 4.4.12.2 Fuse Protection

Voltages greater than ± 200V may cause the relay contacts to arc and conduct. If such a condition occurs, a fast-acting fuse, F1 will generally blow soon enough to prevent, or at least minimize, damage to the instrument. A fuse sense circuit detects when the fuse is blown by pulling the output side of the fuse toward + 15V through a 1 MΩ resistor, R288. If the fuse is open during power-up or reset (K1 off), the sense point level rises higher (> + 13.6V) than the amplifier output would normally let it go, which switches output (U20-13) high. The microprocessor samples the logic level at the fuse-blown indicator line (FUB) and signals the operator through the front panel display and the GPIB bus.

#### 4.4.12.3 Output Attenuator

All three output relays (K1, K2 and K3) are independently driven by Q39, Q40 and Q41 and controlled by logic lines OA0 and OA2 from the micro-

processor. OA0 determines whether or not the output amplifier is connected, while OA2 switches the attenuator in or out. K2 and K3 both operate from the OA2 line, and operate opposite of each other (when one is on, the other is always off).

There are five possible combinations of operating states for the three relays. They are:

1. Overvoltage circuit tripped (Q38 turned off).
2. OUTPUT OFF (0) mode.
3. OUTPUT ON (1) mode, no attenuation. Output voltages (amplitude + offset) programmed for greater than 1.00V.
4. OUTPUT ON (1) mode, 20 dB attenuation. Output voltages (amplitude + offset) programmed for 1.00V or less.
5. OUTPUT OFF, LO Z (2) mode. Output terminated in approximately 50 ohms.

Relay states for these five conditions are shown in simplified schematic diagram Figure 4-20. In this figure, R289-R292 and R295 are shown as a single 50Ω resistor; R293, R294, R296 and R297 are shown as a single 55.6Ω resistor.

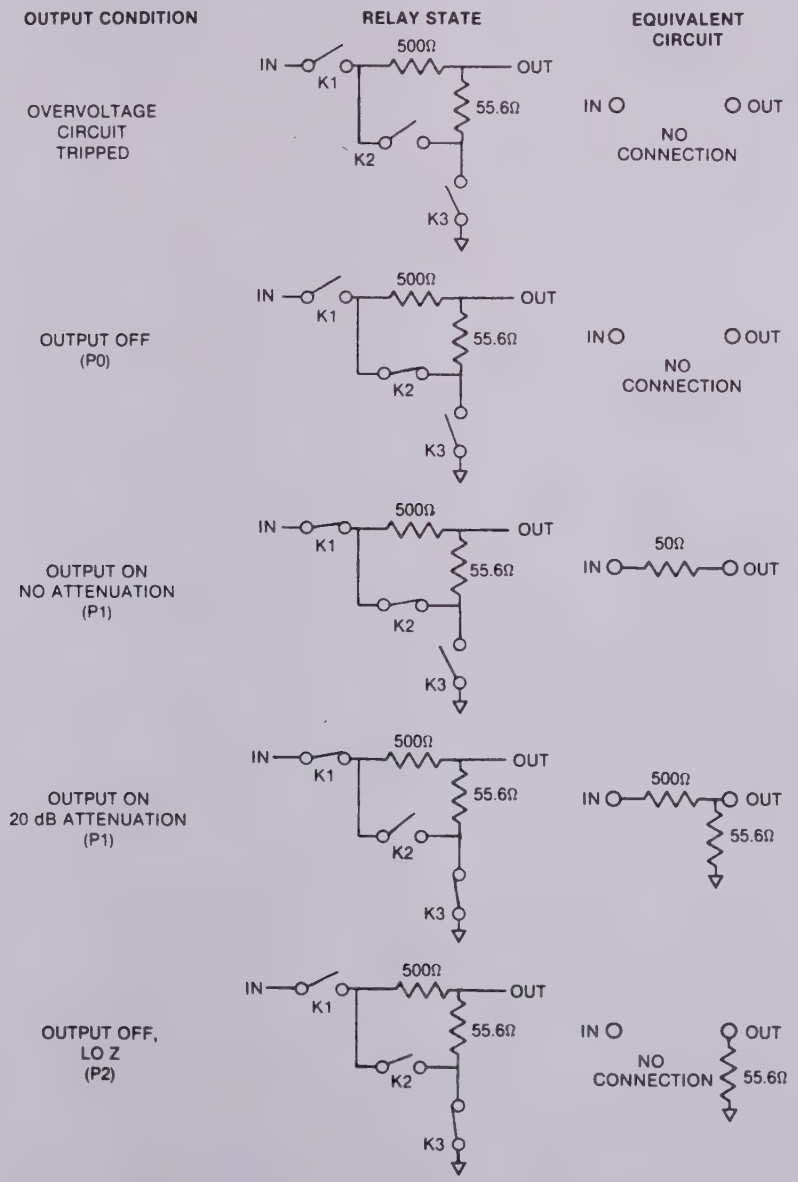



**Figure 4-20. Output Attenuator Relay States**

## 4.5 AUXILIARY BOARD CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The auxiliary board contains four major functional circuit groups. These are:

1. The synthesizer, which generates the reference frequency used by the main loop in the synthesized and external reference modes.
2. The main loop, which phase locks the function generator to an external reference within 5% of the programmed generator frequency, or to the output of the frequency synthesizer.
3. The burst counter, which holds the generator trigger line high for a predetermined number of output cycles.
4. The control logic circuits, which latch data from the data bus to provide data and control signals for the synthesizer and burst counter circuits.

During the following circuit description, refer to the Figure 4-2 block diagram and the schematic diagram of the synthesizer board, drawing number 0103-00-0978.

### 4.5.1 Control Logic

The control logic circuit consists of address decoder U1 and latches U2 through U7. Address decoder U1, when enabled by a logic low on the $\overline{\text{ANA2}}$ line, decodes the binary value on the ADR0 through ADR2 address lines and provides a momentary logic low on the corresponding clock line of one of the U2 through U7 registers. (For example, a binary address value of "000" selects U2, a value of "001" selects U3, etc.) When the register clock line returns to a logic high, it latches the data from the buffered data bus (J16 pins 1 through 8) onto the register output pins, where it is continuously available to the remainder of the circuits on the board. Each register is clocked by the microprocessor and address decoder at a time when the data on the buffered data bus is valid for that particular register.

### 4.5.2 Burst Counter

The burst counter holds the generator trigger line high for a predetermined number of output cycles when the burst mode is selected. The two circuit groups within the burst counter are the preset counter and the burst mode logic.

The preset counter is composed of NAND gates U8B and U8A, presettable 4-bit binary counters U9 through U13, and terminal count detector NAND gate U14. When the preset counter is enabled by the burst mode logic it preloads data from the control logic registers then counts square wave cycles from the generator, counting upwards from the preloaded value. When the final count value is reached, the circuit commands the burst mode logic to relinquish control of the generator trigger circuit.

Although U9 through U13 are capable of counting to 1,048,575 ($20^{20}-1$), the maximum count is limited to 1,048,200 by terminal count detector U14. This number corresponds to all 13 lines to the terminal count detector being at a logic high, and can be represented by the binary number $2^3 + 2^7 + 2^9 + \ldots + 2^{19}$. (Note that some of the counter outputs such as $2^0$, $2^1$, $2^2$, $2^4$, etc. are not used.) The binary number that will be loaded from the program registers into the preset counter is this maximum count minus the desired count plus one. (The burst mode logic will always allow one extra cycle after the preset counter reaches maximum count.)

The normal state of the preset counter is at its maximum count of 1,048,200. The output of terminal count detector U14 is at a logic low at maximum count, and this logic low inhibits NAND gate U8B, preventing the generator output square wave (SQS) from reaching the counter input. The logic high at the output of U8B enables NAND gate U8A to pass the first clock pulse from the burst mode logic to the counter.

The burst mode logic (U15A, U15B, U8C and U8D) is activated by a trigger pulse (TRGOB) from the synthesizer trigger logic, and returns the trigger pulse to the function generator board via the TRGI line (J16 pin 7). In the burst mode, the trigger pulse at TRGI is extended for the duration of the burst. When the burst mode is not selected, the output trigger pulse at TRGI is a copy of the input pulse at TRGOB.

In the burst mode, the BURST line is at a logic high, and the $\overline{\text{BURST}}$ line is at a logic low. The logic low on the $\overline{\text{BURST}}$ line disables NAND gate U8D and enables NAND gate U8C via the constant high at the U8D output. The logic low on the $\overline{\text{BURST}}$ line is also applied to the data input of flip-flop U15A.

Initially, the counter is in the maximum-count condition, and the output of the terminal count detector is at a logic low. This logic low is applied to the $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ inputs of counter stages U9 through U13 to enable loading of the preset data at the next clock pulse. The same logic low disables NAND gate U8B to prevent the SQS square wave from clocking the counter, and enables NAND gate U8A (via the logic high on the U8B output) to allow the load pulse from U15A to clock the counter.

A positive logic transition at the TRGOB trigger input clocks the U15A Q output low. The negative-going

transition at the U15A Q output is inverted by U8A and applied to the counter clock inputs to load the preset data. As soon as the counter is loaded with preset data, it is no longer at the maximum count condition and the U14 output goes high, disabling the counter $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ inputs and enabling NAND gate U8B. However, at this point, the SQS square wave input cannot yet reach the counter clock inputs because NAND gate U8A is disabled by a logic low from U15A.

After a time delay determined by R3 and C8, the logic low at the U15A Q output is applied to the U15B $\overline{\text{SET}}$ input to set the U15B $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output low. This low is inverted by U8C and provides a logic high on the trigger output line (TRGI) at J15 pin 7. The logic low at the U15B $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output is also applied back to the direct $\overline{\text{SET}}$ input of U15A to set the U15A Q output high. The logic high from the U15A Q output enables NAND gate U8A to pass square waves from the SQS input ot the counter.

When the counter reaches maximum count, the output of the terminal count detector U14 goes low, disabling NAND gate U8B and preventing SQS square waves from reaching the counter. U14 also supplies a logic low to the data input of flip-flop U15B. The next positive transition of the SQS square wave will clock the U15B $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output high, causing U8C to return the trigger output line TRGI to a logic low state.

When the burst mode is not selected, the BURST line is at a logic low state and the $\overline{\text{BURST}}$ line is at logic high. The logic low on the BURST line holds the $\overline{\text{CLEAR}}$ input of flip-flop U15B low, maintaining a logic high from the U15B $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output to enable NAND gate U8C. The logic high on the BURST line enables NAND gate U8D. Any trigger signal applied to the TRGOB line will be gated through U8D and U8C to the TRGI output.

### 4.5.3 Synthesizer Circuits

The synthesizer circuits generate the reference frequency used by the Main Loop in the synthesized or external reference modes. The major circuit groups within the synthesizer are the Synthesizer Reference, the Internal Synthesizer Loop, and the Synthesizer Frequency Dividers.

#### 4.5.3.1 Synthesizer Reference

The Synthesizer Reference circuits include the 10 MHz reference oscillator, the reference shaper, the reference selector gates, and the divide-by-3125 frequency divider.

The 10 MHz reference oscillator used in the Wavetek 278 is a standard Pierce configuration with the combination of capacitor C12 and crystal Y1 resonant with capacitors C14, C15 and C16. This combination provides a 180° phase shift at 10 MHz when C14 is properly adjusted. Transistor Q2 provides an additional 180° phase shift to sustain oscillation. The output of the oscillator is approximately 1 Vp-p. The output goes to one of the two comparators in the U16 reference shaper, where it is converted to a TTL signal. This signal is then applied to the U17 TTL switch.

Transistor Q1 is used as a switch to turn the Pierce oscillator on or off. When the control line $\overline{\text{INTERNAL REF}}$ is low, transistor Q1 is turned off and the Pierce oscillator is allowed to run. When $\overline{\text{INTERNAL REF}}$ is high Q1 is biased on, allowing Q1 to conduct current through CR2. This lowers the voltage on the base of Q2, turning off the oscillator.

Reference shaper U16 is a dual comparator that converts the inputs from the 10 MHz reference oscillator and the P13 REF INPUT connector to TTL levels. The input from the reference oscillator (pin 12) is compared to ground potential (pin 11). The input from the P13 REF INPUT connector (via R11 and R12) is compared to a threshold voltage derived from the REF LEVEL SELECT line (via R15 and R14). The U16 comparator outputs (pins 9 and 4) are applied to reference selector gates U17. (The external reference from U16 pin 4 is also applied to the Main Loop circuits for use in the phase-lock mode.) When the REF LEVEL SELECT line is high, the threshold voltage (measured at the P13 REF INPUT connector) is 1.6V. When the line is low, the threshold voltage is 300 mV. R13 provides a slight amount of positive feedback to ensure rapid comparator switching and improved noise immunity. R11 and R12 ensure that the REF INPUT signal will be within the input range of the comparator. CR4 and CR5 prevent damage to the comparator from an excessive REF INPUT signal by preventing the externally applied signal from pulling the comparator input line above +5V or below ground potential.

NAND gates U17 select either the internal or the external 10 MHz reference from the U16 comparator output pins 9 or 4. A logic low on the $\overline{\text{INTERNAL REF}}$ line inhibits U17D. This logic low is inverted by U17A to enable U17B to pass the internal reference signal. When the $\overline{\text{INTERNAL REF}}$ line is high, it directly enables U17D and, via inverter U17A, disables U17B. U17C combines the reference signal from the enabled gate with a constant logic high from the disabled gate, and applies the 10 MHz TTL reference to the divide-by-3125 circuit and reference output selector gates U39.

The divide-by-3125 circuit is composed of integrated circuits U18 through U20. Each IC contains four independent frequency dividers (two each divide-by-2 and two each divide-by-5) that can be cascaded in any desired combination. U18 and U20 are both configured for divide-by-25 operation, and U19 for divide-by-5. The overall division ratio of 3125 divides the 10 MHz reference down to a frequency of 3200 Hz for use as a reference by the Internal Synthesizer Loop.

#### 4.5.3.2 Internal Synthesizer Loop

The Internal Synthesizer Loop generates the 10 MHz to 24 MHz signal used as the input frequency to the Synthesizer Frequency Dividers. This signal (called VCO) is phase-locked to the 3200 Hz frequency generated by the Synthesizer Reference circuit, and can be varied over the 10 MHz to 24 MHz frequency range in 200 Hz increments.

The following circuit groups are part of the Internal Synthesizer Loop: The PLL frequency synthesizer, loop filter, level translator, voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO), and the variable modulus prescaler (VMP). Operation of the entire loop will be discussed after these individual circuits are described.

The U21 phase locked loop (PLL) chip contains the reference divider ($\div$ R), variable divider ($\div$ N), phase detector and lock detect circuit. (It also contains other circuits not used in the Wavetek 278.) The reference divider is hard-wired (by grounding pins 1, 2 and 18) for a division ratio of 16. The 3200 Hz reference frequency is divided by 16, and the resulting 200 Hz reference is applied to one input of the internal phase detector. The variable divider ($\div$ N) is programmed by serial data at the pin 11 data input. This data is clocked into a 16-bit internal shift register by low-to-high transitions on the pin 10 clock line. The first two bits control internal switches, which are not used in the Wavetek 278. The remaining 14 bits are a binary representation of the $\div$ N division ratio, and are loaded most significant bit first. When the serial load is complete, a logic high on the pin 12 enable line latches the data in the shift register into the programmable $\div$ N counter. The IC is capable of a $\div$ N range of 3 to 16838, but the range used in the Wavetek 278 is from 4999 to 11999. The output of the $\div$ N counter is applied to the other input of the internal phase detector, and is also at 200 Hz when the loop is locked.

The internal phase detector is a digital tri-state device. It produces negative-going pulses when the variable frequency is greater than the reference frequency or is leading it in phase. Positive-going pulses are produced when the variable frequency is less than the reference frequency or is lagging in phase. The output is in a high-impedance state when the two signals are of equal frequency and phase.

Pin 8 of U21 is the lock detector signal. It is normally used to indicate that the loop is unlocked, but in the Wavetek 278 it triggers the VMP circuit. A momentary low on the line indicates that a phase comparison has taken place.

Loop filter U23 converts the positive-going and negative-going pulses from the U21 phase detector to a steady dc frequency control voltage. The time constant of the filter is determined by C30 and the series value of R17 and R18. The time constant of the loop is therefore approximately 332 milliseconds. The damping of the loop is determined by R22. C29 is a high frequency bypass used to reduce noise in the filter. Voltage divide R19/R20 sets the voltage on U23 input pins 2 and 3 to 2.5 Vdc. The output of the loop filter U23-6 varies from approximately 11 Vdc to 3 Vdc.

Level translator U24 inverts the polarity of the U23 loop filter output and translates the voltage to the level required by the U25 voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). The voltage at U24 input pins 2 and 3 is set to 4.3 Vdc by R25 and R26. Under normal operation the output at U24 pin 6 varies between 3 Vdc and 7 Vdc.

U25 is an emitter-coupled logic (ECL) voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). The VCO is tuned by varying the voltage on varactor diode CR6. The frequency of the VCO is determined by the inductance of L1 and the capacitance of CR6. The ECL output levels at pin 3 are converted to TTL levels by Q3. The Q3 output frequency is divided by 2 by U26 to obtain a symmetrical square wave with fast rise and fall times. The 10 MHz to 24 MHz output of U26 (labelled VCO on the schematic) drives the Synthesizer Frequency Dividers and the VMP circuit.

U22 is a one-shot used to convert a negative-going transition at U21 PLL chip lock-detect output (pin 8) to a negative-going pulse of fixed duration. A logic low from U21-8 is applied to one input of NOR gate U22B, causing its output to go high. The same logic low is inverted by U22A, delayed by R21 and C46, and applied to the other input of U22B to cause its output to return low after a time delay determined by R21 and C46. The positive-going pulse at the U22B output is inverted by U22D and used to trigger the VMP circuit.

The variable modulus prescaler (VMP) circuit is a frequency divider that is capable of dividing either by 10 or by 11. Its purpose is to increase the "setability" of the Internal Synthesizer Loop. With a fixed divide-by-10 circuit, the VCO output could be varied in

2000 Hz increments. By using the ÷10/÷11 circuit, the VCO frequency can be changed in 200 Hz steps.

The VMP circuit consists of presettable 4-bit binary counters U28 and U29, type "D" flip-flops U27A and U27B, and NAND gates U30B and U30D. U28 divides the VCO output by either 10 or 11, depending on the number preloaded into it by U27A. U29 counts the number of divisions by 11. U27B latches the circuit into the divide-by-11 mode when it is strobed by the $\overline{\text{VMP SET}}$ pulse, and returns the circuit to the divide-by-10 mode when the required number of divide-by-11 cycles have been completed. U30B and U30D invert the positive-going "carry" pulses from counters U28 and U29.

Pins 3, 4, 5 and 6 are the preset data inputs for U28, and correspond to binary values "1", "2", "4" and "8" respectively. The "8" input (pin 6) is hard-wired to ground (logic "0") and the "4" input pin is hard-wired to +5V (logic "1"). The remaining two inputs are controlled by flip-flop U27A. When U27A is in the "set" condition (Q output high and $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output low) the total U28 preset value is a binary "5". When U27A is in the "clear" state, the total preset value is "6". U28 will count upwards from this preset value until it reaches the count of "15", at which time the "carry" output (pin 15) will go high. Therefore, the U28 division ratio is the maximum count (15) minus the preset value (either 5 or 6) plus one more clock pulse to reload the preset data. (In other words, the division ratio is equal to 16 minus the preload value.)

The U29 counter is similar to the U28 counter, except that it counts the number of divisions by 11. The preload data on the VMP0 through VMP3 lines is equal to 16 minus the desired number of divisions by 11. Note that this circuit cannot be set for zero or one division by 11, as this would require preloading the counter to 15 or 16. The counter cannot be set to 16, because it only counts from 0 to 15. The counter cannot be set to 15, because the constant logic high at the pin 15 "carry" output would be inverted by U30D and hold the U27B $\overline{\text{PRESET}}$ input low, preventing the $\overline{\text{VMP SET}}$ pulse from latching this circuit. (A method for circumventing this problem will be discussed shortly.)

The VMP circuit sequence of operation is as follows (assume the U29 preload information on lines VMP0 through VMP3 has a binary value of "14"):

1. Initially, U27A is in the "clear" state (Q output low, $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output high) enabling the $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ input of U29 and causing the U28 preload inputs to have a binary value of "6".
2. A phase comparison in the U21 PLL chip causes the $\overline{\text{VMP SET}}$ line to be pulsed low. The low on the $\overline{\text{VMP SET}}$ line latches U27B in the "clear" condition ($\overline{\text{Q}}$ output high) placing a logic "1" at the data input of flip-flop U27A.
3. Counter U28 will complete its current divide-by-10 cycle. At the count of "15" the "carry" output (pin 15) will go high. This level will be inverted by U30B, placing a low at the U28 $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ input.
4. The next positive transition of the VCO output will clock the preload value of "6" into U28, preparing it for another divide-by-10 cycle. The U28 inverted "carry" output at U30B will go high, clocking the VMP preload data (assumed to be "14" in this example) into U29. This same transition of the U28 inverted "carry" output will clock the logic "1" at the U27A data input through to the U27A outputs. With U27A in the "set" state (Q output high, $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output low) the low will be removed from the U29 $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ input and the preload information for U28 will be changed to a binary "5". (However, this information will not be loaded into U28 until its $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ input is again pullsed low by U30B and a clock pulse is received from the VCO output.)
5. U28 completes another divide-by-10 cycle (9 clock pulses to reach the count of "15", plus one more to load the preset data). At the end of the count cycle, the inverted "carry" output from U30B loads the preset value "5" into U28 and increments the U29 counter to "15". The high on the U29 "carry" output is inverted by U30D to latch U27B in the "set" condition ($\overline{\text{Q}}$ output low) removing the logic high from the U27A data input.
6. U28 completes a divide-by-11 cycle. The inverted "carry" pulse from U30B reloads U28 with a preset value of "5" and clocks U27A to the "clear" condition (Q output low and $\overline{\text{Q}}$ output high), enabling the $\overline{\text{LOAD}}$ input of U29 and changing the U28 preset data to "6".
7. U28 completes another divide-by-11 cycle. The inverted "carry" pulse from U30B loads U28 with a preset value of "6" and clocks U29 to reload the VMP preset data. With U29 no longer in the "15" state, the inverted "carry" pulse from U30D returns high, releasing the U27B $\overline{\text{PRESET}}$ input, enabling it to accept the next $\overline{\text{VMP SET}}$ pulse.

During discussion of operation of the entire loop, refer to Figure 4-21, Simplified Block Diagram, Internal Synthesizer Loop, and Table 4-2, Examples of Internal Synthesizer Loop Division Ratios.

The 3200 Hz reference frequency from the Synthesizer Reference is divided by 16 by the ÷R frequency

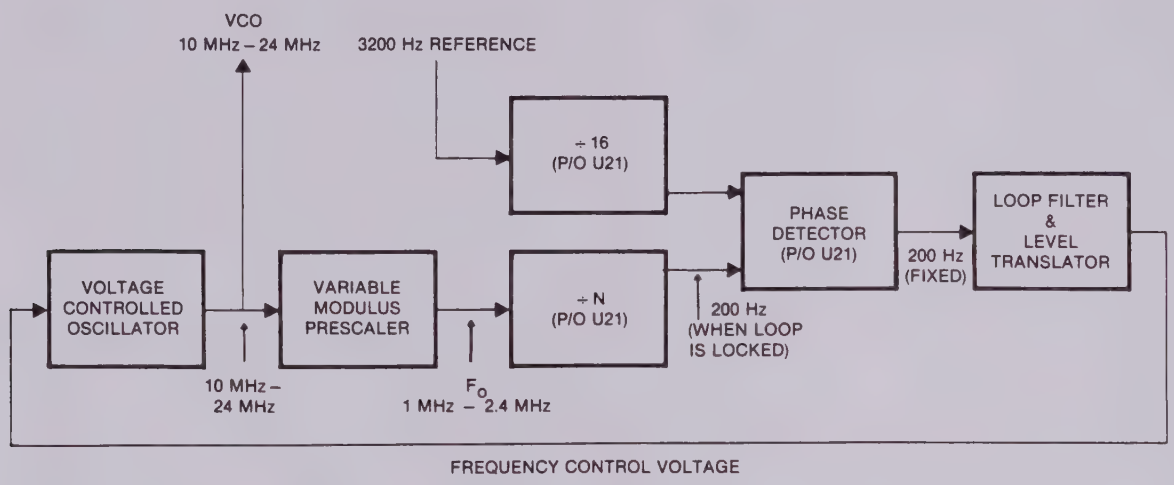



**Figure 4-21. Simplified Block Diagram, Internal Synthesizer Loop**

divider in U21, and the resulting 200 Hz frequency is applied to one input of the phase detector in U21. The output of the voltage controlled oscillator is divided by the variable modulus prescaler and the programmable (÷ N) divider circuit in U21, and applied to the other input of the U21 phase detector. The output of the U21 phase detector (via the loop filter and level translator) varies the frequency of the VCO until the output frequency of the programmable (÷ N) divider exactly equals the 200 Hz reference frequency.

Table 4-2 shows some examples of VCO output frequencies generated by various combinations of ÷ N division ratios and number of VMP ÷ 11 division cycles. Let's work backwards from the phase detector for the case of N = 5000 and the number of VMP ÷ 11 cycles = 2.

1. The reference frequency into the U21 phase detector is a fixed 200 Hz.
2. When the loop is locked, the two phase detector inputs will be equal in frequency; therefore the output of the ÷ N divider will also be 200 Hz.
3. If N = 5000, then 5000 cycles of input will be required for each cycle of output from the ÷ N circuit.
4. For 5000 cycles of input into the ÷ N circuit, the VMP circuit must provide 5000 cycles of output, and therefore must go through 5000 cycles of division.
5. If two of the VMP division cycles are division by 11, then the remaining 4998 cycles are division by 10.
6. For 5000 cycles of VMP output, the number of VMP input cycles is (2 × 11) + (4998 × 10) = 50,002.
7. If the VCO output is 50,002 cycles for each cycle of output from the ÷ N circuit, and the ÷ N output frequency is 200 Hz (cycles per second), then the VCO output frequency is 200 × 50,002 = 10,000,400 Hz.

It can be seen from the examples in Table 4-2 that incrementing the division ratio N will raise the VCO frequency by 2000 Hz, while incrementing the number of divisions by 11 in the VMP circuit will increase the VCO frequency by only 200 Hz.

Mathematically, the frequency equation for the loop is:

$$\frac{f_{vco}}{N*P+A} = \frac{f_{ref}}{R}$$

where

$f_{vco}$ = the frequency of the voltage controlled oscillator

N = the PLL division ratio

P = the lower modulus of the variable modulus prescaler

A = the number of divisions by the upper modulus per phase compariosn

$f_{ref}$ = the reference frequency

R = the reference division ratio

**Table 4-2. Examples of Internal Synthesizer Loop Division Ratios**

| U21 Phase Detector Input Frequency Hz | U21 ÷ N Division Ratio | U21 Variable Divider Input Frequency | | Number of VMP Frequency Divisions Per Phase Comparison | | | Number of VMP Input Cycles (VCO Output) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | $F_O$ Cycles Per Second (Hz) | Cycles Per Phase Comparison ($F_O \div 200$) | Total VMP Division Cycles | Number Of ÷ 11 Cycles | Number Of ÷ 10 Cycles | Cycles Per Phase Comparison | Cycles Per Second (Hz) |
| 200 | 4,999 | 999,800 | 4,999 | 4,999 | 10 | 4,989 | 50,000 | 10,000,000 |
| 200 | 4,999 | 999,800 | 4,999 | 4,999 | 11 | 4,988 | 50,001 | 10,000,200 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 2 | 4,998 | 50,002 | 10,000,400 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 3 | 4,997 | 50,003 | 10,000,600 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 4 | 4,996 | 50,004 | 10,000,800 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5 | 4,995 | 50,005 | 10,001,000 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 6 | 4,994 | 50,006 | 10,001,200 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 7 | 4,993 | 50,007 | 10,001,400 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 8 | 4,992 | 50,008 | 10,001,600 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 9 | 4,991 | 50,009 | 10,001,800 |
| 200 | 5,000 | 1,000,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 10 | 4,990 | 50,010 | 10,002,000 |
| 200 | 11,998 | 2,399,600 | 11,998 | 11,998 | 10 | 11,988 | 119,990 | 23,998,000 |
| 200 | 11,998 | 2,399,600 | 11,998 | 11,998 | 11 | 11,987 | 119,991 | 23,998,200 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 2 | 11,997 | 119,992 | 23,998,400 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 3 | 11,996 | 119,993 | 23,998,600 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 4 | 11,995 | 119,994 | 23,998,800 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 5 | 11,994 | 119,995 | 23,999,000 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 6 | 11,993 | 119,996 | 23,999,200 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 7 | 11,992 | 119,997 | 23,999,400 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 8 | 11,991 | 119,998 | 23,999,600 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 9 | 11,990 | 119,999 | 23,999,800 |
| 200 | 11,999 | 2,399,800 | 11,999 | 11,999 | 10 | 11,989 | 120,000 | 24,000,000 |

In this circuit P = 10,

and

$\frac{f_{ref}}{R} = \frac{3200}{16} = 200$. Therefore, the equation

reduces to:

$$\frac{f_{vco}}{10N+A} = 200$$

This equation can be rearranged to the form:

$$f_{vco} = 2000N + 200A$$

As previously mentioned, in this particular circuit A cannot be set to 0 or 1 because the U29 counter in the VMP circuit cannot be preset to 15 or 16. In these two cases, A is set to 10 or 11 and N is decremented by 1.

#### 4.5.3.3 Synthesizer Frequency Dividers

The Synthesizer Frequency Dividers divide the 10 MHz to 24 MHz VCO frequency down to the range of 1 Hz to 9.9999 MHz. (For frequencies of 10 MHz and above, the VCO output is used directly, without frequency division.) The Synthesizer Frequency Dividers consist of binary divider U31, decade dividers U33 through U35, and 8-input multiplexers U32 and U36. Also included in this circuit group are the internal/external trigger selector gates and the reference output selector gates.

The 10 MHz to 24 MHz VCO frequency is applied to the clock input of 4-bit binary divider U31. U31 provides four simultaneous outputs with frequencies of VCO ÷ 2, VCO ÷ 4, VCO ÷ 8 and VCO ÷ 16. The four outputs of U31 are applied to U32, which selects one of them as the frequency source for the decade dividers. The microprocessor, via the BINARY A and BINARY B control lines, selects the binary divider output having the lowest frequency that is within the 1 MHz to 10 MHz input frequency range of the decade dividers. Table 4-3 shows the relationship between decade divider input frequency and binary divider division ratio.

U33 through U35 provide 6 decades of frequency division, down to frequencies as low as 1 Hz. These dividers all run constantly, and their outputs are all applied to 8-input multiplexer U36, along with the outputs of the VCO and the binary divider. U36 selects the input corresponding to the binary value on its three control lines from the microprocessor, and

applies the selected frequency to the selector gates for the main loop, buffered trigger output and reference output.

NAND gates U39 select either the synthesizer output or the 10 MHz reference from the Synthesizer Reference Circuit for application to the Reference Output amplifier. A logic high on the SYN/$\overline{\text{REF}}$ line enables U39A to pass the synthesizer output signal. The logic high is inverted by U39B to inhibit U39D, holding its output at a logic high. A logic low on the SYN/$\overline{\text{REF}}$ line inhibits U39A, and is inverted by U39B to enable the 10 MHz reference frequency to pass through U39D. U39C combines the outputs of U39D and U39A. The signal from the enabled gate is combined with a constant logic high from the disabled gate, and the selected signal is applied to the Reference Output amplifier.

U38 operates in a similar manner to select either the synthesizer output or the external trigger as the trigger source. A logic high on the INT/$\overline{\text{EXT}}$ TRIG line selects the synthesizer output; a logic low selects the TRGO signal from the trigger comparator on the function generator board. The selected source is applied to the burst counter circuit as buffered trigger output TRGOB.

**Table 4-3. Binary Divider Frequency Ranges**

| Programmed Frequency Significant Digits | Decade Divider Input Frequency (MHz) | Binary Divider Division Ratio | VCO Frequency (MHz) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10000-12499 | 1.0000-1.2499 | 16 | 16.0000-19.9984 |
| 12500-24999 | 1.2500-2.4999 | 8 | 10.0000-19.9992 |
| 25000-49999 | 2.5000-4.9999 | 4 | 10.0000-19.9996 |
| 50000-99999 | 5.0000-9.9999 | 2 | 10.0000-19.9998 |

NOTE: For frequencies of 10 MHz and above, the VCO output is used directly, without binary or decade frequency division.

### 4.5.4 Main Loop Circuit

The main loop circuit allows the Wavetek 278 to be phase-locked to an external reference within 5% of the programmed generator frequency, or to the frequency synthesizer operated from an internal or external reference at a fixed frequency of 10 MHz. Figure 4-22, Generator Operation in Phase-Locked and Synthesized Modes shows the relationship between the function generator board and the synthesizer board in the phase-locked and synthesized modes.

The SQS square wave output of the function generator board is divided by two and applied to one of the inputs of the phase detector in the Main Loop circuit on the synthesizer board. (This phase detector should not be confused with the phase detector in the synthesizer circuits.) The other side of the phase detector is driven by either the synthesizer output or an external reference within 5% of the programmed generator frequency (also divided by two). The Main Loop phase detector and loop filter develop a dc voltage proportional to the phase or frequency difference of the two signals. This error voltage is summed with the frequency control voltage (VCO) from the function generator board, then returned to the function generator board as a modified frequency control voltage, VCGI. This VCGI voltage varies the function generator frequency until it is equal to the reference frequency at the other input of the Main Loop phase detector.

The P13 REF INPUT connector accepts a TTL or zero-crossing signal at the programmed generator frequency in the TTL LOCK and ZERO LOCK modes, or a TTL or zero-crossing signal at a fixed 10 MHz frequency in the TTL REFERENCE and ZERO REFERENCE modes. In the SYNTHESIZER mode, the internal 10 MHz crystal oscillator is used for reference.

Circuit groups within the Main Loop circuit are the synthesizer/phase lock selector gates, phase detector, charge pump, loop filter and summing amplifier.

NAND gates U37, controlled by the SYNTH/$\overline{\phi}$ SELECT control line, select either the output of the synthesizer or the output of the reference input comparator (U16). A logic high on the control line gates the synthesizer output through U37A; a logic low on the line is inverted by U37C to gate the $\phi$ LOCK IN signal through U37D. The selected output is applied through frequency divider U40A to the reference input of phase detector U41.

The square wave output of the function generator (SQS) is applied through frequency divider U40B to the variable frequency (V) input of U41. U40A and U40B divide the reference and variable frequencies by 2 to bring them within the maximum frequency limit of phase detector U41.

U41 is a digital phase detector that is driven by negative-going transitions of the reference frequency (R) and variable frequency (V) input signals. When the two input signals are in phase, both the U1 and D1 outputs remain high. When the R input (pin 1) leads the V input (pin 3) in phase, output D1 (pin 2) stays high and output U1 (pin 13) pulses low during the interval between negative transitions of the R and V signals. When V leads R, U1 stays high and D1 pulses low during this interval. These pulses are converted to

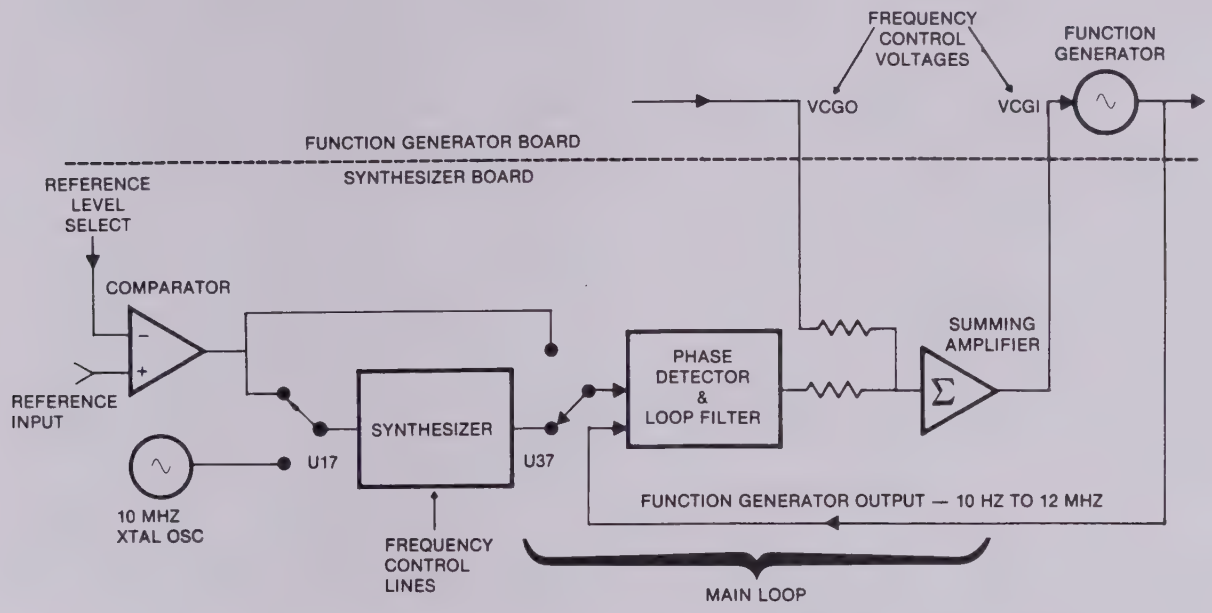



**Figure 4-22. Generator Operation in Phase Locked and Synthesized Modes**

a dc frequency control voltage by the charge pump and loop filter circuits.

The charge pump circuit consists of inverter U42, diodes CR8 through CR11, analog switch U43 and associated resistors. This circuit converts the U1 and D1 digital outputs of the phase detector to a single output that is either a positive current source, a negative current source, or is in a high-impedance (off) state. Figures 4-23 through 4-25 illustrate charge pump operation for the three possible combinations of logic levels on the U1 and D1 input lines. Voltages on these diagrams are simplified to illustrate theory of operation, and are not intended to represent **exact** circuit voltages. In these diagrams, logic levels are assumed to be exactly 0V and +5V, and the voltage drops across forward-biased diodes are neglected.

Figure 4-23 shows circuit operation when inputs U1 and D1 are both high. The logic high at the U1 input is inverted by U42, and holds the junction of CR8 and CR9 at zero volts. The logic high at the D1 input holds the junction of CR11 and CR10 at +5V. The +2.5V level from the loop filter input is fed back through R51 to the junction of CR9 and CR10, reverse biasing both diodes to maintain the circuit in the "off' condition.

Charge pump operation with the U1 input low and the D1 input high is shown in Figure 4-24. The logic low at the U1 input is inverted by U42 to bias the cathode of CR8 to +5V. The logic high at the D1 input is applied through CR11 to bias the cathode of CR10 to +5V. Current flows from the +15V supply, through R45-R47, CR9 and R51 into the loop filter. The values of R45-R47 are chosen to be much larger than the value of R51, so that the voltage at the midpoint of the R51/R45-R47 voltage divider does not exceed +5V. With this midpoint limited to +5V or less, CR8 and CR10 are both reverse biased, and the only current path into or out of the loop filter is through R45-R47, CR9 and R51.

Circuit operation with the D1 input low and the U1 input high is shown in Figure 4-25. The logic high at the U1 input is inverted by U42, and applied through CR8 to the junction of CR8 and CR9. The logic low at the D1 input biases the CR11 anode to 0V. Current flows from the loop filter, through R51, CR10 and R48-R50 to the −15V supply. The values of R48-R50 are chosen to be much larger than the value of R51, so that the voltage at the midpoint of the voltage divider formed by R51 and R48-R50 does not drop to less than zero volts. With this midpoint limited to zero volts or more, CR9 and CR11 are both reverse biased, and the only current path into or out of the loop filter is through R51, CR10 and R48-R50.

Solid-state analog switches U43A and U43B are opened by a logic high on the 10-99.9 Hz line when the generator is programmed to this frequency range. Opening the switches removes R46 and R49 from the circuit, reducing the current into and out of the loop

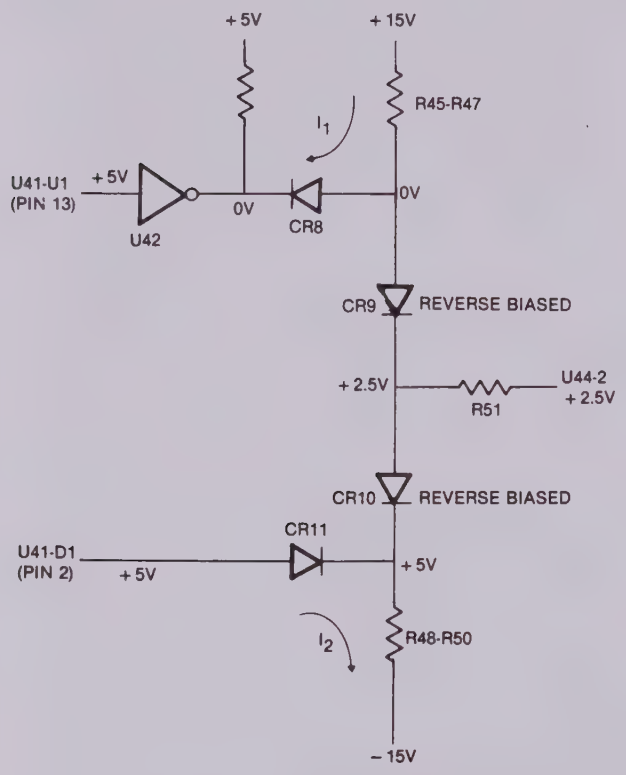



**Figure 4-23. Charge Pump Operation With Both Inputs High**

filter. This has the same effect as increasing the value of R51, which would lower the frequency of the loop filter.

Loop filter U44 integrates the positive-going and negative-going pulses from the charge pump circuit to provide a dc frequency control voltage for phase-locking the function generator. The filter is similar to the one in the internal synthesizer loop, with the exception that the filter is band-switched by solid-state switches U45A through U45D. For the 1K-99.9K range, the time constant of the filter is determined by R51 and C67. Loop damping is controlled by R41. C66 is a high frequency bypass used to reduce noise in the filter. Other filter ranges are identical except for component values. Filter range is selected by a logic low on one of the U45 control lines.

R52 and R53 set the voltage at the non-inverting input (pin 3) of U44 at +2.5V. During normal operation (when the Main Loop is locked) operational amplifier U44 will drive its output to whatever voltage is required to maintain a zero voltage difference between its two inputs; therefore this +2.5V level is also present at inverting input pin 2. However, there is no dc feedback path in the loop filter, and the operational amplifier output cannot exceed the ±15V value of the supply voltages. Therefore, when the loop is unlocked, the voltage at the pin 2 inverting input can vary from this +2.5V value. This deviation is detected by the Lock Detect circuit, which signals the microprocessor via the LOCK DET line.

Summing amplifier U48 combines the output of the loop filter with the VCGO frequency control voltage from the function generator board, and returns the modified frequency control voltage to the function generator board as VCGI. In the phase-lock and synthesized modes, a logic low on the $\overline{\text{VCG}}$ line closes series switch U47D and, via inverter U47A, opens shunt switch U47C to apply the loop filter output to the summing amplifier. In other modes, the switches disconnect the loop filter from the summing amplifier and the VCGI voltage is equal to the VCGO voltage. R59 adjusts the offset of summing amplifier U48.

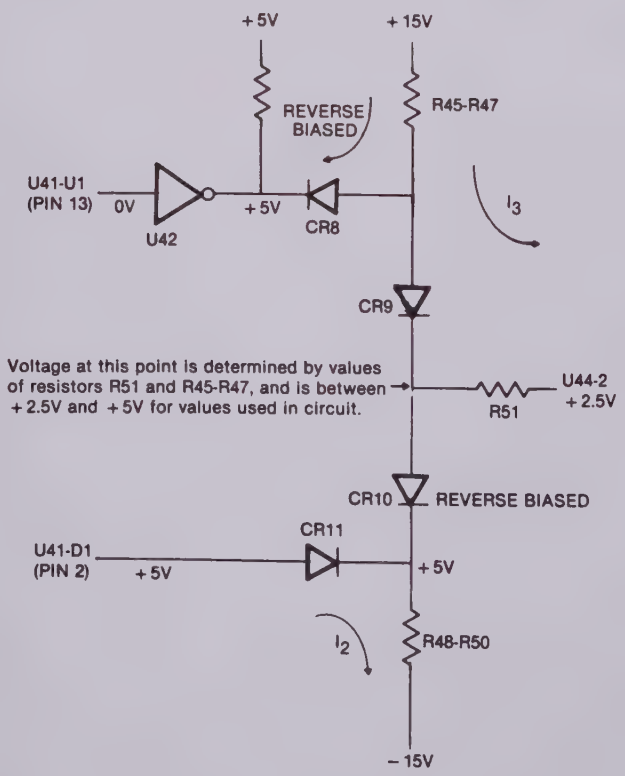



**Figure 4-24. Charge Pump Operation With U1 Input Low**

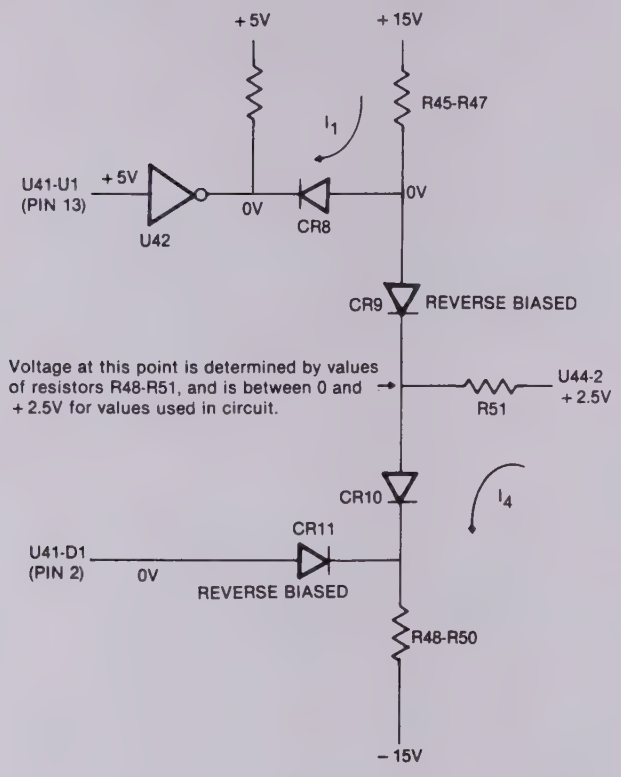



**Figure 4-25. Charge Pump Operation With D1 Input Low**

### 4.5.5 Lock Detect Circuit

The Lock Detect circuit consists of two comparators with their outputs both connected to a common pull-up resistor. The threshold of the U46A non-inverting input (pin 3) is set to 2.7 volts by R62 and R63. R65 and R66 set the threshold at the inverting input (pin 6) of U46B at 1.0V. The voltage from the loop filter inverting input is applied to the inverting input (pin 2) of U46A and to the non-inverting input (pin 5) of U46B. A voltage greater than 2.7V will cause U46A to pull the LOCK DET line low; a voltage less than 1.0V will cause U46B to pull the LOCK DET line low. The microprocessor response to the LOCK DET line going low is digitally filtered (delayed) to ignore normal switching transitions on this line. Typical response time is 4 seconds. When the loop is locked, this line is high.

Note that the lock detect circuit detects unlock of only the **main** loop and **not** the **internal synthesizer** loop. Removal of the 10 MHz external reference from the front panel REF IN connector in modes 5 or 6 will cause the internal synthesizer loop to go out of lock; in most cases the main loop will remain locked to the output of the unlocked synthesizer.

### 4.5.6 Reference Output Amplifier

The Reference Output amplifier is almost identical to the Sync Driver discussed in section 4.4.6 of the manual. Push-pull emitter followers Q4 and Q5 are biased on by the voltage drops across diodes CR12 and CR13. Emitter resistors R75-R78 provide negative feedback to prevent thermal runaway. Collector resistors R71-R74 and R83-R84 protect the transistors from overvoltage at the output connector. Collector bypass capacitors C80 and C82 prevent large signal swings at high frequencies that would reduce the gain of the transistors. High-frequency response is also improved by C79 and C81, which bypass base resistors R70 and R80.

### 4.5.7 Power Circuits

The ±15V lines and the +5V line enter the board at J17, and are filtered by ferrite beads FB1 through FB3 and C9-C11. Separate ±15V lines, labelled +15V-1 and −15V-1 on the schematic, are provided for the Reference Output circuit. A separate, isolated +5V supply for the U21 PLL and U25 VCO circuits (labelled +5VISO on the schematic) is derived from the +15V supply by three-terminal regulator VR2. The negative supply (−5VISO) for the U16 trigger comparator is generated from the −15V supply by regulator VR1.

## 4.6 MODEL DIFFERENCES

Wavetek Model 278 Function Generators with serial numbers less than 7230039 have several minor differences in the Microprocessor/Power Supply Board. Section 7 contains a schematic diagram (drawing number 0103-00-0919) of the earlier board revision. On the earlier version of the Model 278 Microprocessor/Power Supply Board:

1. $\overline{\text{MASTER RESET}}$ capacitor C1 was 100 μF, 16V. The $\overline{\text{MASTER RESET}}$ function ($\overline{\text{MR}}$) was performed entirely by charging this capacitor through R8; operational amplifier U27 was not used in the $\overline{\text{MASTER RESET}}$ circuit.
2. Operational amplifier U27A was used in the battery test circuit as a voltage follower amplifier providing an output equal to the comparator reference voltage. It was used to convert the ±15V output of the U27B comparator to TTL logic levels by summing the two voltages through R30 and R31.
3. The second RAM (U12) and memory backup battery BT1 were optional (Option 001).

4. There was no RAM PWR connection to auxiliary connector J4-19.
5. Alternate bus driver U8A pin 11, the DIRECTION CONTROL line (DC), was connected to +5V.
6. IEEE 488 Bus Driver U8B pin 1, the SEND/$\overline{\text{RECEIVE}}$ line (S/$\overline{\text{R}}$), was connected to +5V.
7. The $\overline{\text{CHIP ENABLE}}$ ($\overline{\text{CE}}$) input of U9 (pin 20) was connected to the ROM1 line.
8. The $\overline{\text{CHIP ENABLE}}$ ($\overline{\text{CE}}$) input of U10 (pin 20) was connected to the ROM2 line.
9. The $\overline{\text{ANA2}}$ and $\overline{\text{ANA3}}$ lines were buffered by auxiliary buffer U28 (pins 4,6,16 and 14) and appeared at the auxiliary connector J4 (pins 12 and 13) as $\overline{\text{BANA2}}$ and $\overline{\text{BANA3}}$.
10. Ground test points TP3, TP4 and TP5 were not present on the earlier revision board.
11. If applied power is interrupted and immediately reapplied, the instrument circuits may "hang up". A 3 second wait before reapplying power ensures normal instrument operation.

# SECTION 5
# CALIBRATION

## 5.1 FACTORY REPAIR

Wavetek maintains a Customer Service department. If an instrument is returned to Wavetek for repair or calibration, a detailed description of the specific problem should be attached to minimize turn around time.

## 5.2 CALIBRATION

> *NOTE*
>
> *The completion of the calibration procedure returns the instrument to correct alignment.* ***CALIBRATION LIMITS AND TOLERANCES ARE NOT INSTRUMENT SPECIFICATIONS.*** *Instrument specifications are given in Section 1 of this manual.*

Table 5-1 lists the equipment required to perform the calibration procedures in table 5-2.

The setup for each calibration step and a displayed operator cue are contained within the firmware. Calibration steps and cues can be accessed by pressing RCL 1001 EXEC, RCL 1002 EXEC, etc. for each step of the calibration procedure in table 5-2. Calibration points are shown in figures 5-1 through 5-3.

Periodic calibration is needed because of component aging, which depends on instrument on-time and environment. Use six months as an initial calibration period.

If possible keep records of the parameter values and modify the time between calibration if the records indicate.

To gain access to the Microprocessor/Power Supply board (steps 1 to 3), remove the bottom cover (2 screws).

To gain access to the Function Generator (steps 4 to 28) and Synthesizer boards (steps 29 and 30), remove the top cover (2 screws), next remove the two screws on the right of the Synthesizer board, and lift the Synthesizer board up to access Function Generator board adjustments(the Synthesizer board pivots on the left side).

*NOTE*

1. *EXEC (Execute), required to implement parameter value change, has been omitted from the calibration procedure.*
2. *Each step (RCL 1001, 1002 etc) also can be incremented and executed by using the cursor control (ref: paragraph 3.6).*
3. *When using the Function Output BNC, it must be terminatzed with a 50Ω termination.*

**Table 5-1. Calibration Test Equipment**

| Instrument | Suggested Model | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| Digital Voltmeter | Fluke 8050A | DC accuracy: 0.01%<br>AC Accuracy (true rms): 0.2% |
| Distortion Analyzer | | Frequency range: 5 Hz to 100 kHz<br>Distortion measurement: 0.1 to 100% |
| Frequency Counter | | Frequency range: 0.5 Hz to 13 MHz<br>Frequency accuracy: ± 1 ppm |
| Oscilloscope | | |
| Main frame | Tektronix 7904 | Bandwidth: dc to 500 MHz |
| Plug-in | | |
| Vertical Amplifier | Tektronix 7A26 | Bandwidth: dc to 200 MHz<br>Sensitivity: 5 mV to 5V/div<br>Input impedance: 1 MΩ |
| Dual Time Base | Tektronix 7B53A | Time/div: 5 ns to 5 s |
| Sampler | Tektronix 7S14 | Bandwidth: dc to 1 GHz |

**Table 5-1. Calibration Test Equipment**

| Instrument | Suggested Model | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| Terminations | Tektronix 011-0129-00<br>Tektronix 011-0049-01 | 50Ω ± 0.1%, 2W<br>50Ω ± 2.0%, 2W |
| Attenuator | Tektronix 011-0059-02 | 10X, 50Ω, 2W |
| Coax Cable | Tektronix 012-0057-01 | 50Ω, 3 ft length |

Amplitude and Offset calibration requires a 50 ± 0.05Ω termination. If a precision termination is not available, a correction factor (K) can be derived, which can be used to calculate a normalized calibration value.

K is derived as follows:

$$K = \frac{R + 50}{2R}$$, where R is the value of the terminator used.

To calulate a normalized calibration value, divide the value from Desired Results by K. Or, multiply the measurement by K, which should equal the value from desired results.

**Table 5-2. Calibration Procedure**

*NOTE: Open column indicates previous entry remains applicable*

| Step | Check | Tester | Cal Point | Program | Adjust | Desired Results | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *NOTE: Steps 1 through 3 are power supply adjustments (see figure 5-1).* | | | | | | |
| 1 | +15V SUPP, R39 | DVM (dc mode) | J3-1, TP2 (GND) | RCL 1001 | R39 | +15 ± .002 Vdc | |
| 2 | −15V SUPP, R47 | | J3-5, TP2 (GND) | RCL 1002 | R47 | −15 ± .002 Vdc | |
| 3 | −10.24V REF, R16 | | TP1, TP2 (GND) | RCL 1003 | R16 | −10.24 ± .002 Vdc | |
| | *NOTE: Steps 4 through 28 are function generator adjustments (see figure 5-2)* | | | | | | |
| 4 | NODE BAL, R99 | DVM (dc mode) | J23-9, TP1 (GND) | RCL 1004 | R99 | 0 ± 1.0 Vdc | Move VCG jumper to E9 and E10 (Ref: figure 5-2). |
| 5 | TRI BALANCE, R60 | | J23-7, TP1 (GND) | RCL 1005 | R60 | 0 ± .002 Vdc | |
| 6 | VCG ZERO, R11 | | VCG IN BNC (Front Panel) | RCL 1006 | R11 | 0 ± .001 Vdc | |
| 7 | HI SYMM, R23 | Oscilloscope | FUNC OUT (terminate with 50Ω) | RCL 1007 | R23 | 50% Duty Cycle ±0.5 μs | |
| 8 | LO SYMM, R15 | | | RCL 1008 | R15 | 50% Duty Cycle ±0.5 μs | |
| 9 | LO FREQ, R12 | Frequency Counter | FUNC OUT (terminate with 50Ω) | RCL 1009 | R12 | 10 ± .1 Hz | |
| 10 | HI FREQ, R8 | | | RCL 1010 | R8 | 999 ±1.0 Hz | Steps 9 and 10 interact; repeat if necessary. |
| 11 | 1 MHz, C43 | | | RCL 1011 | C43 | 1 ± .001 MHz | After making the initial adjustments in steps 11 and 12, record the frequency in each step. Place the synthesizer board in the operating position. Record the new frequency for each step. Note the difference in frequency. Lift up the synthesizer board. Increase the frequency by the frequency difference. Repeat steps 11 and 12 if necessary. |
| 12 | 9.99 MHz, R45 | | | RCL 1012 | R45 | 9.99 ± .01 MHz | |

## Table 5-2. Calibration Procedure (Continued)

| Step | Check | Tester | Cal Point | Program | Adjust | Desired Results | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | 100 kHz, C45 | Frequency Counter | FUNC OUT (terminate with 50Ω) | RCL 1013 | C45 | 100 ± .1 kHz | |
| 14 | 999 kHz, R46 | | | RCL 1014 | R46 | 999 ± 1 kHz | Steps 13 and 14 interact; repeat if necessary. |
| 15 | 10 Hz SYM, R117 | Oscilloscope | | RCL 1015 | R117 | Symmetry 50% ± .1% | |
| 16 | 0.999 Hz, R105 | Frequency Counter | | RCL 1016 | R105 | .999 ± .001 Hz | |
| 17 | 99.9 Hz, R112 | | | RCL 1017 | R112 | 99.9 ± .1 Hz | |
| 18 | SINE DIST | Distortion Analyzer | FUNC OUT (terminate with 50Ω) | RCL 1018 | R142 R154 R157 R255 | <.3% | Adjust for minimum distortion. |
| 19 | MULT BAL, R241 | Oscilloscope | | RCL 1019 | R241 | ≤.070 Vp-p | Adjust for minimum amplitude variation. Steps 18 and 19 interact; repeat if necessary. |
| 20 | OFFSET 0, R237 | DVM (dc mode) | FUNC OUT (terminate with .1% 50Ω load) | RCL 1020 | R237 | 0 ± .005 Vdc | |
| 21 | OFFSET +5, R208 | | | RCL 1021 | R208 | 5 ± .005 Vdc | |
| 22 | HI AMPL, R242 | DVM (ac mode) | | RCL 1022 | R242 | 3.536 ± .01 Vac | |
| 23 | LO AMPL, R251 | | | RCL 1023 | R251 | .357 ± .002 Vac | |
| 24 | TRI AMPL, R148 | DVM (ac mode) | | RCL 1024 | R148 | 2.887 ± .003 Vac | |
| 25 | SQR LOWER, R168 | DVM (dc mode) | | RCL 1025 | R168 | −5 ± .005 Vdc | |
| 26 | SQR UPPER, R164 | | | RCL 1026 | R164 | 5 ± .005 Vdc | |
| 27 | ATTEN ADJ, R295 | | | RCL 1027 | R295 | .500 ± .001 Vdc | |
| 28 | WAVEFORM C97, C122, R96 | Oscilloscope with Sampler Plug in | FUNC OUT (terminate with X10, 50Ω attenuator) | RCL 1028 | C97 C122 R96 | Aberrations ≤3.3% ± 40 mV Rise/Fall <14.5 ns | Move VCG jumper to E10 and E11. |
| | *NOTE: Steps 29 and 30 are synthesizer adjustments (See figure 5-3).* | | | | | | |
| 29 | AUX VCG ZERO | DVM (dc mode) | Measure differentially between TP1 and TP2 on the synthesizer board. | RCL 1029 | R59 | 0 ± .0002 Vdc | |
| 30 | 10 MHz REF ADJ | Counter | REF OUT (TTL Level) | RCL 1030 | C14 | 10 ± .000020 MHz | |

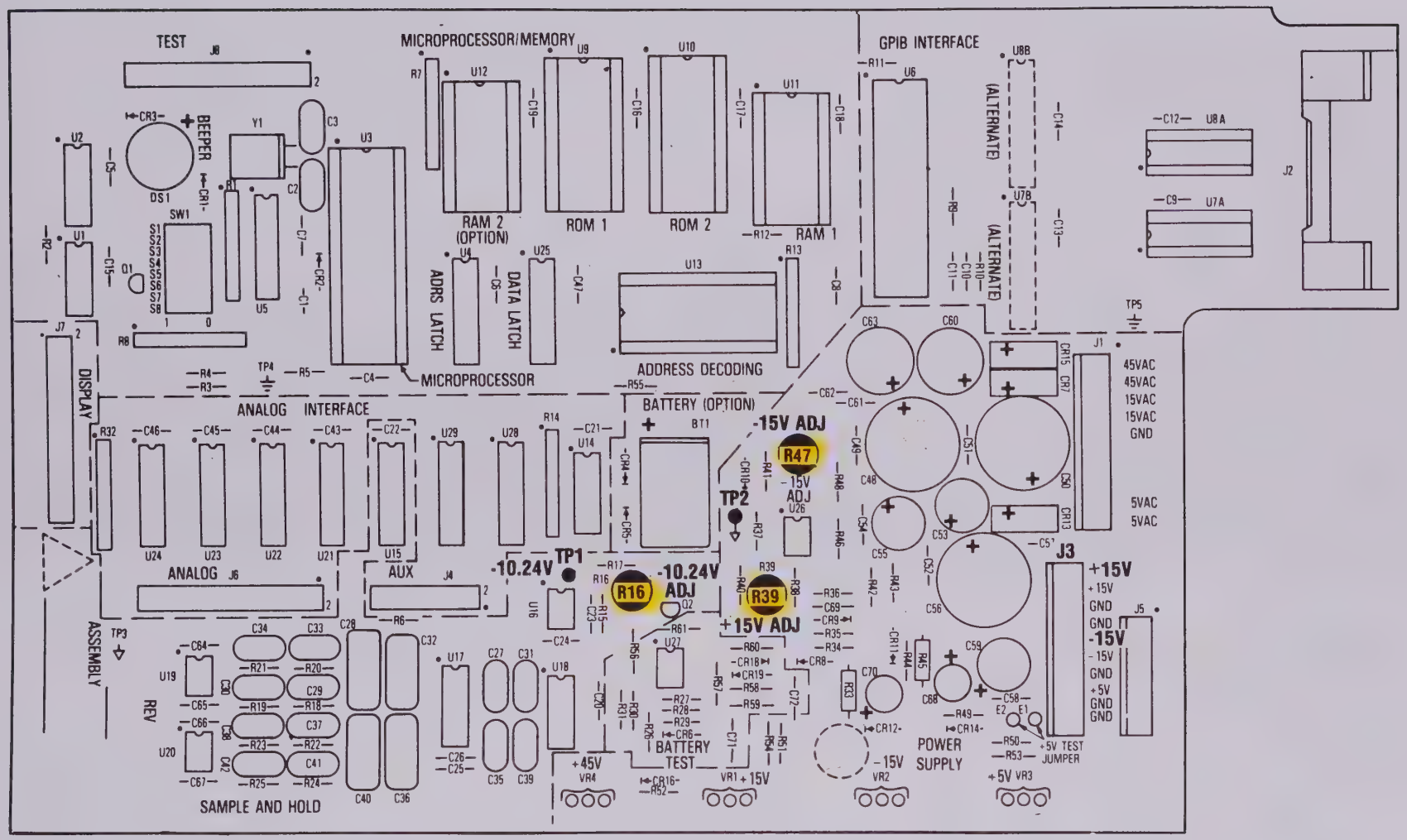



**Figure 5-1. Microprocessor/Power Supply Calibration Point Locations**

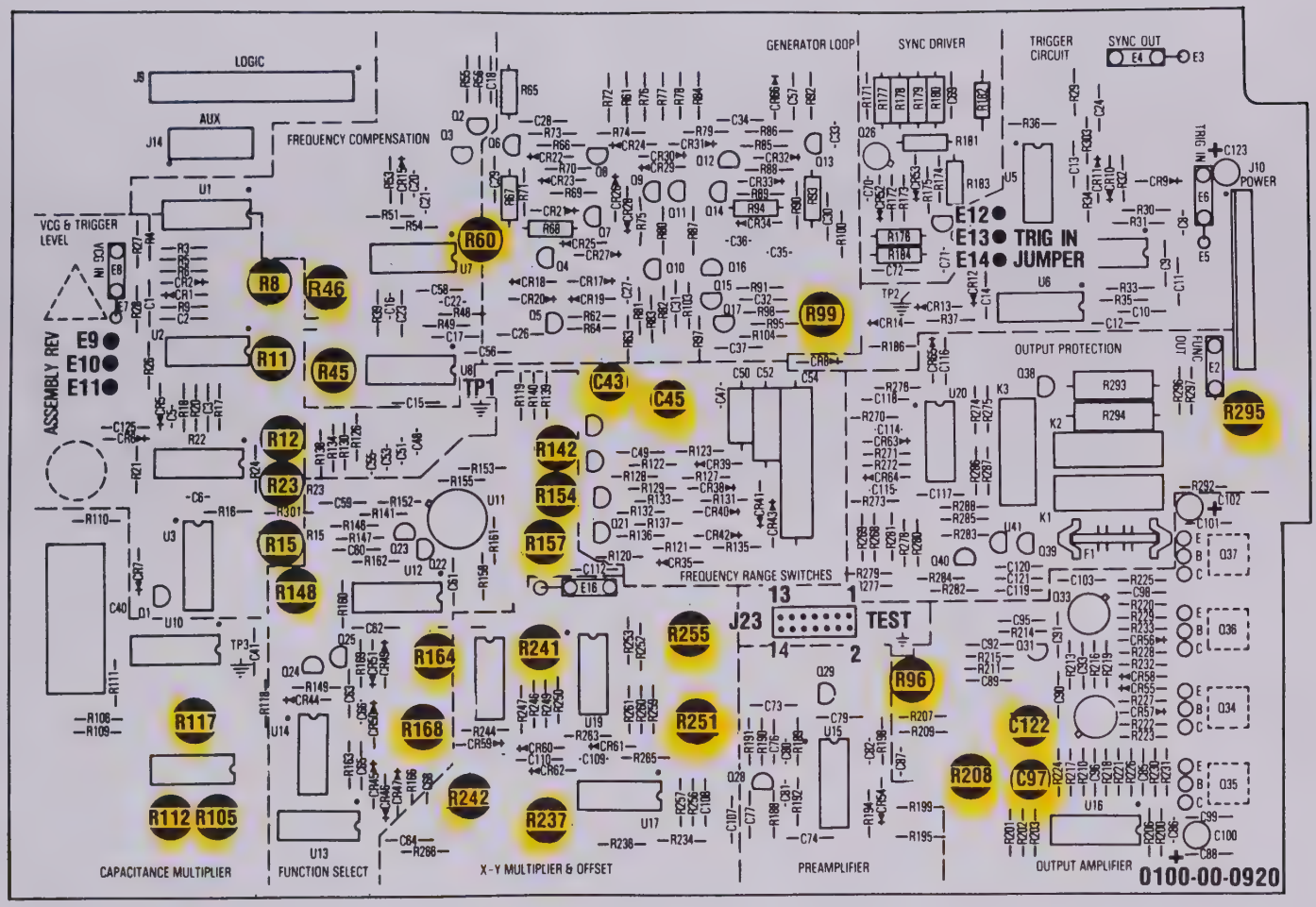



**Figure 5-2. Function Generator Calibration Point Location**

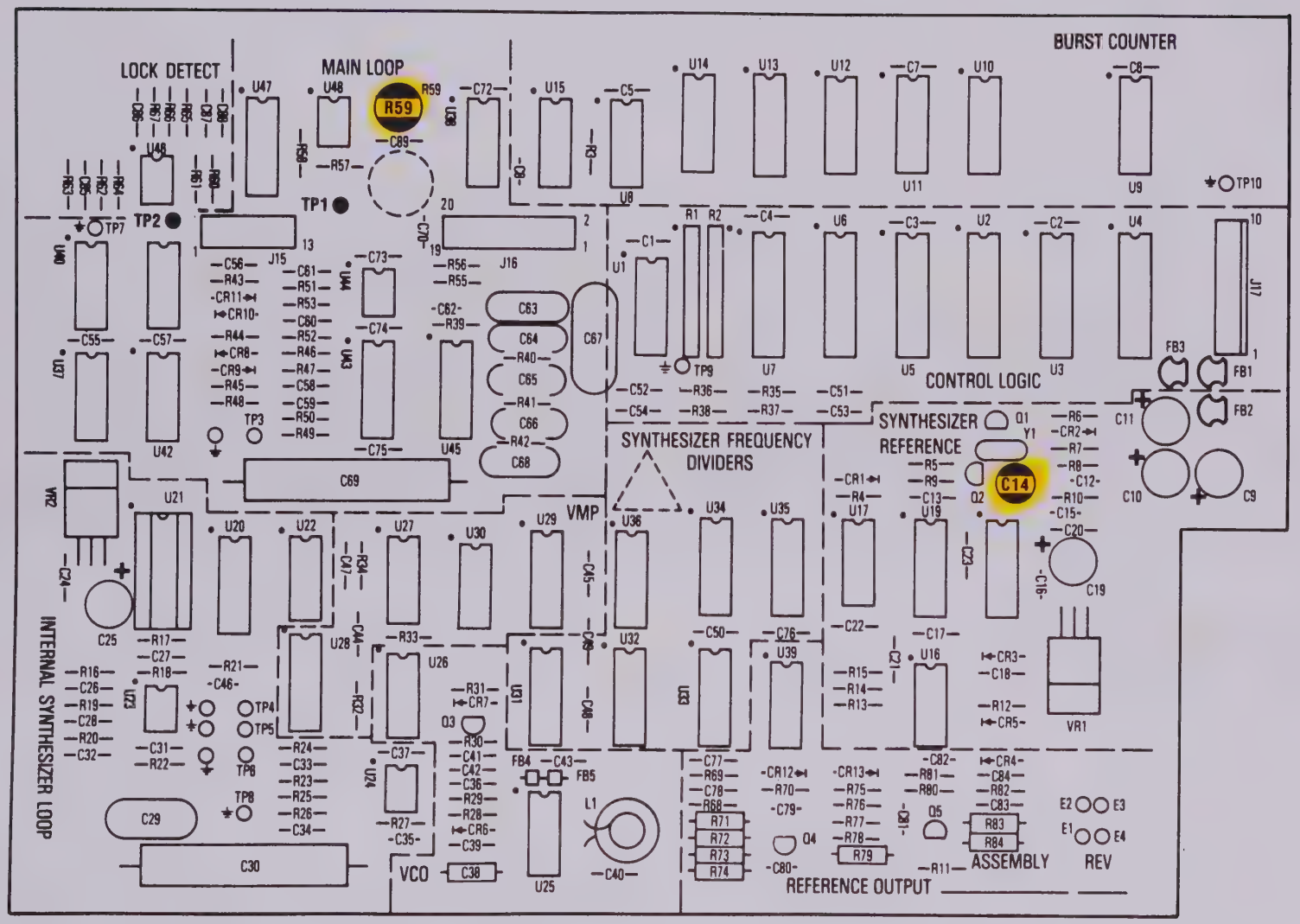



**Figure 5-3. Synthesizer Board Calibration Point Locations**

# SECTION 6
# TROUBLESHOOTING

## 6.1 FACTORY REPAIR

Wavetek maintains a factory repair department for those customers not possessing the necessary personnel or test equipment to maintain the instrument. If an instrument is returned to the factory for calibration or repair, a detailed description of the specific problem should be attached to minimize turnaround time.

## 6.2 BEFORE YOU START

Since no troubleshooting guide can possibly cover all the potential problems, the aim of this guide is to give a methodology which, if applied consistantly, will lead to the problem area. Therefore, it is necessary to familiarize yourself with the instrument by reviewing the functional description and the detailed circuit description in conjunction with the schematic. Successful troubleshooting depends upon understanding the circuit operation within each functional block as well as the block relationships.

## 6.3 TROUBLESHOOTING

Table 6-1 gives an index of common symptoms. For each symptom a troubleshooting step is referenced that will aid in the solution of the problem. Individual component troubleshooting is given in paragraph 6.4 recommended test equipment is given in paragraph 5.2 and circuit schematics are in the back of this manual.

In all problems:

1. Double check for proper parameter settings.
2. Verify power supplies are in specification.
3. Calibrate or rule out calibration as a problem.
4. Inspect components, wiring and circuit boards for heat damage.
5. Recalibrate as necessary after circuit repair.

Find the instrument symptom in table 6-1 and proceed as directed to the proper troubleshooting step. After verifying the referenced step is okay, proceed to the following step unless directed otherwise.

Table 6-3 provides voltages and waveforms for circuits on the Function Generator Board. These measurements were made with the default instrument parameters automatically selected at power-on or after pressing the RESET key, except that the output is turned on (OUT 1).

Tables 6-4 through 6-8 are truth tables of the logic states for the lines controlling frequency ranges, output relays, waveform functions, trigger modes and trigger slope.

**Table 6-1. Symptoms**

| Symptom | Table 6-2 Step |
|---|---|
| Display does not light | 1.1-1.3 |
| Display is not "WAVETEK 278" at power up | 2 |
| "BATTERY LOW" displayed | 3 |
| Keyboard has no effect | 4 |
| Cannot recall stored settings | 5 |
| Won't work on GPIB | 6 |
| Keyboard will not work with unit on GPIB | 7 |
| No output or incorrect output at FUNC OUT (output on) | 8 |
| No output or incorrect frequency | 8.1 |
| High frequency incorrect, sine distortion excessive at low frequencies, or no output | 8.2 |
| Sine distortion excessive, no output, or no sync output | 8.3 |
| No output or frequency incorrect below 100 Hz | 8.4 |
| Excessive sine distortion, amplitude errors, or no output | 8.5 |
| Offset errors or no output | 8.6 |
| Output offset or no output | 8.7 |

**Table 6-1. Symptoms (Continued)**

| | |
|---|---|
| No triangle out | 9 |
| No square out | 10 |
| Trigger or gated mode error | 11 |
| No burst or incorrect burst count | 12 |
| Internal trigger does not function or is inaccurate | 13 |
| Synthesized frequency inaccurate in mode (4) | 14 |
| Will not lock to an external reference | 15 |
| "LOOP NOT LOCKED" displayed | 16 |
| No reference output | 17 |
| 5th frequency digit will not change in mode 4 | 18 |

## 6.4 TROUBLESHOOTING INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS

### 6.4.1 Transistor

1. A transistor is defective if more than one volt is measured across its base-emitter junction in the forward direction.
2. A transistor when used as a switch may have a few volts reverse bias voltage across base emitter junction.
3. If the collector and emitter voltages are the same, but the base emitter voltage is less than 500mV forward voltage (or reversed bias), the transitor is defective.
4. A transistor, when used as a linear amplifier, is defective if its base current is larger than 10% of its emitter current (calculate currents from voltage across the base and emitter series resistors).
5. In a transistor differential pair (common emitter stages), either their base voltages are the same in normal operating condition, or the one with less forward voltage across its base emitter junction should be off (no collector current); otherwise, one of the transistors is defective.

### 6.4.2 Diode

A diode (except a zener) is defective if there is greater than one volt (typically 0.7 volt) forward voltage across it.

### 6.4.3 Operational Amplifier

1. The "+" and "−" inputs of an operational amplifier will generally have less than 15 mV voltage difference when operating under normal conditions except when used as a comparator.
2. When the output of the amplifier is connected to the "−" input (voltage follower connection), the output should be the same voltage as the "+" input voltage; otherwise, the operational amplifier is defective.
3. If the output voltage stays at maximum positive, the "+" input voltage should be more positive than "−" input voltage, or vice versa; otherwise, the operational amplifier is defective.

### 6.4.4 FET Transistor

1. No gate current should be drawn by the gate of a FET transistor. If so, the transistor is defective.
2. The gate-to-source voltage for a junction FET (JFET) is always reverse biased under a normal operating condition; e.g., the source voltage is more positive than the gate voltage for a N-Channel JFET such as 2N5485, and the source voltage is more negative than gate voltage for a P-Channel JFET such as 2N5462. Otherwise, the FET is defective.

### 6.4.5 Capacitor

1. Shorted capacitors have zero volts across their terminals.
2. Opened capacitor can be located (but not always) by using a good capacitor connected in parallel with the capacitor under test and observing the resulting effect.

### 6.4.6 Digital TTL IC's (e.g. 7400 Series)

1. The device is operating correctly if the output high state is $> +2.4V$ and low state is $< +0.5V$.
2. The input must show the same two levels as in step 1. If the levels are between $+0.8V$ and $+2.0V$, the connection to the driving circuit output is open.

## Table 6-2. Troubleshooting

| Step | Symptom | Check | Circuit Description Paragraph | Major Components | Schematic (No./Sheet/ Location) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.1 | Display does not Light | AC Power | — | — | — | |
| | | a. Power Source | — | — | — | |
| | | b. Power Cord | — | — | — | |
| | | c. Power Fuse | — | — | Rear panel | |
| | | d. Power Selection | — | — | Rear panel | |
| | | e. Power Switch | — | — | Inside rear panel | |
| 1.2 | | DC Power | | | | |
| | | a. +45V supply | 4.2.6.2 | VR4, CR15-16, C60,63 | 1094/3/A4-7 | |
| | | b. +5V supply | 4.2.6.1 | VR3, CR13-14, C56,59 | 1094/3/B4-7 | |
| | | c. ±15V supply | 4.2.6.3 | VR1-2, CR7-12, U26, C48,50,53,55 | 1094/3/D3-7 | |
| 1.3 | | Display | | | | |
| | | a. Supply Voltages | 4.3.1 | J11 | 0921/1/C7 | |
| | | b. Filament Driver | | U8, CR3-4, C14-15 | 0921/1/C3 | |
| | | c. Segment and Digit Drivers | | U1-5, CR1-2 | 0921/1/C4-7 | |
| | | d. Fluorescent Display | | V1 | 0921/1/C1-2 | |
| 2 | Does not display "WAVETEK 278" at power-up | Microprocessor section | | | | |
| | | a. Reset Circuit | 4.2.3 | U3,27, CR1-2, 18-19 | 1094/1/C7, 2/A3 | If okay return to step 1 |
| | | b. E-clock | 4.2.1.1 | U3, 6, 13, 25 | 1094/1/D6 | |
| | | c. Address Strobe (AS) | 4.2.1.1 | U3, 4 | 1094/1/D6 | |
| | | d. Address/Data Bus (AD) | 4.2.1.1 | U3,4-6,9-12 | 1094/1/C6 | |
| | | e. Address Bus (ADR) | 4.2.1.2 | U3-4,6,9-15,28 | 1094/1/C6 | |
| | | f. Microprocessor Software | 4.2.7 | U9-10 | — | |
| 3 | "BATTERY LOW" displayed | Battery Backup | 4.2.3 | | | |
| | | a. Battery below 2.4V | | BT1, CR4, 5 | 1094/1/A3 | If okay return to step 2 |
| | | b. Battery Test Circuit | | U27, CR6 | 1094/2/A3 | |
| 4 | Keyboard has no effect | Keyboard | | | | |
| | | a. ♪ key | 4.3.2 | Keyboard | Front panel | If okay return to step 2 |
| | | b. LCL key | 4.3.2 | Keyboard | Front panel | |
| | | c. Keyboard | 4.3.2 | Keyboard | 0921/1/B4 | |
| | | d. Keyboard decoder | 4.3.2 | U6,7 | 0921/1/A3-6 | |
| 5 | Cannot recall stored settings | Stored Settings | 4.2.3 | | | |
| | | a. Battery backup | | BT1, U12 | 1094/1/A3-4 | If okay return to step 2 |
| | | b. Reset | | U27, CR18, 19 | 1094/2/A3 | |
| 6 | Won't work on GPIB | GPIB | | | | |
| | | a. Address switch | 4.2.1.8 | SW1, U5 | 1094/1/C5 | If okay return to step 2 |
| | | b. Remote indicator | 4.2.2 | U6-8 | 1094/1/C3 | |
| | | c. Command recall | 4.2.2 | U6-8 | 1094/1/C3 | |
| 7 | Keyboard will not work with unit on GPIB | Local Lockput | | | | |
| | | a. Verify remote indicator (R) not displayed | | LCL key | Front panel | If okay return to step 6 |
| | | b. Verify local lockout not set | | GTL command | GPIB | |

## Table 6-2. Troubleshooting (Continued)

| Step | Symptom | Check | Circuit Description Paragraph | Major Components | Schematic (No./Sheet/ Location) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | No or incorrect output at FUNC OUT (output on) | Test Connector: See Remarks | | | | RESET instrument, with output on. If bad refer to: |
| | | a. J23 pin 11 VCGTST = 0.0 ± 0.1 Vdc | | | 0920/3/B1 | step 8.1 |
| | | b. J23 pin 9 DCCOMP = 0.0 ± 5.0 Vdc | | | 0920/3/B1 | step 8.2 |
| | | c. J23 pin 7 TRITST = 0.0 ± 0.1 Vdc | | | 0920/3/B1 | step 8.3 |
| | | d. J23 pin 13 AMPLDC = 5.0 ± 0.2 Vdc | | | 0920/3/B1 | step 8.5 |
| | | e. J23 pin 1 PATEST = 0.0 ± 0.1 Vdc | | | 0920/3/B1 | step 8.6<br>If okay go to step 8.7 |
| 8.1 | No output or incorrect frequency | VCG | | | | |
| | | a. SH0 (FRQ input) | 4.2.5.3 | U15-19, C28 | 1094/2/C2 | |
| | | b. VCG Amp & Compensation | 4.4.1 | U1-2, CR1-2 | 0920/1/C4 | |
| | | c. Curent Sources | 4.4.1 | U2-3, Q1, CR4-6 | 0920/1/C4 | |
| 8.2 | High frequency incorrect, sine distortion excessive at low frequencies or no output. | Frequency Compensation | | | | |
| | | a. DC Amplifier | 4.4.5 | U7-8, C17,58 | 0920/2/C6 | |
| | | b. High Frequency Comp | 4.4.5 | U1, U7-8, Q2-3, CR15-16 | 0920/2/C6 | |
| 8.3 | Sine distortion excessive, no output, or no sync output | Main Generator | | | | |
| | | a. Current Switch | 4.4.2 | Q4-5, CR17-20 | 0920/2/D4 | |
| | | b. Switch Buffer | 4.4.2 | Q6-7, CR21-23 | 0920/2/C4 | |
| | | c. Comparator | 4.4.2 | Q8-12, CR24-31 | 0920/2/C3 | |
| | | d. Square Buffer | 4.4.2 | Q13-14, CR32-34 | 0920/2/C2 | |
| | | e. Triangle Buffer | 4.4.2 | Q15-17, CR66 | 0920/2/C1 | |
| | | f. Frequency Range Switches | 4.4.3 | Q18-21, CR35-43, C43-47, 50, 52, 54 | 0920/2/B2-4 | |
| | | g. Sync Driver | 4.4.6 | Q26-27, CR52-53 | 0920/3/C3-D3 | |
| 8.4 | No output, or frequency incorrect below 100 Hz | Capacitance Multiplier | 4.4.4 | U8-11, C40 | 0920/2/A6-7 | |
| 8.5 | Excessive sine distortion and amplitude errors, or not output | Amplitude Control | | | | |
| | | a. SH1 (AMP) | 4.2.5.3 | U15-19, C32 | 1094/2/C2 | |
| | | b. Sine Converter | 4.4.8 | U11-12, Q22-23, R145 | 0920/3/C4-6 | |
| | | c. XY Multiplier | 4.4.9 | U17-19, CR59-62 | 0920/4/A5-8 | |
| 8.6 | Offset Errors or no output | Preamplifier | 4.4.10 | U15, Q28-29, CR54 | 0920/4/C5-7 | |
| 8.7 | Output offset or no output | Output | | | | |
| | | a. SH2 (OST) | 4.2.5.3 | U15-18,20, C36 | 1094/2/C2 | |
| | | b. Offset | 4.4.9 | U17 | 0920/4/B5 | |
| | | c. Output Amplifier | 4.4.11 | U16, Q30-37, CR55-58 | 0920/4/C1-5 | |
| | | d. Fuse and Fuse Sense | 4.4.12.2 | U20, F1 | 0920/4/B1-2 | |
| | | e. Overvoltage Sense | 4.4.12.1 | U20, CR63-65 | 0920/4/B4 | |
| | | f. Output Attenuator | 4.4.12.3 | Q38-41, K1-3 | 0920/4/B1-2 | |

## Table 6-2. Troubleshooting (Continued)

| Step | Symptom | Check | Circuit Description Paragraph | Major Components | Schematic (No./Sheet/ Location) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | No triangle out | Triangle Level | 4.4.8 | U12, Q24-25 | 0920/3/B5-6 | If okay return to step 8.3 |
| 10 | No square out | Square | | | | |
| | | a. Square Logic | 4.4.8 | U13-14 | 0920/3/B5-6 | If okay return to step 8.3d |
| | | b. Square Shaper | 4.4.8 | U12, CR45-51 | 0920/3/A3-4 | |
| 11 | Trigger or gated mode error | Trigger Circuit | | | | |
| | | a. SH3 (TRL) | 4.2.5.3 | U15-18,20, C40 | 1094/2/B2-3 | If okay return to step 8.1c |
| | | b. Trigger Level Amplifier | 4.4.1 | U2 | 0920/1/B6 | |
| | | c. Trigger Comparator | 4.4.7 | U4, CR9-11 | 0920/1/B5 | |
| | | d. Mode Logic | 4.4.7 | U5-6, CR7-8,12-14 | 0920/1/B4 | |
| 12 | No burst or incorrect burst count | Burst Counter | | | | |
| | | a. Auxiliary Buffers | 4.2.4.3 | U28-29 | 1094/2/B6-7 | If okay return to step 10 |
| | | b. Auxiliary Connectors | — | cables | connectors | |
| | | c. TRIG IN Jumpers | 4.4.7 | E13-E14 | 0920/1/A4 | |
| | | d. Program Decode | 4.5.1 | U1 | 0978/1/C7 | |
| | | e. Program Registers | 4.5.1 | U2-7 | 0978/1/C3-6 | |
| | | f. Burst Mode Logic | 4.5.2 | U8, U15 | 0978/1/A6 | |
| | | g. Preset Counter | 4.5.2 | U9-U13 | 0978/1/B2, C6 | |
| 13 | Internal Trigger does not function or is inaccurate | Internal Synthesizer | | | | |
| | | a. Trig Select Switch | 4.5.3.3 | U38, U5, U36 | 0978/3/C7-5 | |
| | | b. Synthesizer Frequency dividers | 4.5.3.3 | U31-U36, U2, U7 | 0978/3/A7-D7 | |
| | | c. VCO (Synthesizer) Output | 4.5.3.2 | U26, Q3, U25 | 0978/2/B3-4 | |
| | | d. Level Translator | 4.5.3.2 | U24 | 0978/2/B5 | |
| | | e. Loop Filter | 4.5.3.2 | U23 | 0978/2/B6 | |
| | | f. PLL Chip | 4.5.3.2 | U21, VR2 | 0978/2/B8 | |
| | | g. VMP | 4.5.3.2 | U27-30 | 0978/2/B1-2 | |
| | | Internal Reference | | | | |
| | | a. Reference Dividers | 4.5.3.1 | U18-U20 | 0978/2/D1-2 | |
| | | b. Ref. Select Switch | 4.5.3.1 | U17 | 0978/2/D4 | |
| | | c. Ref. Buffer | 4.5.3.1 | U16, VR1 | 0978/2/D4 | |
| | | d. Ref. Oscillator | 4.5.3.1 | Q1, Q2, Y1 | 0978/2/D5-7 | |
| 14 | Synthesized Frequency Inaccurate in Mode (4) | Internal Synthesizer | | | | |
| | | a. Synthesizer Output | 4.5.3.2 | U26, Q3, U25 | 0978/2/B3-4 | |
| | | b. Synth. Freq. Divider Out. | 4.5.3.3 | U31-U36, U2, U7 | 0978/3/A7-D7 | |
| | | Main Loop Select Logic | | | | |
| | | a. $\phi$ Lock Selector | 4.5.4 | U37 | 0978/3/C5 | |
| | | b. Main Loop $\div 2$ | 4.5.4 | U40 | 0978/3/C4 | |
| | | Main Loop | | | | |
| | | a. $\phi$ Ref. Inputs | 4.5.4 | U40-U41 | 0978/3/C3-4 | |
| | | b. Main Loop Filter | 4.5.2 | U43-U45 | 0978/3/C3 | |
| | | c. Main Loop Control | 4.5.2 | U7 | 0978/1/C3 | |
| | | d. VCG Summing Node | 4.5.2 | U47, U48 | 0978/3/C1 | |
| | | e. Main Loop Lock Detector | 4.5.2 | U46 | 0978/3/B2 | |

**Table 6-2. Troubleshooting (Continued)**

| Step | Symptom | Check | Circuit Description Paragraph | Major Components | Schematic (No./Sheet/ Location) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | Will not lock to an External Reference | TTL Reference Operation | | | | |
| | | a. Reference Select Logic | 4.5.3.1 | U17, U5 | 0978/2/D4 | |
| | | b. Ext. Ref. Buffer | 4.5.3.1 | U16, VR1, P13 | 0978/2/C5 | |
| | | Zero Reference Operation | | | | |
| | | a. Reference Select Logic | 4.5.3.1 | U17, U5 | 0978/2/D4 | |
| | | b. Ext. Ref. Buffer | 4.5.3.1 | U16, VR1, P13 | 0978/2/C5 | |
| | | TTL Lock | | | | |
| | | a. Reference Select Logic | 4.5.3.1 | U17, U5 | 0978/2/D4 | |
| | | b. Main Loop $\phi$ Select | 4.5.4 | U37, U5 | 0978/3/C6 | |
| | | Zero Lock | | | | |
| | | a. Reference Select Logic | 4.5.3.1 | U17, U5 | 0978/2/D4 | |
| | | b. Main Loop $\phi$ Select | 4.5.4 | U37, U5 | 0978/3/C6 | |
| 16 | "LOOP NOT LOCKED" Displayed | Main Loop Status | | | | |
| | | a. Loop Inputs | 4.5.4 | U40, U41 | 0978/3/C4 | |
| | | b. Loop Filter Control | 4.5.4 | U43-U45 | 0978/3/C4 | |
| | | c. Lock Detector | 4.5.5 | U46 | 0978/3/B2 | |
| | | d. VCG Summing Node | 4.5.4 | U47, U48 | 0978/3/C1 | |
| | | e. Mode Programming | | — | FRONT PANEL | |
| 17 | No Ref. Out | Driver Circuits | | | | |
| | | a. Output Buffer | 4.5.6 | Q4, Q5 | 0978/3/A4 | |
| | | b. Ref. Out. Select Logic | 4.5.3.3 | U39, U5 | 0978/3/B6 | |
| | | c. Output Connections | | W16, FRONT PANEL | 0978/3/A3 | |
| 18 | 5th Frequency Digit will not change in Mode (4) | Internal Synthesizer | | | | |
| | | a. VMP Circuit | 4.5.3.2 | U27-U30, U22 | 0978/2/B2 | |
| | | b. VMP Programming | 4.5.3.2 | U29, U6 | 0978/2/B2 | |

**Table 6-3. Function Generator Board Voltages (Reset Condition)**

| Circuit | Control Voltages | Circuit Voltages |
|---|---|---|
| VCG and trigger level | $\overline{OVR}$ = TTL high (J9-19)<br>$\overline{FR5}$ = TTL high (J9-10)<br>FRQ = 1.00V (J9-1)<br>TRL = +4.25V (J9-4) | TLO = +1.5V (U2-7)<br>THC = +1.2V (U3-9)<br>VCV = −0.4V (E10)<br>VCGTST = 0.00 Vdc (J23-11) |
| Frequency compensation | $\overline{FR7}$ = TTL high (J9-12)<br>$\overline{FR6}$ = TTL high (J9-11)<br>$\overline{FR5}$ = TTL high (J9-10)<br>$\overline{DCA}$ = TTL low (J9-18) | DC COMP = 0 ± 5V (U7-14) |

**Table 6-3. Function Generator Board Voltages (Reset Condition) (Continued)**

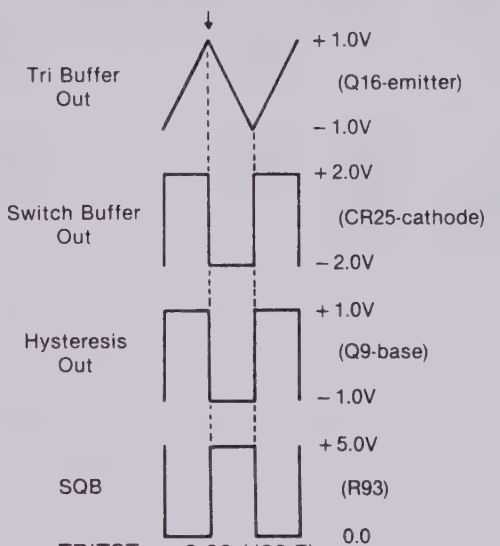
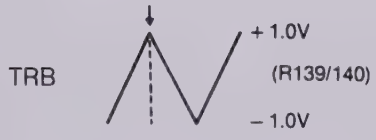
| Circuit | Control Voltages | Circuit Voltages |
|---|---|---|
| Generator loop | |  <br>TRITST = 0.00 (J23-7)<br>DC COMP = 0 ± 5V (J23-9) |
| Frequency range | $\overline{FR3}$ = TTL high (J9-8)<br>$\overline{FR4}$ = TTL low (J9-9)<br>$\overline{FR5}$ = TTL high (J9-10)<br>$\overline{FR6}$ = TTL high (J9-11) | |
| Capacitance multiplier | $\overline{FR0}$ = TTL high (U10-9)<br>$\overline{FR1}$ = TTL high (U10-8)<br>$\overline{FR2}$ = TTL low (U10-1)<br>$\overline{CPM}$ = TTL high (U10-16) | |
| Trigger circuit | +TR = TTL high (J9-22)<br>−TR = TTL low (J9-21)<br>MC0 = TTL low (J9-16)<br>MC1 = TTL low (J9-17) | TLO = +1.5V (R29)<br>THC = +1.2V (CR14-cathode)<br> |
| Function select | SQR = TTL low (U14-1)<br>$\overline{SQR}$ = TTL low (U14-10)<br>PLS = TTL low (U14-2)<br>$\overline{PLS}$ = TTL low (U14-5)<br>EXW = TTL low (U13-12)<br>$\overline{SIN}$ = TTL low (R141)<br>$\overline{TRI}$ = TTL high (R149)<br>$\overline{RCT}$ = TTL high (R170) |  |
| X-Y multiplier and offset | | OST = +5.00V (R235)<br>Amp out = 0.0 Vdc (U17-8)<br>AMP = +5.00V (R266)<br>AMPLDC = +5.00V (J23-13) |

**Table 6-3. Function Generator Board Voltages (Reset Condition) (Continued)**

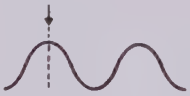
| Circuit | Control Voltages | Circuit Voltages |
|---|---|---|
| Preamplifier | | Preamp out +0.75 CR54-anode) −0.75<br>PATEST = 0.0 Vdc (J23-1) |
| Output amplifier | | Off amp out = 0.0 Vdc (R207)<br>Preamp out +0.75 (R209) −0.75<br>PATEST = 0.0 Vdc (J23-1)<br>Out amp out  +5.0V (R231/232) −5.0V |
| Output protection | FUB = TTL low (J9-34)<br>OAP = TTL low (J9-33)<br>OA0 = TTL low (J9-13)<br>OA2 = TTL low (J9-15) | Fuse sense input +5.0V (F1) −5.0V |

**Table 6-4. Frequency Truth Table**

| Frequency Range | $\overline{FR0}$ | $\overline{FR1}$ | $\overline{FR2}$ | $\overline{FR3}$ | $\overline{FR4}$ | $\overline{FR5}$ | $\overline{FR6}$ | $\overline{FR7}$ | $\overline{CPM}$ | $\overline{OVR}$ | $\overline{DCA}$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10.0 – 99.9 mHz | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 100 – 999 mHz | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1.00 – 9.99 Hz | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 10.0 – 99.9 Hz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 100 – 999 Hz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1.00 – 9.99 kHz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 10.0 – 99.9 kHz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 100 – 999 kHz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1.00 – 9.99 MHz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 10.0 – 12.0 MHz | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

**Table 6-5. Output Relay Truth Table**

| Condition | OA0 | OA2 | OA1 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ampl + \|Ofst\| > 1.00V, Output On | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Ampl + \|Ofst\| ≤ 1.00V, Output On | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Output Off, Hi Z (~539 kΩ) | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Output Off, Lo Z (~55.6Ω) | 0 | 1 | 0 |

**Table 6-6. Function Truth Table**

| Function | $\overline{SIN}$ | $\overline{TRI}$ | RCT | SQR | $\overline{SQR}$ | PLS | $\overline{PLS}$ | EXW | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sine | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ∿ |
| Triangle | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ∿ |
| Square | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ⊓ |
| Sqr Comp | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ⊓ |
| DC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ⎓ |
| Ext Width | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | |

**Table 6-7. Mode Truth Table**

| Mode | MC0 | MC1 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cont | 0 | 0 | |
| Trig | 1 | 0 | |
| Gate | 1 | 1 | (Includes Burst Mode) |

**Table 6-8. Trigger Truth Table**

| Trigger | +TR | −TR | |
|---|---|---|---|
| + (Rising) | 1 | 0 | ⌐‾ |
| − (Falling) | 0 | 1 | ‾⌐ |
| Man Trig | 1 | 1 | |

# SECTION 7
# PARTS AND SCHEMATICS

## 7.1 DRAWINGS

The following assembly drawings (with parts lists) and schematics are in the arrangement shown below.

## 7.2 ERRATA

Under Wavetek's product improvement program, the latest electronic designs and circuits are incorporated into each Wavetek instrument as quickly as development and testing permit. Because of the time needed to compose and print instruction manuals, it is not always possible to include the most recent changes in the initial printing. Whenever this occurs, errata pages are prepared to summarize the changes made and are inserted inside the shipping carton with this manual. If no such pages exist, the manual is correct as printed.

## 7.3 ORDERING PARTS

When ordering spare parts, please specify part number, circuit reference, board, serial number of unit, and, if applicable, the function performed.

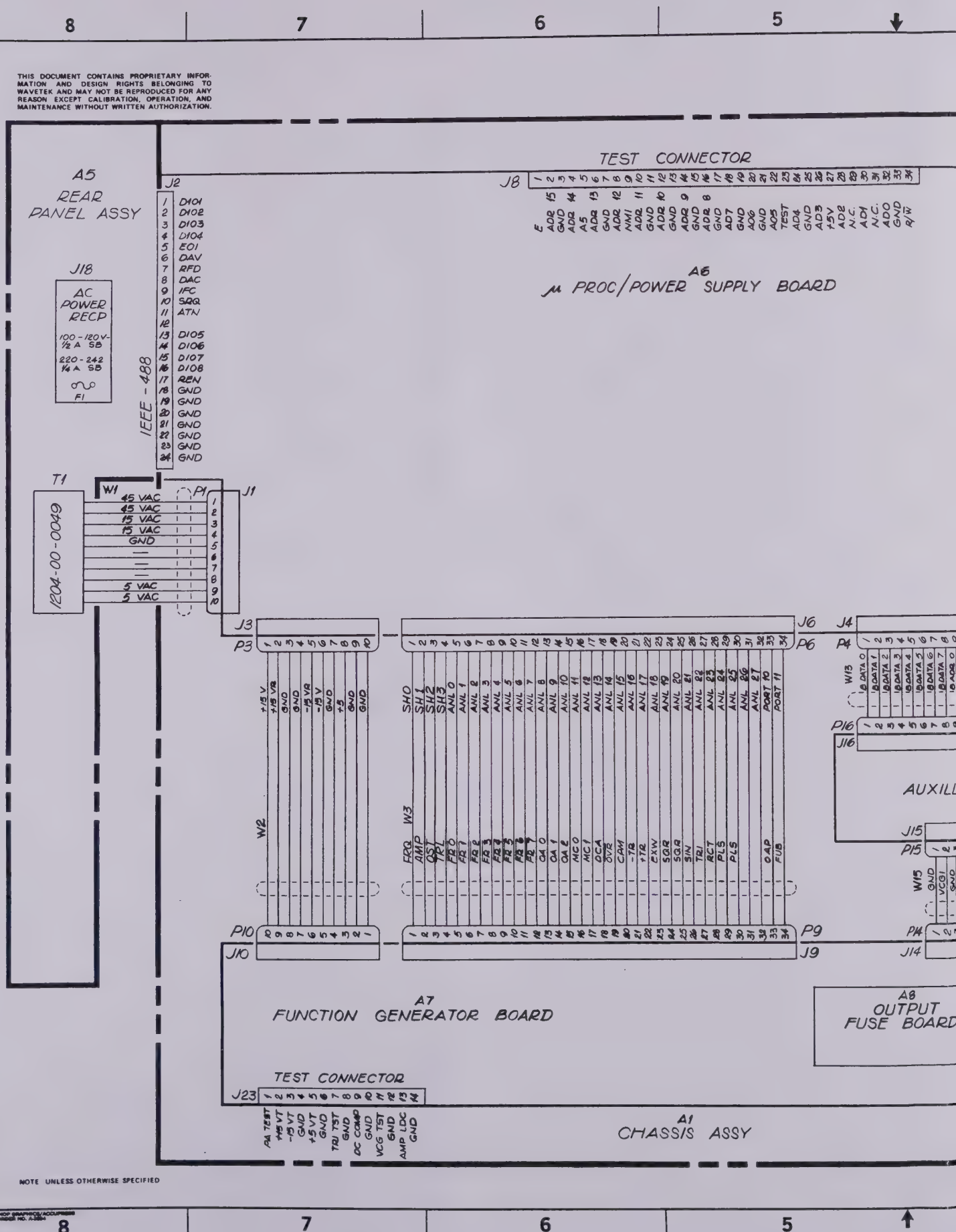
*NOTE*

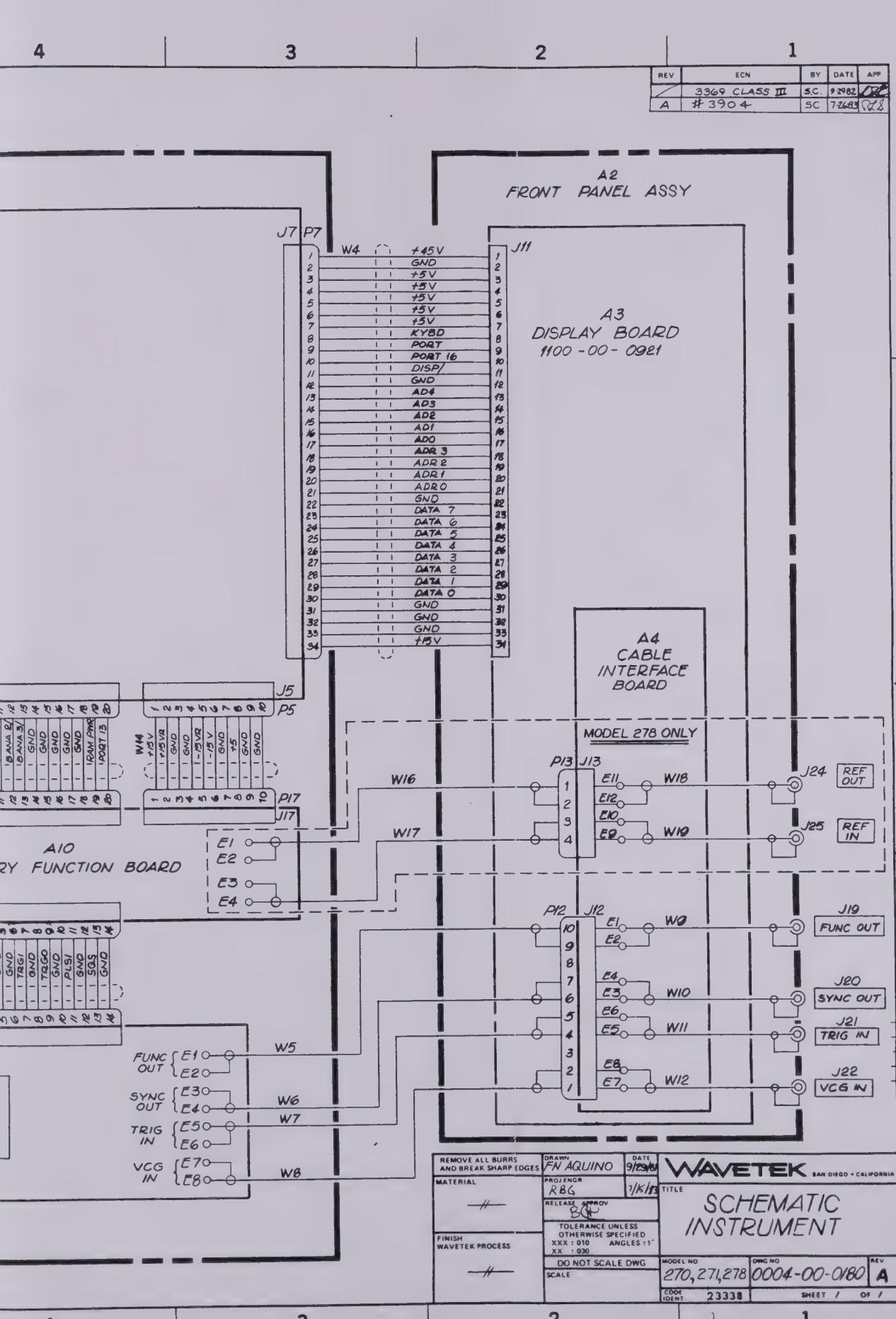
*An assembly drawing number is not necessarily the assembly part number. However, the assembly parts list number is the assembly part number.*

| DRAWING | DRAWING NUMBER |
|---|---|
| Instrument Schematic | 0004-00-0180 |
| Instrument Parts List | 1000-00-0185 |
| Chassis Assembly | 0102-00-1648 |
| Chassis Parts Lists | 1101-00-1648 |
| Front Panel Assembly | 0102-00-1003 |
| Front Panel Parts List | 1101-00-1003 |
| Display Schematic | 0103-00-0921 |
| Display Assembly | 1100-00-0921 |
| Display Parts List | 1100-00-0921 |
| Function Generator Schematic | 0103-00-0920 |
| Function Generator Assembly | 1100-00-0920 |
| Function Generator Parts List | 1100-00-0920 |
| Microprocessor/Power Supply Schematic | 0103-00-2202 |
| Microprocessor/Power Supply Assembly | 1100-00-2202 |
| Microprocessor/Power Supply Parts List | 1100-00-2202 |
| Prom Package | 1109-00-0021 |
| Synthesizer Board Schematic | 0103-00-0978 |
| Synthesizer Board Assembly | 1100-00-0978 |
| Synthesizer Board Parts List | 1100-00-0978 |
| Rear Panel Assembly | 0102-00-0924 |
| Rear Panel Parts List | 1101-00-0924 |

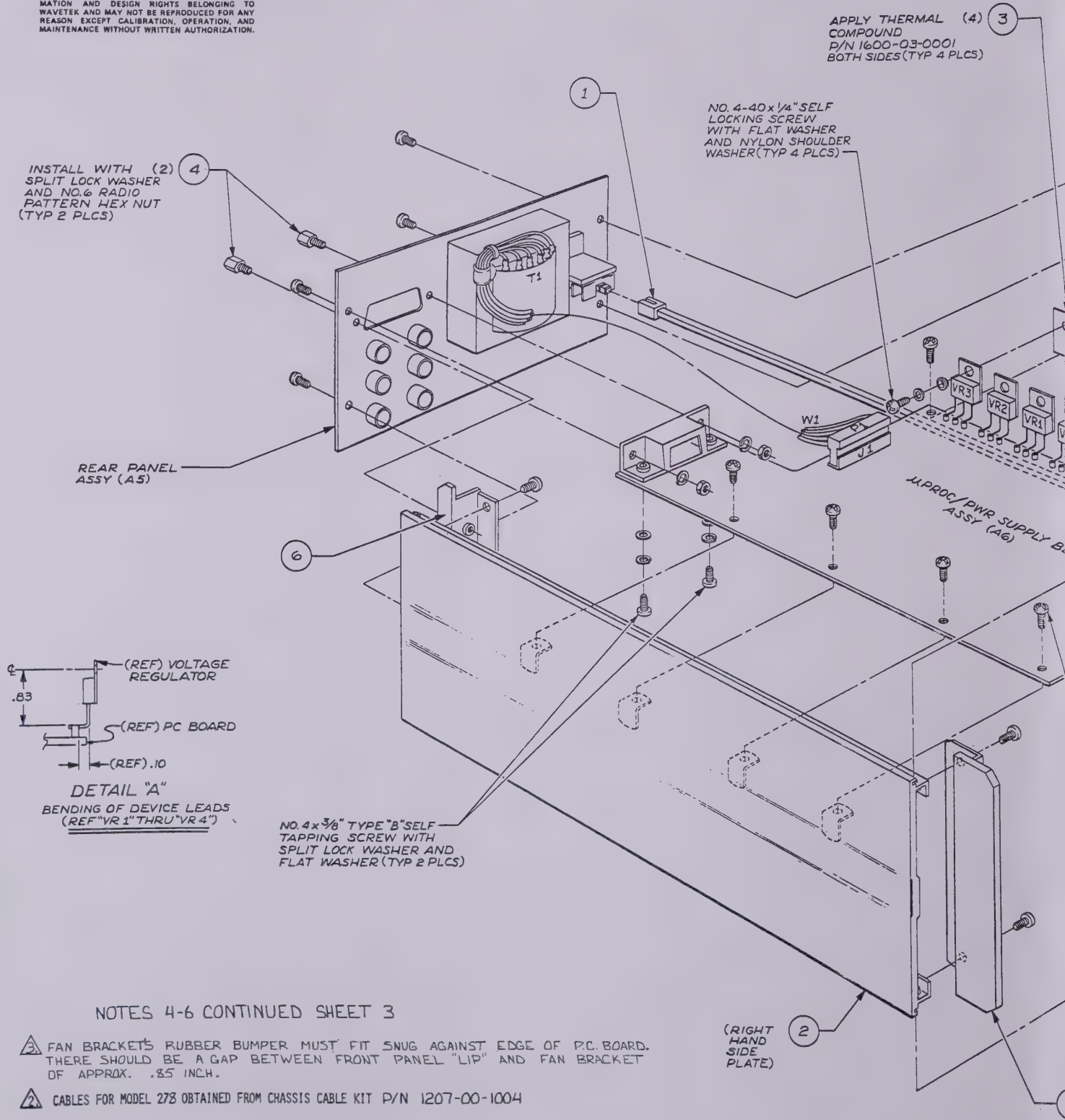
| DRAWING | DRAWING NUMBER |
| --- | --- |
| Rack Adapter Assembly | 0102-00-1043 |
| Rack Adapter Parts List | 1101-00-1043 |
| Dual Rack Mount Assembly & Parts List | 0102-00-1041 |
| Rack Slide Assembly & Parts List | 0102-00-1042 |
| Option 002 Schematic & Parts List | 0103-00-1010 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.




REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP
/ 3369 CLASS III S.C. 9-2982
A #3904 SC 7-26-83
A2 FRONT PANEL ASSY
A3 DISPLAY BOARD 1100-00-0921
A4 CABLE INTERFACE BOARD
MODEL 278 ONLY
J7 P7
W4
+15V
GND
+5V
KYBD
PORT
PORT 16
DISP/
AD4
AD3
AD2
AD1
AD0
ADR 3
ADR 2
ADR 1
ADR 0
DATA 7
DATA 6
DATA 5
DATA 4
DATA 3
DATA 2
DATA 1
DATA 0
J11
J5 P5
W14
P17 J17
A10
2Y FUNCTION BOARD
P13 J13
W16
W17
E11
E12
E10
E9
W18
W19
J24 REF OUT
J25 REF IN
P12 J12
E1
E2
E3
E4
E5
E6
E7
E8
W9
W10
W11
W12
J19 FUNC OUT
J20 SYNC OUT
J21 TRIG IN
J22 VCG IN
FUNC OUT E1 E2
SYNC OUT E3 E4
TRIG IN E5 E6
VCG IN E7 E8
W5
W6
W7
W8
REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES
MATERIAL
FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS
DRAWN FN AQUINO 9/29/81
PROJ ENGR RBG 1/1/82
RELEASE APPROV
TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX : 010 ANGLES : 1° XX : 030
DO NOT SCALE DWG
SCALE
WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA
TITLE
SCHEMATIC INSTRUMENT
MODEL NO 270, 271, 278
DWG NO 0004-00-0180
REV A
CODE IDENT 23338
SHEET 1 OF 1

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.


APPLY THERMAL COMPOUND P/N 1600-03-0001 BOTH SIDES (TYP 4 PLCS)
(4)
3
1
NO. 4-40 x 1/4" SELF LOCKING SCREW WITH FLAT WASHER AND NYLON SHOULDER WASHER (TYP 4 PLCS)
INSTALL WITH SPLIT LOCK WASHER AND NO. 6 RADIO PATTERN HEX NUT (TYP 2 PLCS)
(2)
4
T1
VR3
VR2
VR1
W1
J1
REAR PANEL ASSY (A5)
6
μPROC/PWR SUPPLY B
ASSY (A6)
(REF) VOLTAGE REGULATOR
.83
(REF) PC BOARD
(REF) .10
DETAIL "A"
BENDING OF DEVICE LEADS (REF "VR 1" THRU "VR 4")
NO. 4 x 3/8" TYPE "B" SELF TAPPING SCREW WITH SPLIT LOCK WASHER AND FLAT WASHER (TYP 2 PLCS)
(RIGHT HAND SIDE PLATE)
2

NOTES 4-6 CONTINUED SHEET 3

3. FAN BRACKET'S RUBBER BUMPER MUST FIT SNUG AGAINST EDGE OF P.C. BOARD. THERE SHOULD BE A GAP BETWEEN FRONT PANEL "LIP" AND FAN BRACKET OF APPROX. .85 INCH.

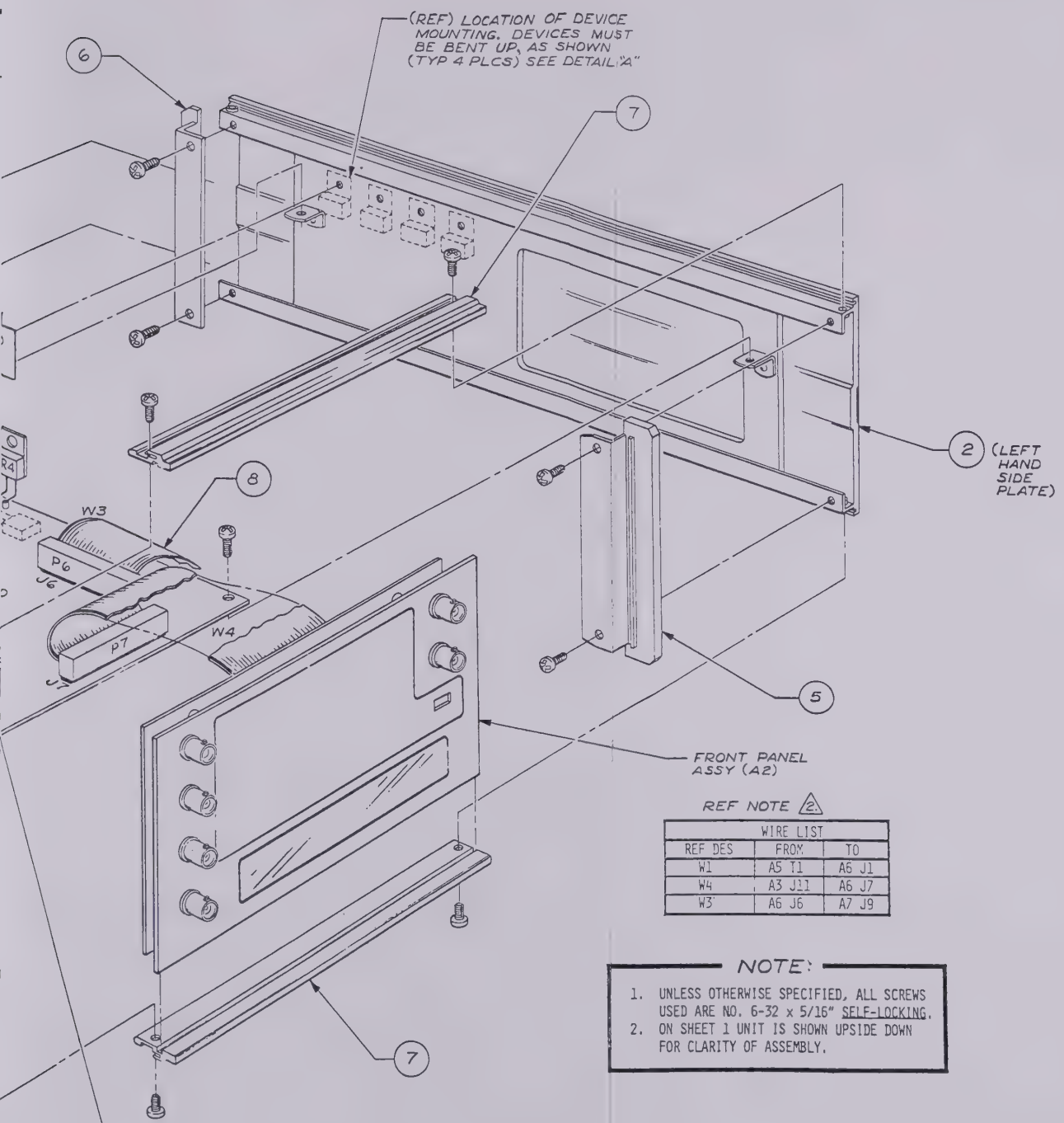
2. CABLES FOR MODEL 278 OBTAINED FROM CHASSIS CABLE KIT P/N 1207-00-1004

1. FOR UNIT INTERCONNECTION SEE INSTRUMENT SCHEMATIC # 0004-00-0180.

NOTE: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS
LOADER NO.: A-3894

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | ECO # 84-010 | MS | 2-28-84 | |




REF NOTE 2.

| WIRE LIST | | |
|---|---|---|
| REF DES | FROM | TO |
| W1 | A5 T1 | A6 J1 |
| W4 | A3 J11 | A6 J7 |
| W3 | A6 J6 | A7 J9 |

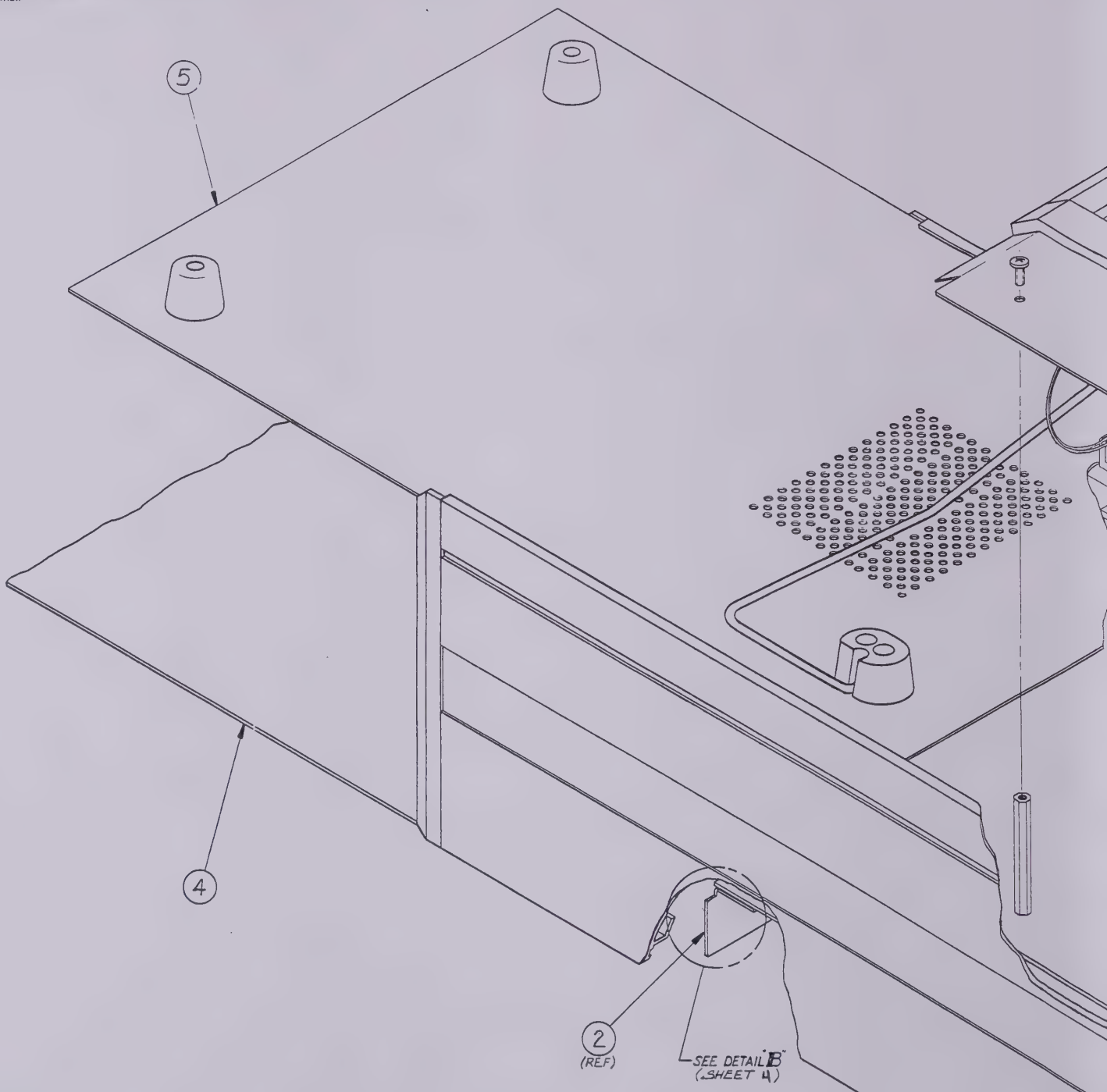
**NOTE:**

1. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, ALL SCREWS USED ARE NO. 6-32 x 5/16" SELF-LOCKING.
2. ON SHEET 1 UNIT IS SHOWN UPSIDE DOWN FOR CLARITY OF ASSEMBLY.

CAUTION: DO NOT OVERTIGHTEN THE 6 SCREWS WHICH MOUNT PC BD ASSEMBLY TO SIDE PLATES (TORQUE TO 6 INCH POUNDS)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN CHERMACK | DATE 2-17-82 | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR RBG | 7/15/83 | TITLE ASSEMBLY, 278 |
| | RELEASE APPROV BR | | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED .XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | MODEL NO 278 | DWG NO 0102-00-1648 REV A |
| | SCALE NONE | CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 1 OF 4 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION



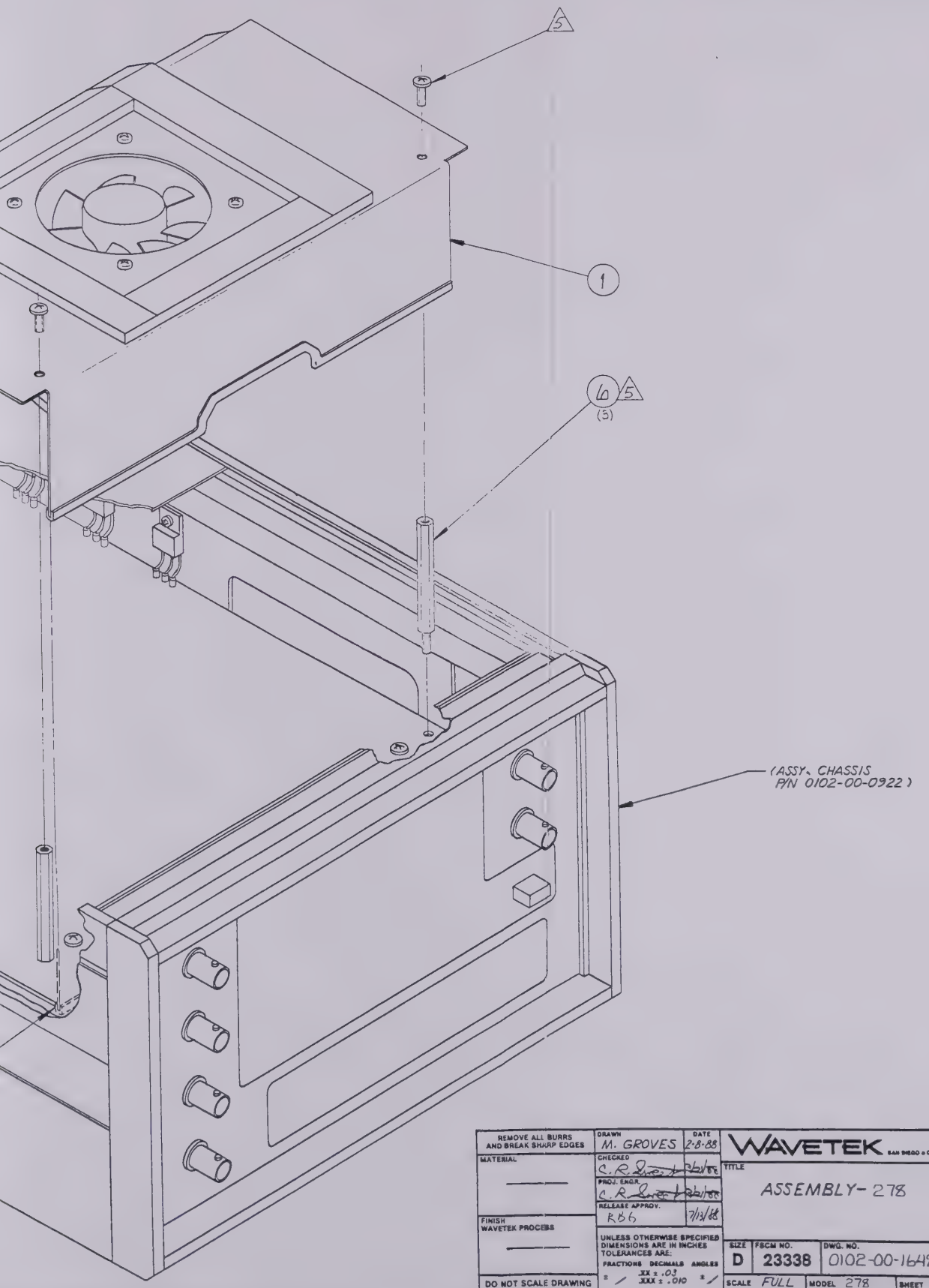

△6 KEEP WIRES BACK FROM EDGE OF PCB TO PREVENT DAMAGING, WHILE BRINGING FAN ASSY. DOWN INTO PLACE (SEE SHT 4)

△5 REMOVE (3) 6-32 X .3125 SCREWS FROM PCB, REPLACE WITH STANDOFFS (ITEM 6) AS SHOWN, REUSE 6-32 SCREWS TO RETAIN FAN ASSY (ITEM 1), DONT OVERTIGHTEN (TORQUE TO 6 IN LBS).

△4 USE EXISTING HARDWARE TO MOUNT AIR DAM (ITEM 2) TO PC BOARD (SHOWN IN DETAIL "B") ON SHEET 4.

NOTE: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

| REV | ECO | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN M. GROVES | DATE 2-8-88 | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL ——— | CHECKED C.R. [illegible] 2/8/88 | | TITLE ASSEMBLY- 278 |
| | PROJ. ENGR. C.R. [illegible] 2/8/88 | | |
| | RELEASE APPROV. RBG | 7/13/88 | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS ——— | UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ARE: FRACTIONS ± / DECIMALS XX ± .02 XXX ± .010 ANGLES ± / | | SIZE D · FSCM NO. 23338 · DWG. NO. 0102-00-1648 · REV A |
| DO NOT SCALE DRAWING | | | SCALE FULL · MODEL 278 · SHEET 3 OF 4 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

| REV | ECO | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NONE | ASSY DRWG, CHASSIS-278 | 0102-00-1648 | WVTK | 0102-00-1648 | 1 |
| NONE | PCA, FUNCTION GEN | 270-0920 | WVTK | 1100-00-0920 | 1 |
| NONE | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD | 270-0978 | WVTK | 1100-00-0978 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY MICRO-PROC/GPIB BOARD | 1100-00-2202 | WVTK | 1100-00-2202 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, REAR PANEL | 270-0924 | WVTK | 1101-00-0924 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, FRONT PANEL-278 | 278-1003 | WVTK | 1101-00-1003 | 1 |
| NONE | PROM PACKAGE | 270-0021 | WVTK | 1109-00-0021 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, CHASSIS SUB 273-1655 | 273-2549 | WVTK | 1206-00-2549 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, FAN | 1206-00-3088 | WVTK | 1206-00-3088 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, AIR DAM 271, 273, 278 | 1206-00-3114 | WVTK | 1206-00-3114 | 1 |
| NONE | CHASSIS CABLE KIT | 270-1004 | WVTK | 1207-00-1004 | 1 |
| NONE | STANDOFF MALE/FEM, 1.687H, .250 HEX 6-32 THD, | 1473-M03-F07-632 | UNICP | 2800-02-0039 | 3 |

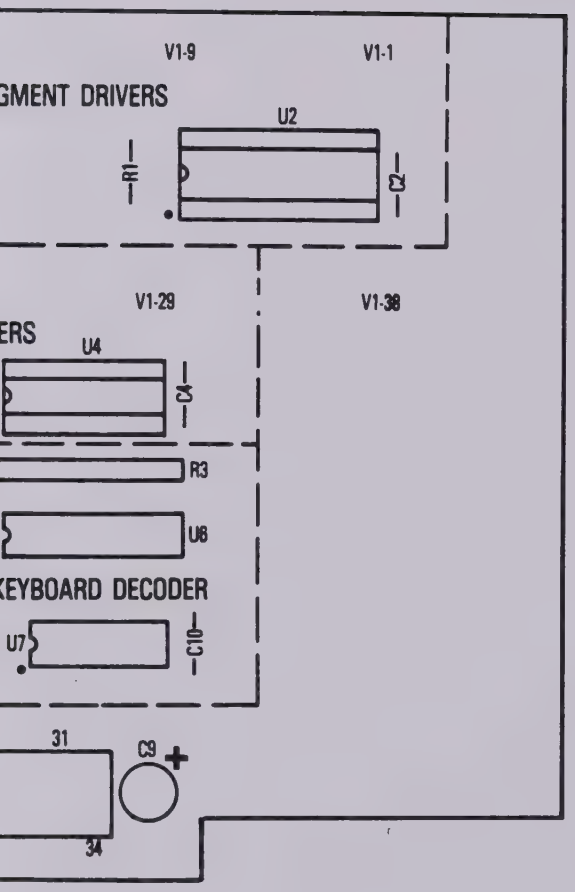
| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE CHASSIS ASSY-278 | ASSEMBLY NO. 1101-00-1648 PAGE 1 | REV B |
|---|---|---|---|

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | CHECKED | | TITLE |
| | PROJ. ENGR | | PARTS LIST CHASSIS ASSEMBLY |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | RELEASE APPROV. | | |
| DO NOT SCALE DRAWING | UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES TOLERANCES ARE: FRACTIONS DECIMALS ANGLES ± .XX ± .XXX ± ± | | SIZE D \| FSCM NO. 23338 \| DWG. NO. 1101-00-1648 \| REV B<br>SCALE \| MODEL 278 \| SHEET 1 OF 1 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS
REORDER NO. A27088




MADE FROM 0100-00-0921-3D

WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA

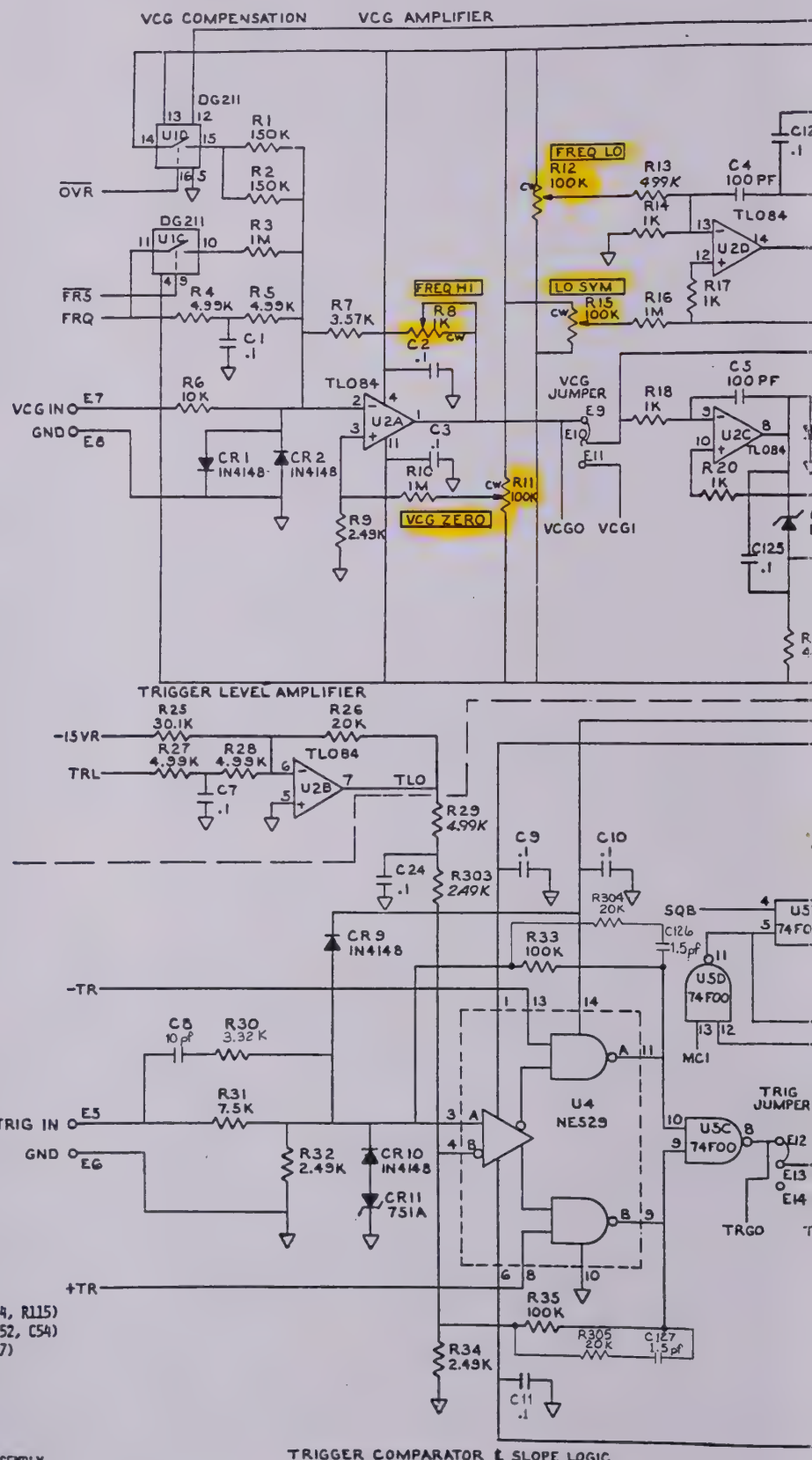
TITLE

DISPLAY

| MODEL NO | ASSY. NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|
| 278 | 1100-00-0921 | |

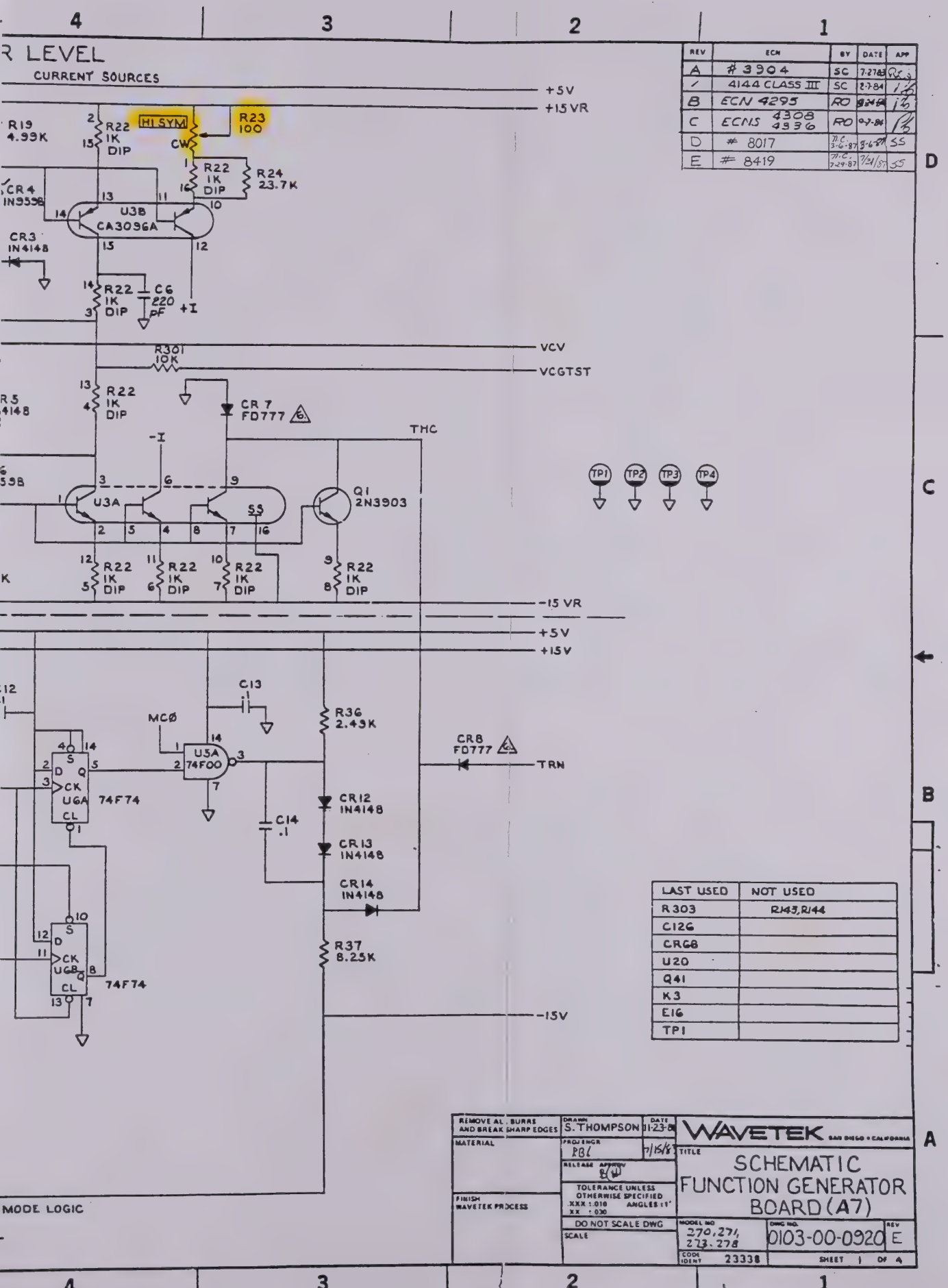
CODE IDENT 23338 SHEET 1 OF 1

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.




9. * NOMINAL VALUE CALLED OUT ON PARTS LIST.
8. MATCH SET RESISTORS (3) P/N 4789-00-0043 (REF R113, R114, R115)
7. MATCHED SET CAPACITORS (3) P/N 1509-80-0008 (REF C50, C52, C54)
6. MATCHED PAIR FD777 DIODES P/N 4898-00-0004 (REF CR8, CR7)
5. MATCHED SET .1% RESISTORS (4) P/N 4701-02-7500 (REF R194, R198, R189, R192)
4. ALL CAPACITORS ARE IN MICRO-FARADS.
3. ALL DIODES ARE FD6666
2. ALL RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS.
1. REFERENCE DESIGNATORS SHOWN ARE PARTIAL, PREFIX WITH ASSEMBLY REF DES (A7)

NOTE: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED




| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | # 3904 | SC | 7-27-83 | |
| / | 4144 CLASS III | SC | 2-7-84 | |
| B | ECN 4295 | RO | 9-24-84 | |
| C | ECNS 4308 4936 | RO | 9-7-84 | |
| D | # 8017 | T.C. 3-6-87 | 3-6-87 | SS |
| E | # 8419 | T.C. 7-29-87 | 7/21/87 | SS |

| LAST USED | NOT USED |
|---|---|
| R303 | R143,R144 |
| C126 | |
| CR68 | |
| U20 | |
| Q41 | |
| K3 | |
| E16 | |
| TP1 | |

REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES
MATERIAL
FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS
DRAWN S. THOMPSON 11-23-83
PROJ ENGR PBL 7/15/85
RELEASE APPROVED
TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED .XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030
DO NOT SCALE DWG
SCALE

WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA

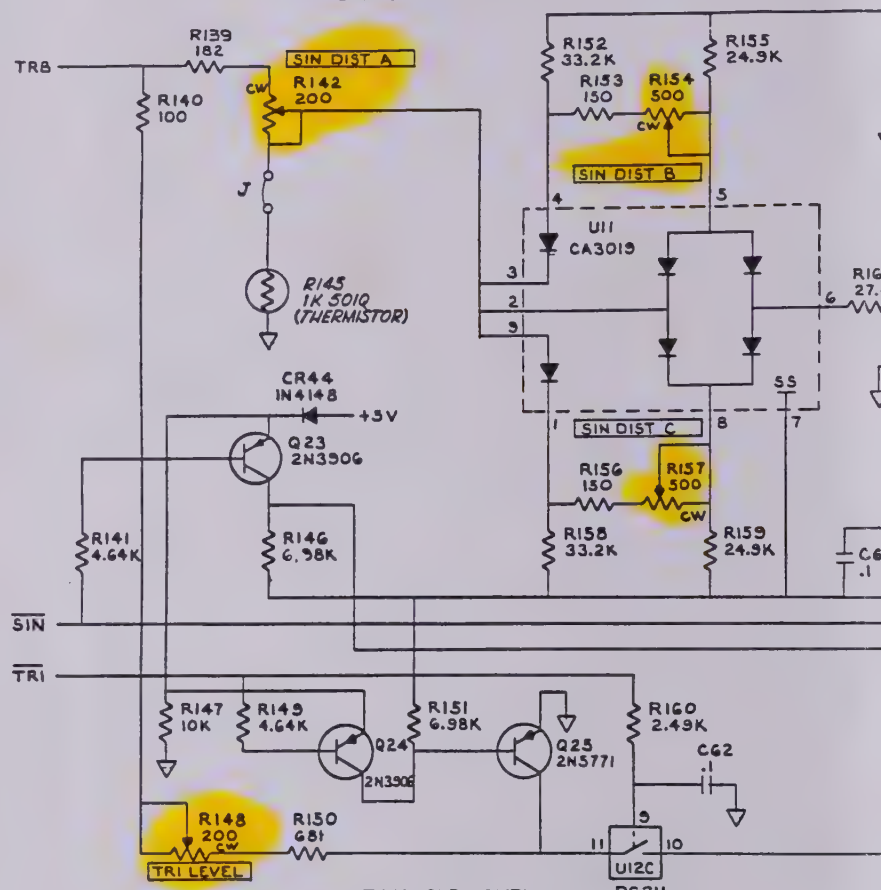
TITLE
SCHEMATIC FUNCTION GENERATOR BOARD (A7)

MODEL NO 270,271, 273,278
DWG NO 0103-00-0920
REV E
CODE IDENT 23338
SHEET 1 OF 4

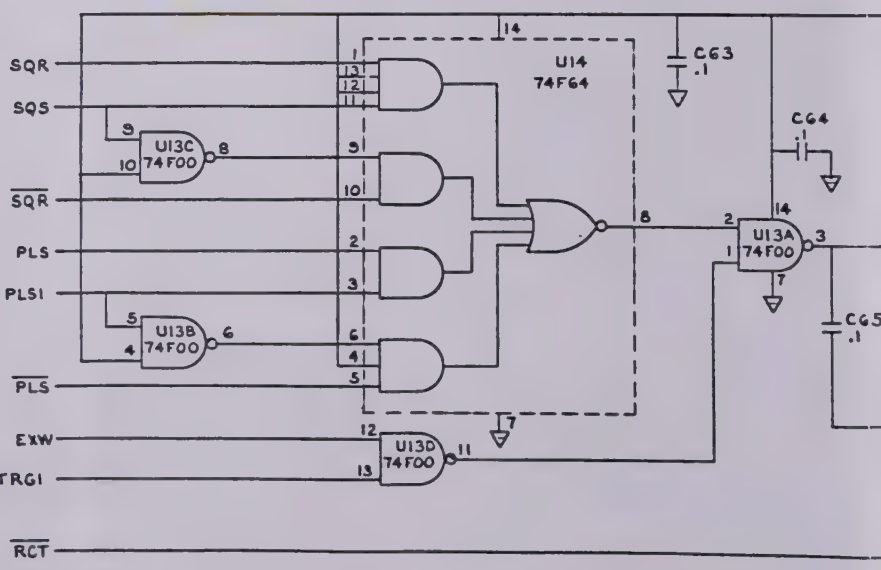
THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.

# FUNCTION SELECT

## SINE CONVERTER




## TRIANGLE LEVEL




## SQUARE LOGIC

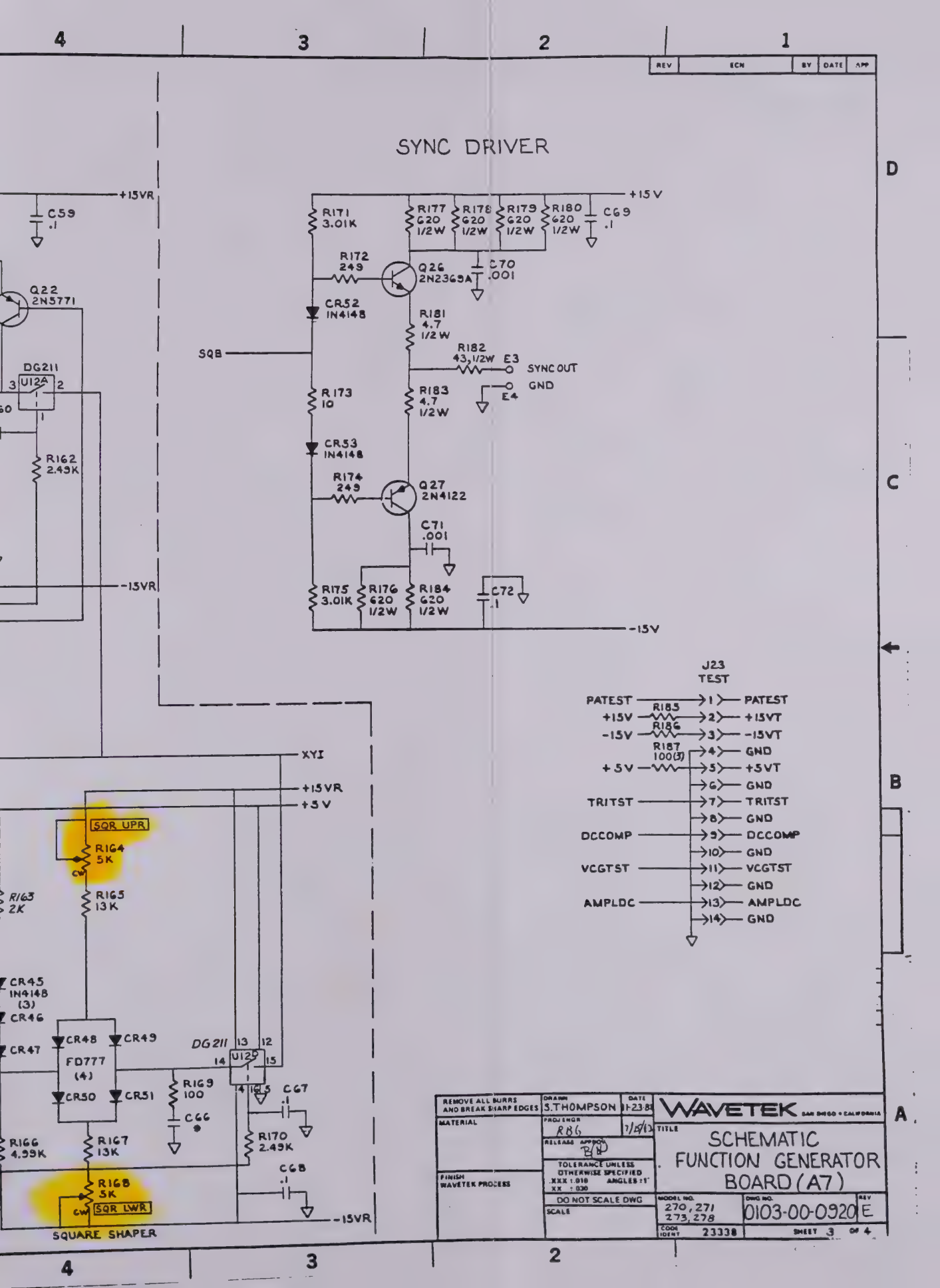
J9
LOGIC

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| FRQ | 1 | FRQ |
| AMP | 2 | AMP |
| OST | 3 | OST |
| TRL | 4 | TRL |
| ANLØ | 5 | $\overline{FRØ}$ |
| ANL1 | 6 | $\overline{FR1}$ |
| ANL2 | 7 | $\overline{FR2}$ |
| ANL3 | 8 | $\overline{FR3}$ |
| ANL4 | 9 | $\overline{FR4}$ |
| ANL5 | 10 | $\overline{FR5}$ |
| ANL6 | 11 | $\overline{FR6}$ |
| ANL7 | 12 | $\overline{FR7}$ |
| ANL8 | 13 | OAØ |
| ANL9 | 14 | |
| ANL10 | 15 | OA2 |
| ANL11 | 16 | MCØ |
| ANL12 | 17 | MC1 |
| ANL13 | 18 | $\overline{DCA}$ |
| ANL14 | 19 | $\overline{OVR}$ |
| ANL15 | 20 | $\overline{CPM}$ |
| ANL16 | 21 | -TR |
| ANL17 | 22 | +TR |
| ANL18 | 23 | EXW |
| ANL19 | 24 | $\overline{SQR}$ |
| ANL20 | 25 | SQR |
| ANL21 | 26 | $\overline{SIN}$ |
| ANL22 | 27 | $\overline{TRI}$ |
| ANL23 | 28 | $\overline{RCT}$ |
| ANL24 | 29 | $\overline{PLS}$ |
| ANL25 | 30 | PLS |
| ANL26 | 31 | |
| ANL27 | 32 | |
| PORTIØ | 33 | OAP |
| PORT11 | 34 | FUB |

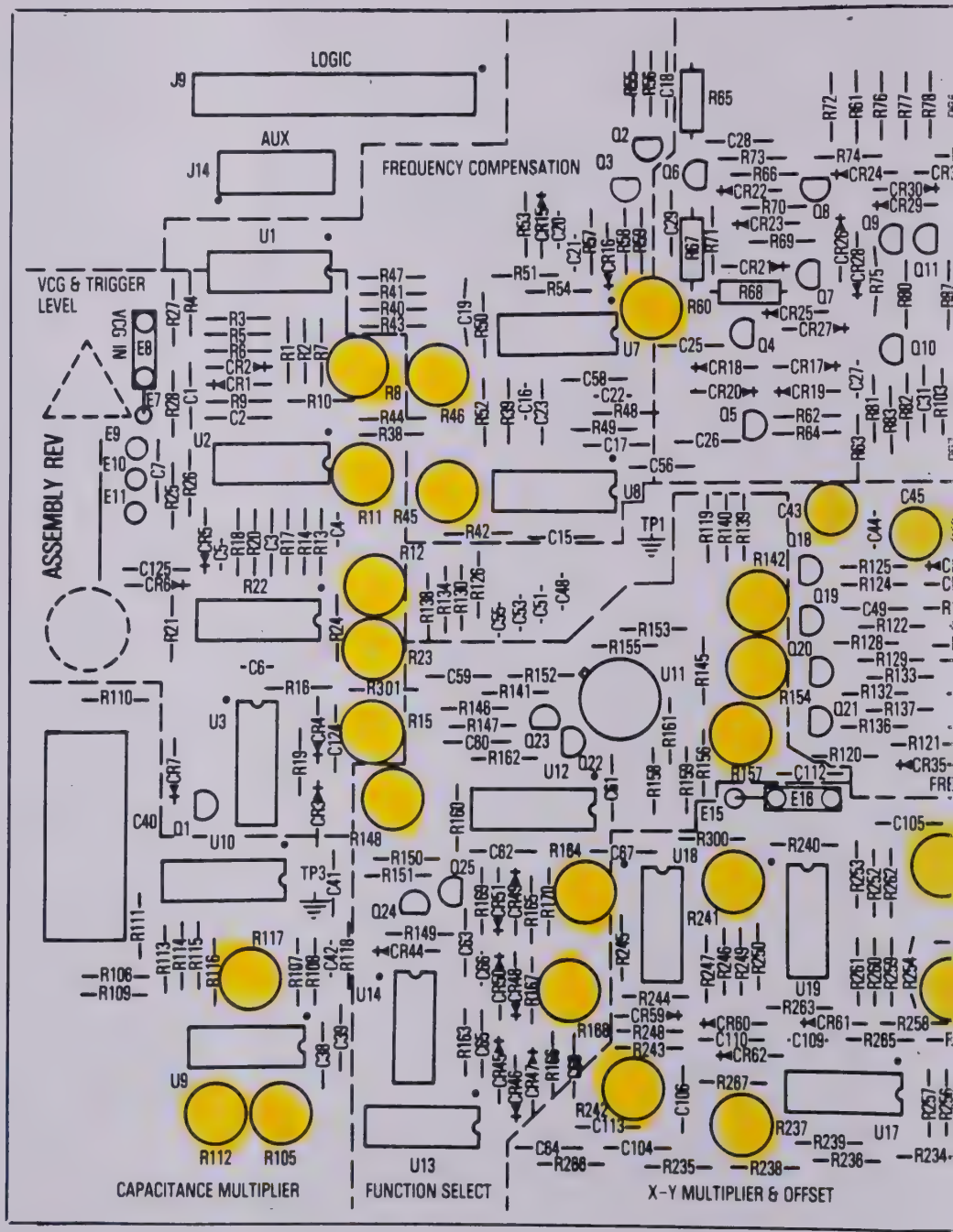
J14
AUX

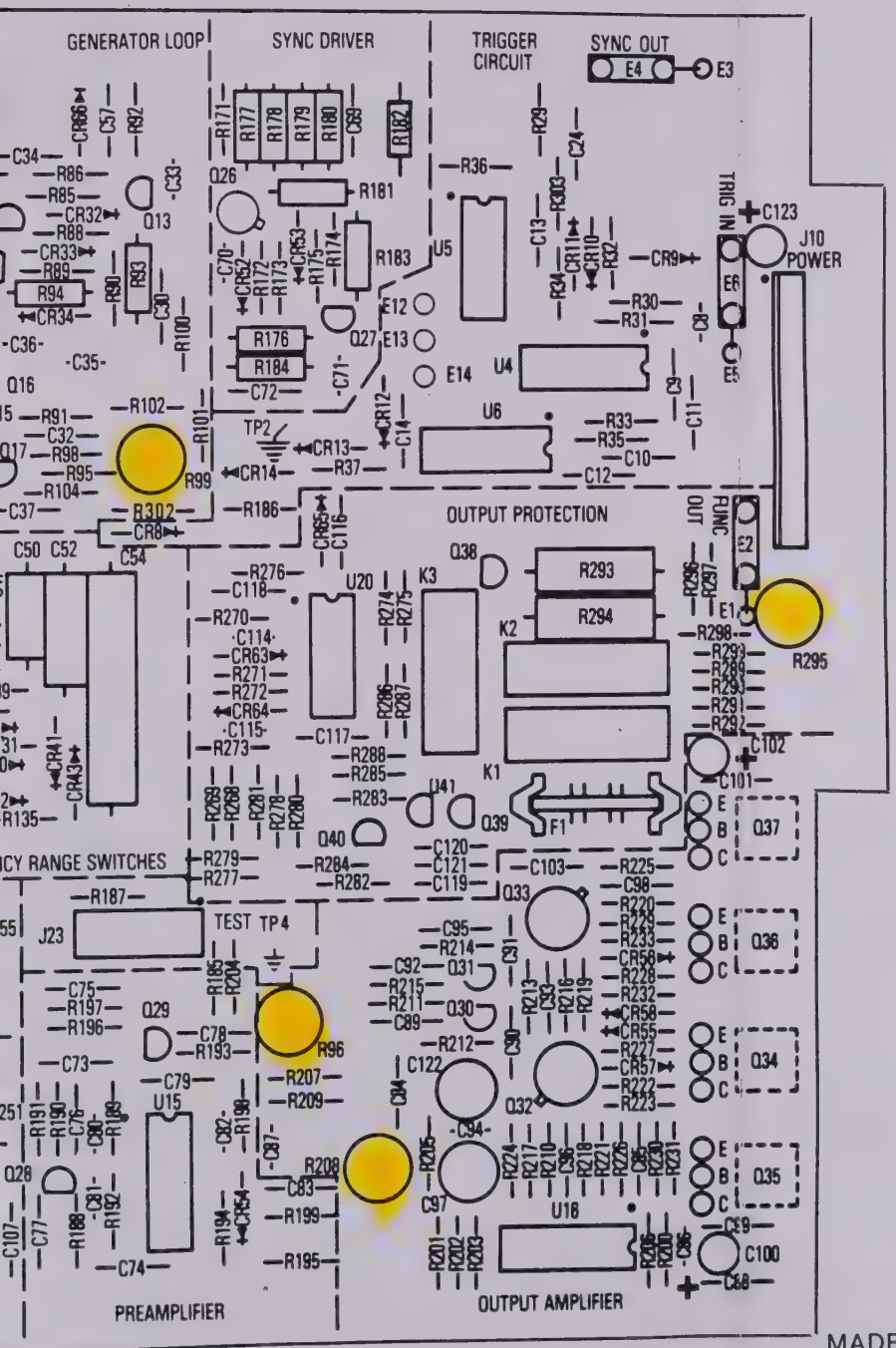
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| GND | 1 | |
| VCG1 | 2 | VCG1 |
| GND | 3 | |
| VCGO | 4 | VCGO |
| GND | 5 | |
| GND | 6 | |
| TRG1 | 7 | TRG1 |
| GND | 8 | |
| TRGO | 9 | TRGO |
| GND | 10 | |
| PLS1 | 11 | PLS1 |
| GND | 12 | |
| SQS | 13 | SQS |
| GND | 14 | |

NOTE: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED


4
3
2
1
REV
ECN
BY
DATE
APP
SYNC DRIVER
D
C
B
A
+15VR
C59
.1
Q22
2N5771
DG211
U12A
R162
2.49K
-15VR
R171
3.01K
R177
620
1/2W
R178
620
1/2W
R179
620
1/2W
R180
620
1/2W
+15V
C69
.1
R172
249
Q26
2N2369A
C70
.001
CR52
IN4148
SQB
R181
4.7
1/2W
R182
43, 1/2W
E3
SYNC OUT
GND
E4
R173
10
R183
4.7
1/2W
CR53
IN4148
R174
249
Q27
2N4122
C71
.001
R175
3.01K
R176
620
1/2W
R184
620
1/2W
C72
.1
-15V
J23
TEST
PATEST
R185
+15V
R186
-15V
R187
100(3)
+5V
TRITST
DCCOMP
VCGTST
AMPLDC
GND
+15VT
-15VT
+5VT
XYI
+15VR
+5V
SQR UPR
R164
5K
CW
R163
2K
R165
13K
CR45
IN4148
(3)
CR46
CR47
CR48
CR49
FD777
(4)
CR50
CR51
DG211
U12B
R169
100
C66
C67
.1
R166
4.99K
R167
13K
R170
2.49K
C68
.1
R168
5K
CW
SQR LWR
SQUARE SHAPER
-15VR
REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES
MATERIAL
FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS
DRAWN S.THOMPSON
DATE 11-23-81
PROJ ENGR R86
7/5/13
RELEASE APPROV BW
TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1°
XX ±.030
DO NOT SCALE DWG
SCALE
WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA
TITLE
SCHEMATIC
FUNCTION GENERATOR
BOARD (A7)
MODEL NO. 270, 271 273, 278
DWG NO. 0103-00-0920
REV E
CODE IDENT 23338
SHEET 3 OF 4

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION






MADE FROM 0100-00-0920-3F

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJENGR | | TITLE: FUNCTION GENERATOR ASSEMBLY |
| | RELEASE APPROV | | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ± .010 ANGLES ± 1 XX ± .030 | | MODEL NO 278 · DWG NO 1100-00-0920 · REV |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | | |
| | SCALE | | CODE IDENT 23338 · SHEET 1 OF 1 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R44 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 243K | RN55D-2433F | TRW | 4701-03-2433 | 1 |
| R172 R174 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 249 | RN55D-2490F | TRW | 4701-03-2490 | 2 |
| R160 R162 R170 R195 R266 R303 R32 R34 R36 R71 R83 R9 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 2.49K | RN55D-2491F | TRW | 4701-03-2491 | 12 |
| R155 R159 R213 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 24.9K | RN55D-2492F | TRW | 4701-03-2492 | 3 |
| R239 R252 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 27.4K | RN55D-2742F | TRW | 4701-03-2742 | 2 |
| R161 R253 R259 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 27.4 | RN55D-27R4F | TRW | 4701-03-2749 | 3 |
| R171 R175 R282 R284 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 3.01K | RN55D-3011F | TRW | 4701-03-3011 | 4 |
| R25 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 30.1K | RN55D-3012F | TRW | 4701-03-3012 | 1 |
| R41 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 301K | RN55D-3013F | TRW | 4701-03-3013 | 1 |
| R73 R75 R87 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 332 | RN55D-3320F | TRW | 4701-03-3320 | 3 |
| R206 R30 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 3.32K | RN55D-3321F | TRW | 4701-03-3321 | 2 |
| R152 R158 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 33.2K | RN55D-3322F | TRW | 4701-03-3322 | 2 |
| R63 R74 R79 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 33.2 | RN55D-33R2F | TRW | 4701-03-3329 | 3 |
| R7 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 3.57K | RN55D-3571F | TRW | 4701-03-3571 | 1 |
| R86 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 392 | RN55D-3920F | TRW | 4701-03-3920 | 1 |
| R205 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 42.2 | RN55D-42R2F | TRW | 4701-03-4229 | 1 |

WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE: PCA, FUNCTION GEN | ASSEMBLY NO. 1100-00-0920 | REV J



| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG- |
|---|---|---|
| R111 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 825 | RN55D |
| R37 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 8.25K | RN55D |
| R217 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 909 | RN55D |
| R124 R128 R132 R136 R223 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 90.9 | RN55D |
| R293 R294 | RES, MF, 1W, 1%, 100 | RN70D |
| R22 | RES NETWORK 1K 2W 16PIN DIP | 4116R |
| R113 R114 R115 | RES, MF, MIXED SET | 4789- |
| R123 R127 R131 R135 R48 R49 | RES, MF, 1/4W, 1%, 10M | CC100 |
| CR11 CR15 CR16 CR54 CR61 | DIODE, ZENER, 5.1V, 5% TOL, 500MW, Q/B, IN751A | 1N751 |
| CR60 | DIODE, ZENER, 6.2V, IN823 | 1N823 |
| CR4 CR6 CR66 | DIODE, ZENER 500MW SILICON PLANAR | 1N959 |
| CR21 CR34 | DIODE, ZENER 10V, GLASS SILICON, 1W | 1N474 |
| CR36 CR37 CR38 CR39 CR40 CR41 CR42 CR43 CR57 CR58 | DIODE, HIGH CONDUCTANCE, ULTRA FAST | 1N526 |

WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE: PCA, FUNCTION GEN

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R209 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 464 | RN55D-4640F | TRW | 4701-03-4640 | 1 |
| R120 R141 R149 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 4.64K | RN55D-4641F | TRW | 4701-03-4641 | 3 |
| R240 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 4.75K | RN55D-4751F | TRW | 4701-03-4751 | 1 |
| R77 | RES, MF, 1/8, 1%, 499 | RN55D-4990F | TRW | 4701-03-4990 | 1 |
| R166 R19 R21 R216 R235 R236 R258 R260 R27 R277 R279 R28 R281 R283 R29 R4 R5 R50 R51 R53 R55 R58 R91 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 4.99K | RN55D-4991F | TRW | 4701-03-4991 | 23 |
| R106 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 49.9K | RN55D-4992F | TRW | 4701-03-4992 | 1 |
| R13 R254 R268 R269 R47 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 499K | RN55D-4993F | TRW | 4701-03-4993 | 5 |
| R218 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 51.1 | RN55D-51R1F | TRW | 4701-03-5119 | 1 |
| R190 R196 R90T | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 5.76K | RN55D-5761F | TRW | 4701-03-5761 | 3 |
| R72 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 6.19K | RN55D-6191F | TRW | 4701-03-6191 | 1 |
| R150 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 681 | RN55D-6810F | TRW | 4701-03-6810 | 1 |
| R146 R151 R61 R64 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 6.98K | RN55D-6981F | TRW | 4701-03-6981 | 4 |
| R199 R224 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 750 | RN55D-7500F | TRW | 4701-03-7500 | 2 |
| R121 R122 R243 R267 R31 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 7.5K | RN55D-7501F | TRW | 4701-03-7501 | 5 |
| R271 R272 R274 R275 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 78.7K | RN55D-7872F | TRW | 4701-03-7872 | 4 |

WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE: PCA, FUNCTION GEN | ASSEMBLY NO. 1100-00-0920 | REV J



| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG- |
|---|---|---|
| CR17 CR18 CR19 CR20 CR29 CR30 CR48 CR49 CR50 CR51 | DIODE, ULTRA FAST | FD777 |
| CR1 CR10 CR12 CR13 CR14 CR2 CR22 CR23 CR25 CR26 CR27 CR28 CR3 CR32 CR33 CR35 CR44 CR45 CR46 CR47 CR5 CR52 CR53 CR55 CR56 CR59 CR62 CR63 CR64 CR65 CR9 | DIODE 1N4148 COMPUTER, Q/P, 75V, 200MA, SWITCHING | 1N414 |
| CR24 CR31 | DIODE 5082-2811 SCHOTTKY, 15V, 20MA | 5082- |
| CR7 CR8 | DIODE, M/PR, FD-777 QTY: 2: 4807-02-0777 | 164- |
| Q33 | TRANS 2N2219A NPN GENERAL PURPOSE TO-5 | 2N22 |
| Q26 | TRANS, SILICON PLANAR, EPITAXIAL NPN | 2N23 |
| Q32 | TRANS 2N2905A PNP GENERAL PURPOSE TO-5 | 2N29 |
| Q10 Q11 Q13 Q16 Q30 Q6 Q9 | TRANS, NPN, TO-92 | 2N3 |
| Q38 | TRANS, GENERAL PURPOSE, PNP, TO-92 | 2N3 |
| Q1 | TRANS, GENERAL PURPOSE, NPN, TO-92 | 2N39 |

WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE: PCA, FUNCTION GEN

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS ACCUPRESS REORDER NO. A2708

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| R-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50F | TRW | 4701-03-8250 | 1 |
| 51F | TRW | 4701-03-8251 | 1 |
| 90F | TRW | 4701-03-9090 | 1 |
| R9F | TRW | 4701-03-9099 | 5 |
| 00F | TRW | 4701-33-1000 | 2 |
| 1-102 | BOURN | 4770-00-0019 | 1 |
| 0043 | WVTK | 4789-00-0043 | 1 |
| | AB | 4799-00-0056 | 6 |
| | FAIR | 4801-01-0751 | 5 |
| | MOT | 4801-01-0823 | 1 |
| | SIEM | 4801-01-0959 | 3 |
| | MOT | 4801-01-4740 | 2 |
| | FAIR | 4801-01-5282 | 10 |

| ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|
| 1100-00-0920 | J |



| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Q17 Q39 Q40 Q41 | TRANS 2N3904 NPN GENERAL PURPOSE TO-92 | 2N3904 | FAIR | 4901-03-9040 | 4 |
| Q18 Q19 Q20 Q21 Q23 Q24 | TRANS 2N3906 PNP GENERAL PURPOSE TO-92 | 2N3906 | FAIR | 4901-03-9060 | 6 |
| Q27 | TRANS, GENERAL PURPOSE, PNP, TO-92 | 2N4122 | NSC | 4901-04-1220 | 1 |
| Q2 Q4 | TRANS, P-CHANNEL JFETS | 2N5462 | MOT | 4901-05-4620 | 2 |
| Q15 Q3 Q5 | TRANS, N-CHANNEL JFETS | 2N5485 | MOT | 4901-05-4850 | 3 |
| Q12 Q14 Q22 Q25 Q28 Q29 Q31 Q7 Q8 | TRANS 2N5771 PNP SWITCH TO-92 | 2N5771 | NSC | 4901-05-7710 | 9 |
| R145 | THERMISTER | 1K-501-K | MCI | 5300-00-0011 | 1 |
| U9 | OP AMP, DUAL JFET INPUT | TL083CN | TI | 7000-00-8300 | 1 |
| U17 U2 U7 | OP AMP, QUAD BIMOS MOS/FET INPUT | TL084CN | TI | 7000-00-8400 | 3 |
| U20 | COMPARATORS, QUAD VOLTAGE | MLM339P | MOT | 7000-03-3900 | 1 |
| U4 | IC | NE529N | SIG | 7000-05-2900 | 1 |
| U11 | DIODE, ULTRA FAST, LOW CAPACITANCE | CA-3019 | RCA | 7000-30-1900 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PCA, FUNCTION GEN | 1100-00-0920 | J |



| R-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|
| | FAIR | 4807-02-0777 | 10 |
| | FAIR | 4807-02-6666 | 31 |
| 1 | HP | 4809-02-2811 | 2 |
| 93 | WVTK | 4898-00-0004 | 1 |
| | NSC | 4901-02-2191 | 1 |
| | MOT | 4901-02-3691 | 1 |
| | NSC | 4901-02-9051 | 1 |
| | FAIR | 4901-03-5630 | 7 |
| | CARTR | 4901-03-6381 | 1 |
| | NSC | 4901-03-9030 | 1 |

| ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|
| 1100-00-0920 | J |



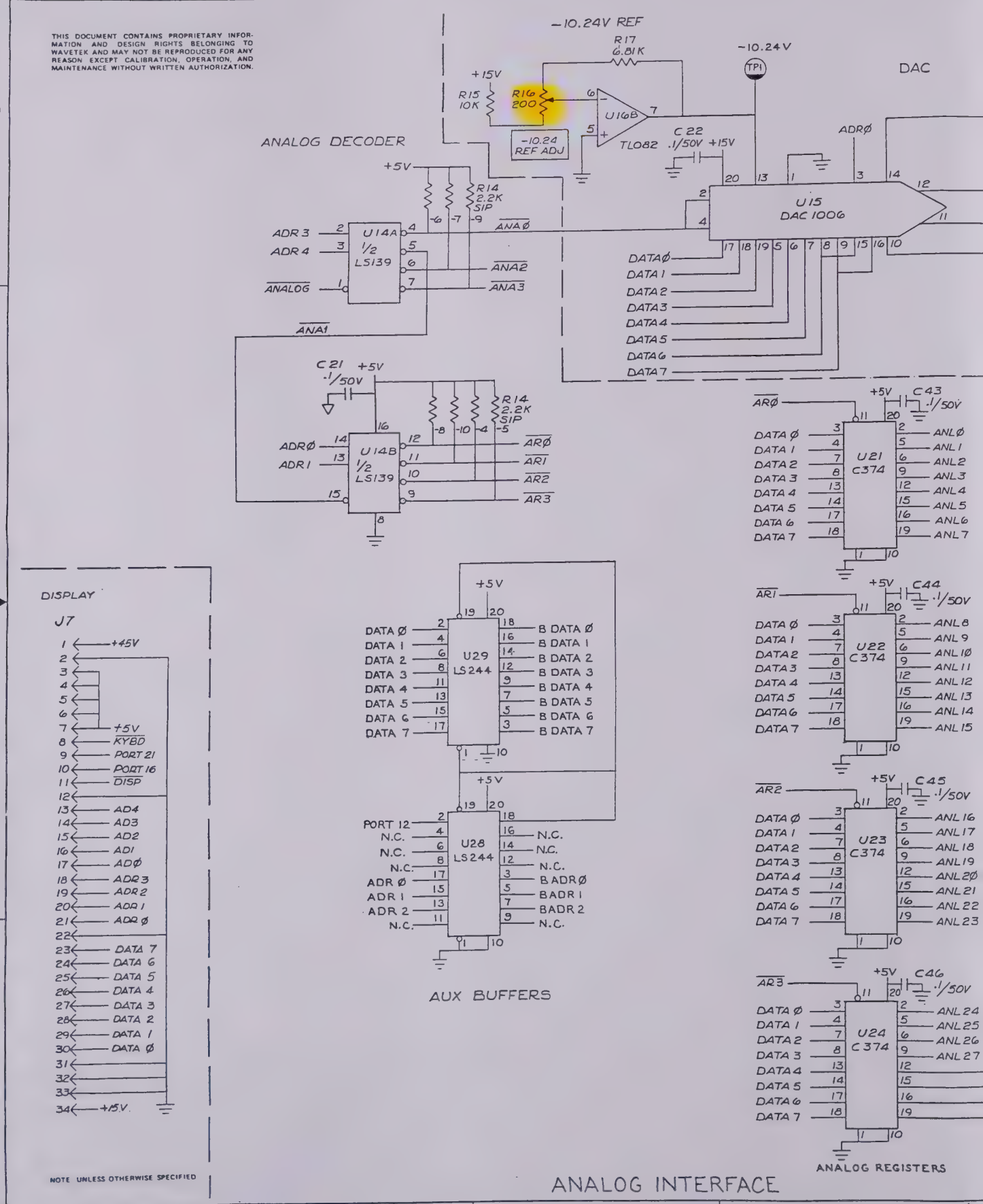
| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U18 U19 | TRANS ARRAY, DIFFERENTIAL AMP, DUAL IN | CA-3054 | RCA | 7000-30-5400 | 2 |
| U15 | TRANS ARRAY, GENERAL PURPOSE, NPN | CA3083 | FAIR | 7000-30-8300 | 1 |
| U16 U3 | TRANS ARRAY, NPN/PNP | CA-3096AE | RCA | 7000-30-9600 | 2 |
| U1 U10 U12 U8 | SW, QUAD ANALOG, CMOS | DG211CJ | SLCON | 8000-02-1100 | 4 |
| U13 U5 | GATE, NAND, QUAD 2INP, TTL | 74F00PC | FAIR | 8000-74-0002 | 2 |
| U14 | 4-2-3-2 INP ADI, TTL | 74F64PC | FAIR | 8000-74-6402 | 1 |
| U6 | FLIP-FLOP DUAL, D-POS EDGE TRIG, TTL | 74F74PC | FAIR | 8000-74-7402 | 1 |

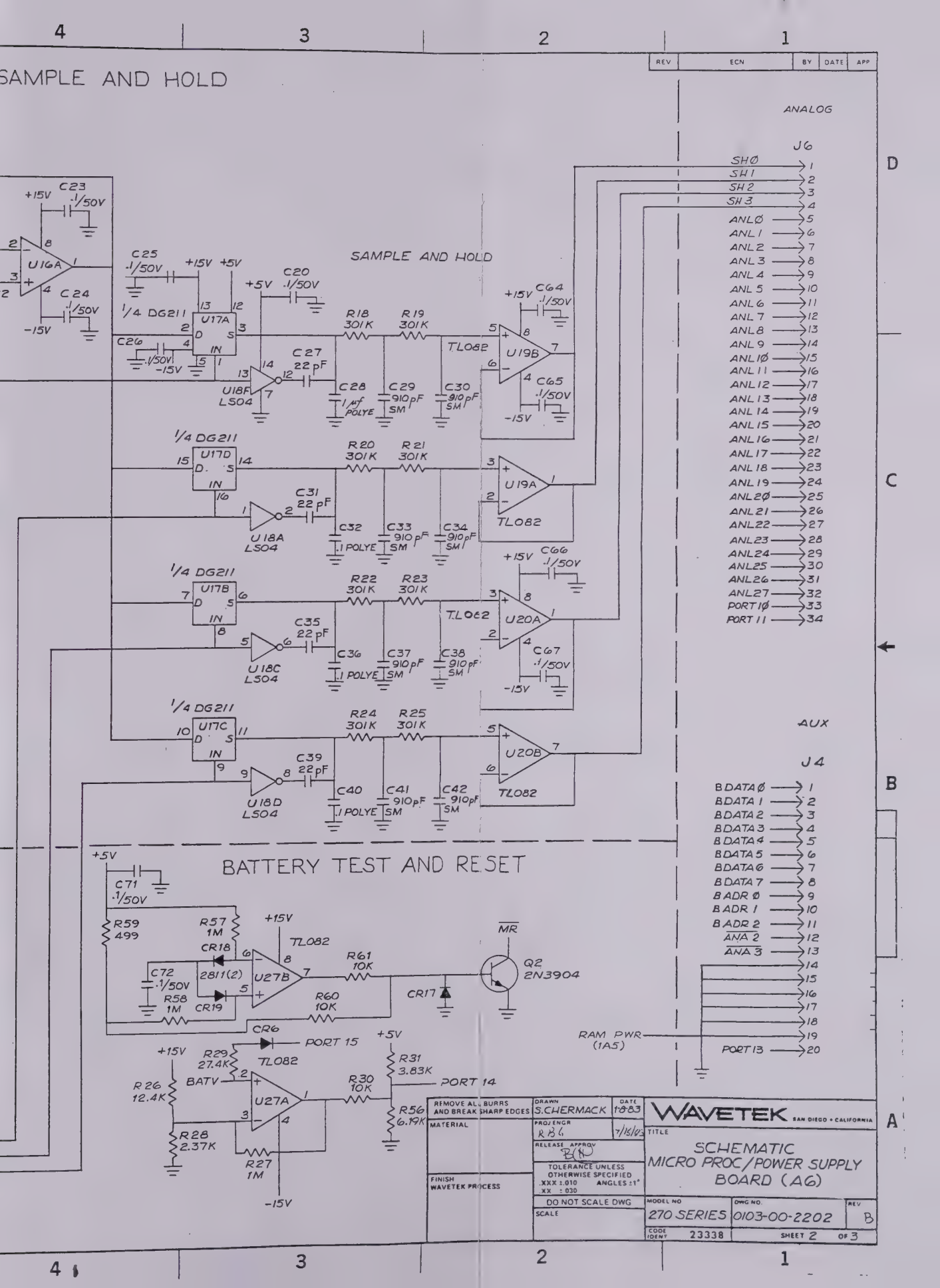
| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PCA, FUNCTION GEN | 1100-00-0920 | J |



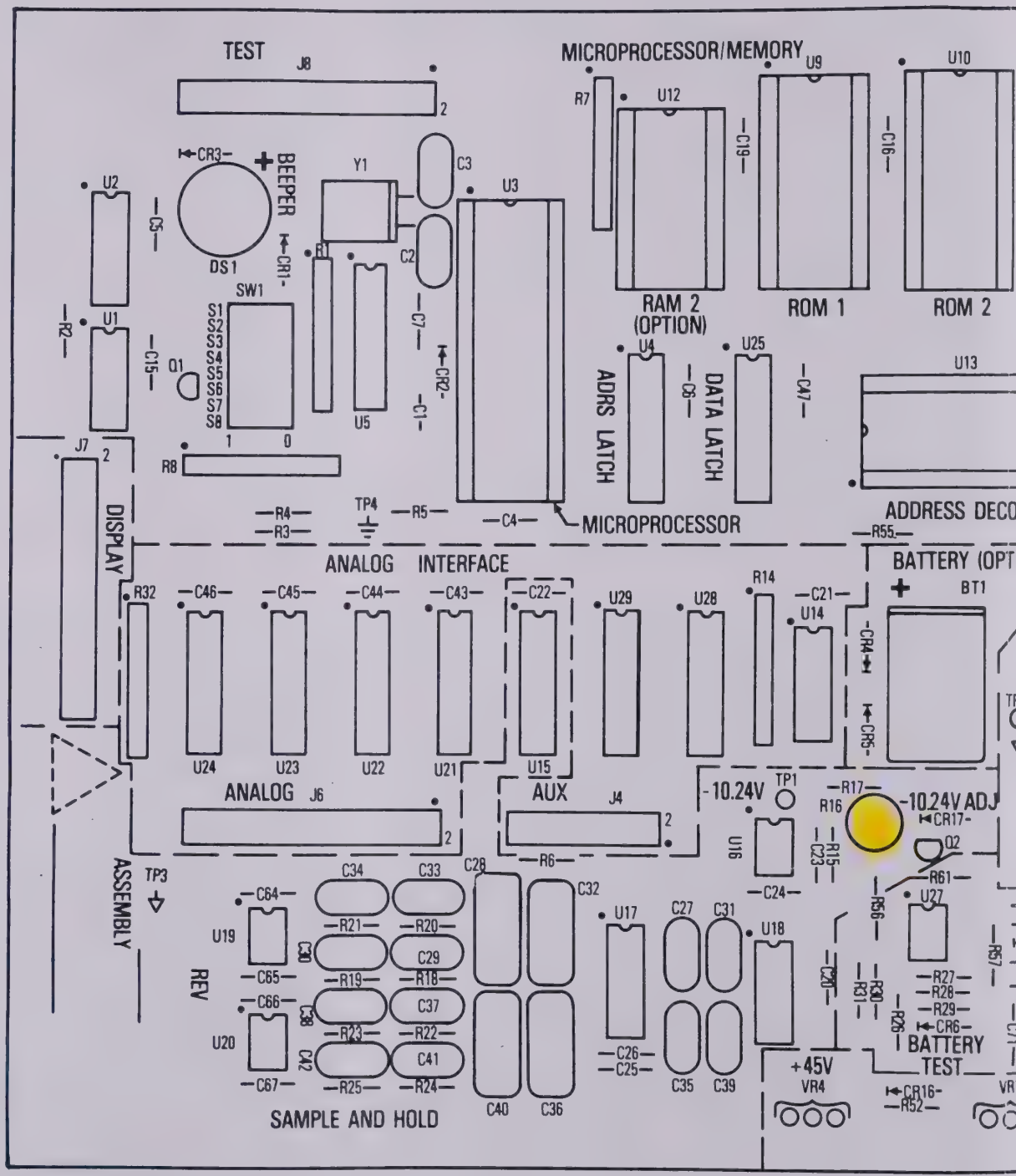
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR | | TITLE: PARTS LIST PCA, FUNCTION GEN |
| | RELEASE APPROV | | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ± .010 ANGLES ± 1 XX ± .030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | MODEL NO 278 | DWG NO 1100-00-0920 REV J |
| | SCALE | CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 2 OF 2 |

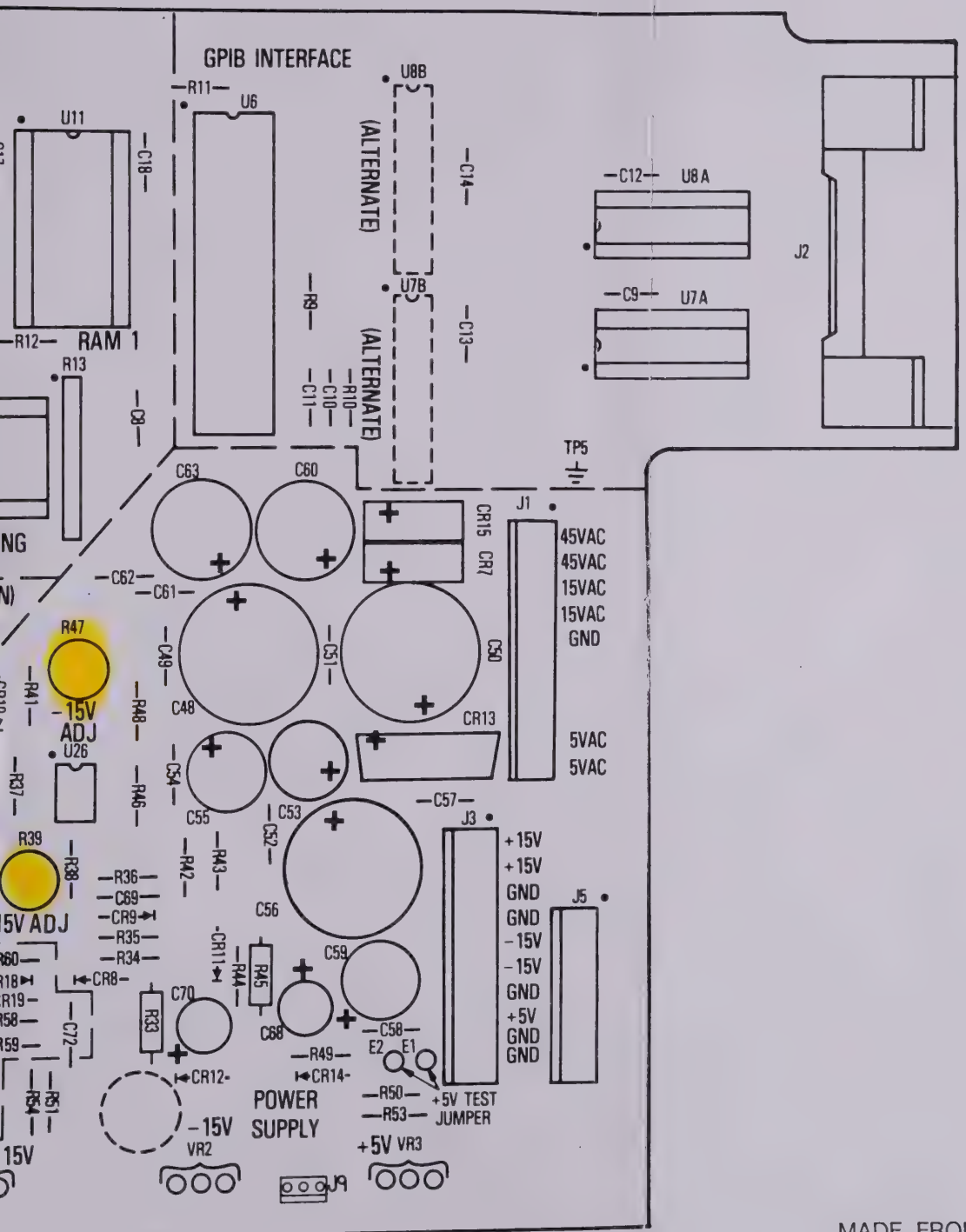
THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.




SAMPLE AND HOLD
SAMPLE AND HOLD
BATTERY TEST AND RESET
ANALOG
AUX
J6
J4
U16A
U17A
U17B
U17C
U17D
U18A
U18B
U18C
U18D
U18F
U19A
U19B
U20A
U20B
U27A
U27B
TL082
TL062
LS04
2811(2)
Q2 2N3904
MR
CR6
CR17
CR18
CR19
BATV
RAM PWR (1A5)
PORT 15
PORT 14
SH0
SH1
SH2
SH3
ANL0
ANL1
ANL2
ANL3
ANL4
ANL5
ANL6
ANL7
ANL8
ANL9
ANL10
ANL11
ANL12
ANL13
ANL14
ANL15
ANL16
ANL17
ANL18
ANL19
ANL20
ANL21
ANL22
ANL23
ANL24
ANL25
ANL26
ANL27
PORT10
PORT11
BDATA0
BDATA1
BDATA2
BDATA3
BDATA4
BDATA5
BDATA6
BDATA7
BADR0
BADR1
BADR2
ANA2
ANA3
PORT13
REV
ECN
BY
DATE
APP
REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES
MATERIAL
FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS
DRAWN S.CHERMACK 1883
PROJ ENGR R&A 7/15/83
RELEASE APPROV
TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED .XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030
DO NOT SCALE DWG
SCALE
WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA
TITLE
SCHEMATIC MICRO PROC/POWER SUPPLY BOARD (A6)
MODEL NO 270 SERIES
DWG NO. 0103-00-2202
REV B
CODE IDENT 23338
SHEET 2 OF 3

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION






MADE FROM 0100-00-2202-3B

WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA

TITLE

MICRO PROC/POWER SUPPLY

| MODEL NO | ASSY. NO | REV |
|---|---|---|
| 278 | 1100-00-2202 | |
| CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 1 OF 1 | |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY IN FORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED, WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

| ZONE | LTR | ECO NO | CHANGED BY | APPR'D BY | DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U2 | COUNTER, 12 BIT NIN, CMOS | 14040 | RCA | 8001-40-4000 | 1 |
| U6 | ADPT, GPIB INTERFACE | MC68488P | MOT | 8006-84-8800 | 1 |
| U14 | DECODER, DUAL 2-4, TTL | 74LS139 | SIG | 8007-41-3910 | 1 |
| U5 | BUF, OCT 3ST OUT, TTL | M74LS240P | MITSU | 8007-42-4010 | 1 |
| U28 U29 | BUF, OCT 3ST OUT, TTL | SN74LS244N | TI | 8007-42-4410 | 2 |
| U25 U4 | LATCH, OCTAL TRANSPAR W/3 STATE | 74LS373 | MOT | 8007-43-7310 | 2 |
| U21 U22 U23 U24 | FLIP-FLOP, OCT D, CMOS | MM74C374N | NSC | 8007-43-7430 | 4 |

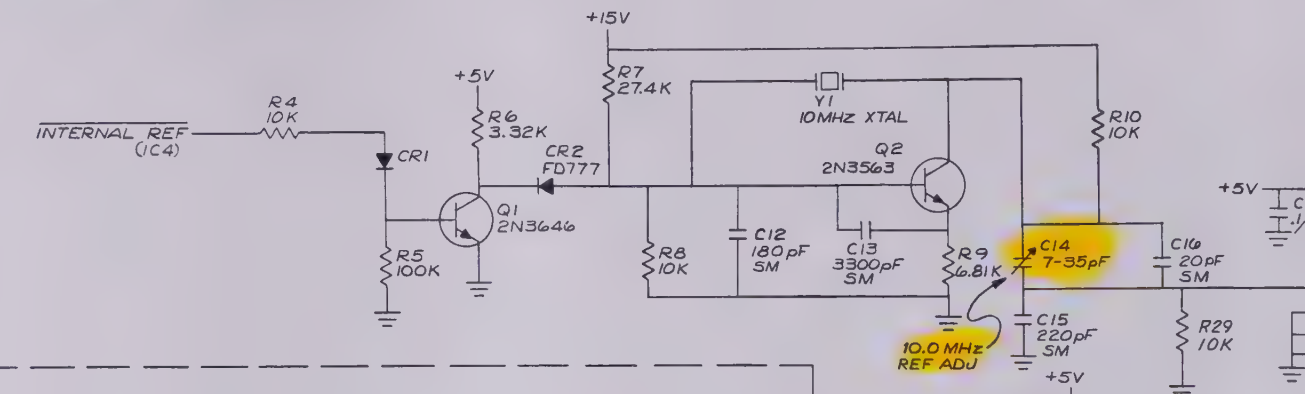
| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ASSY MICRO-PROC/GPIB BOARD | 1100-00-2202 | C |

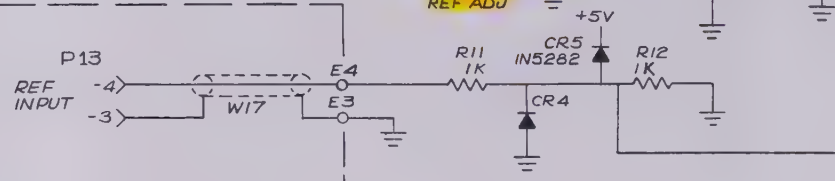
PAGE 7

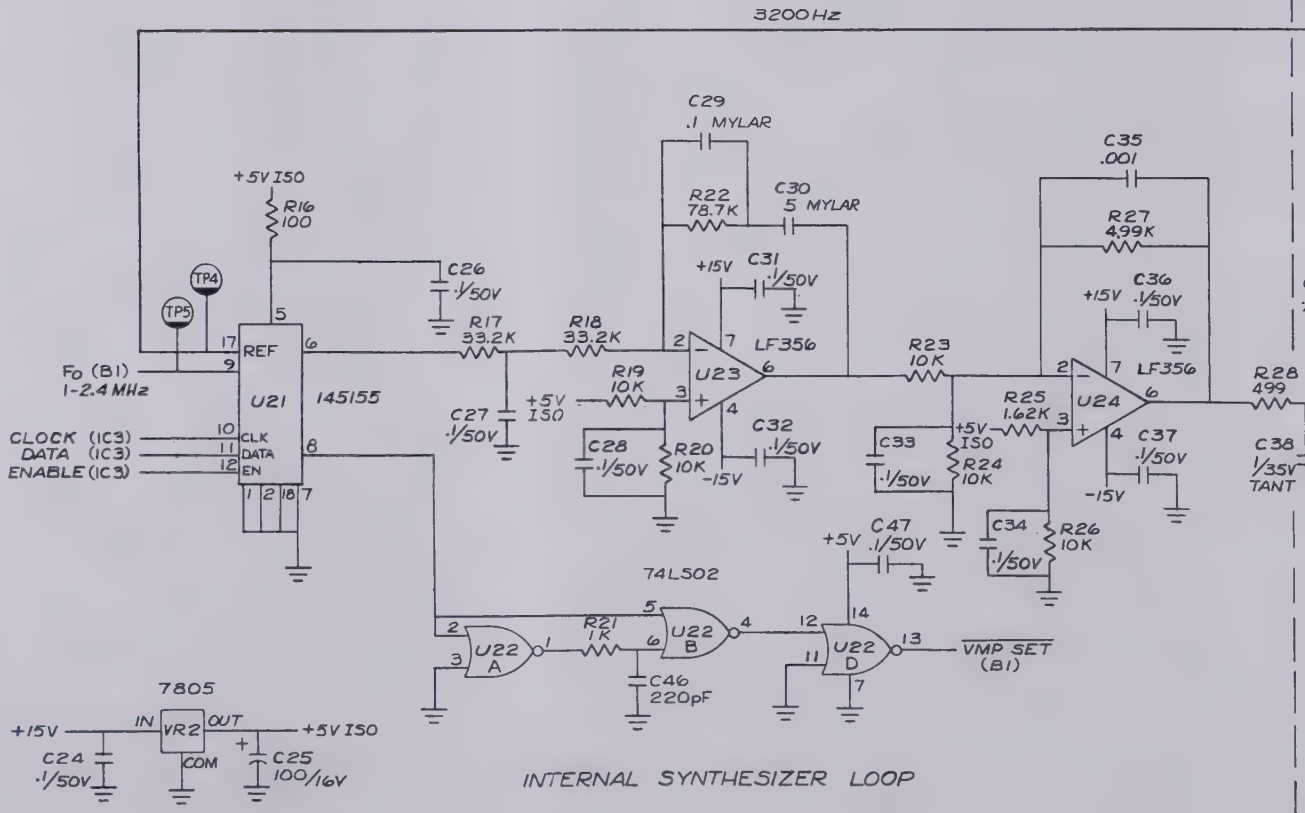
| UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES AND TOLERANCES ARE | DO NOT SCALE DWG REMOVE ALL BURRS BREAK SHARP EDGES | WAVETEK Wavetek Inc. |
|---|---|---|
| x/x ± 1/64 \| .xxx ± .005 \| .xx ± .01 \| ∠ ± 1° | DRAWN / DATE | TITLE: PARTS LIST PCA, MICRO-PROC/ POWER SUPPLY |
| MATERIAL: | CHKD | |
| | ENG APPR. | |
| FINISH: | MFG APPR. | SIZE D \| MODEL NO 278 \| DRAWING NO 1100-00-2202 \| REV C |
| | ISSUED | SCALE: \| CODE IDENT 23338 \| SHEET 2 OF 2 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.

# SYNTHESIZER REFERENCE



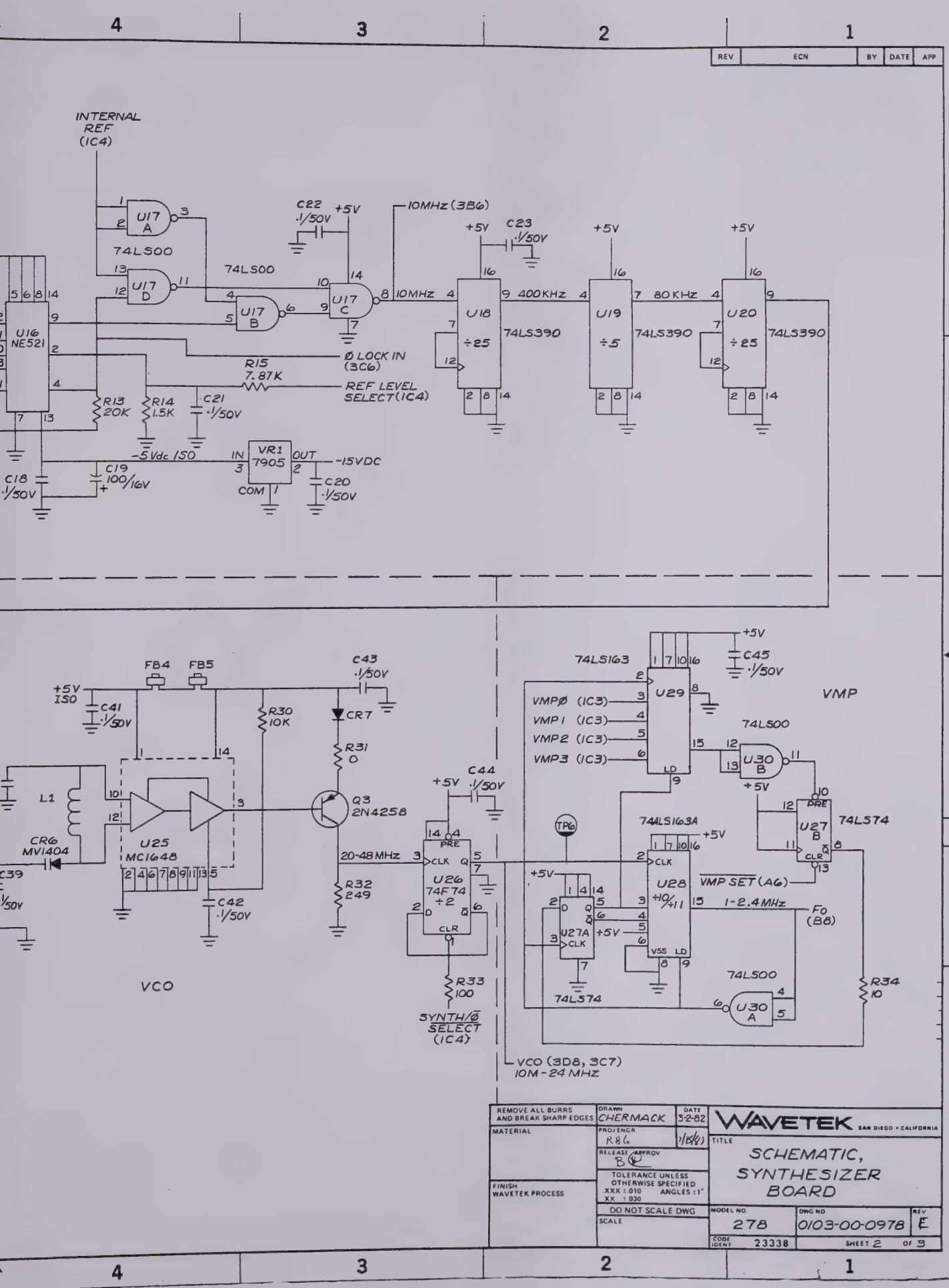



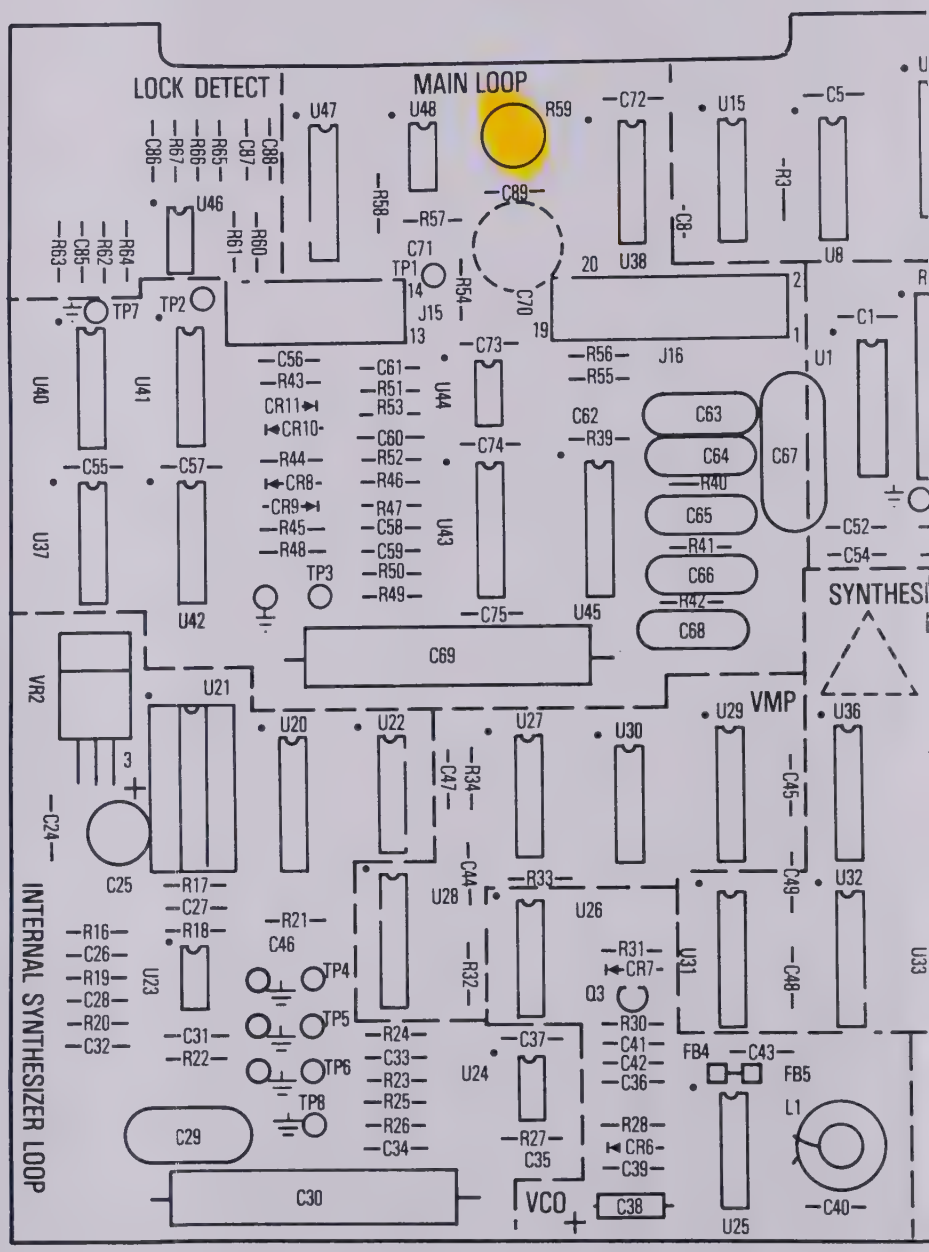

INTERNAL SYNTHESIZER LOOP

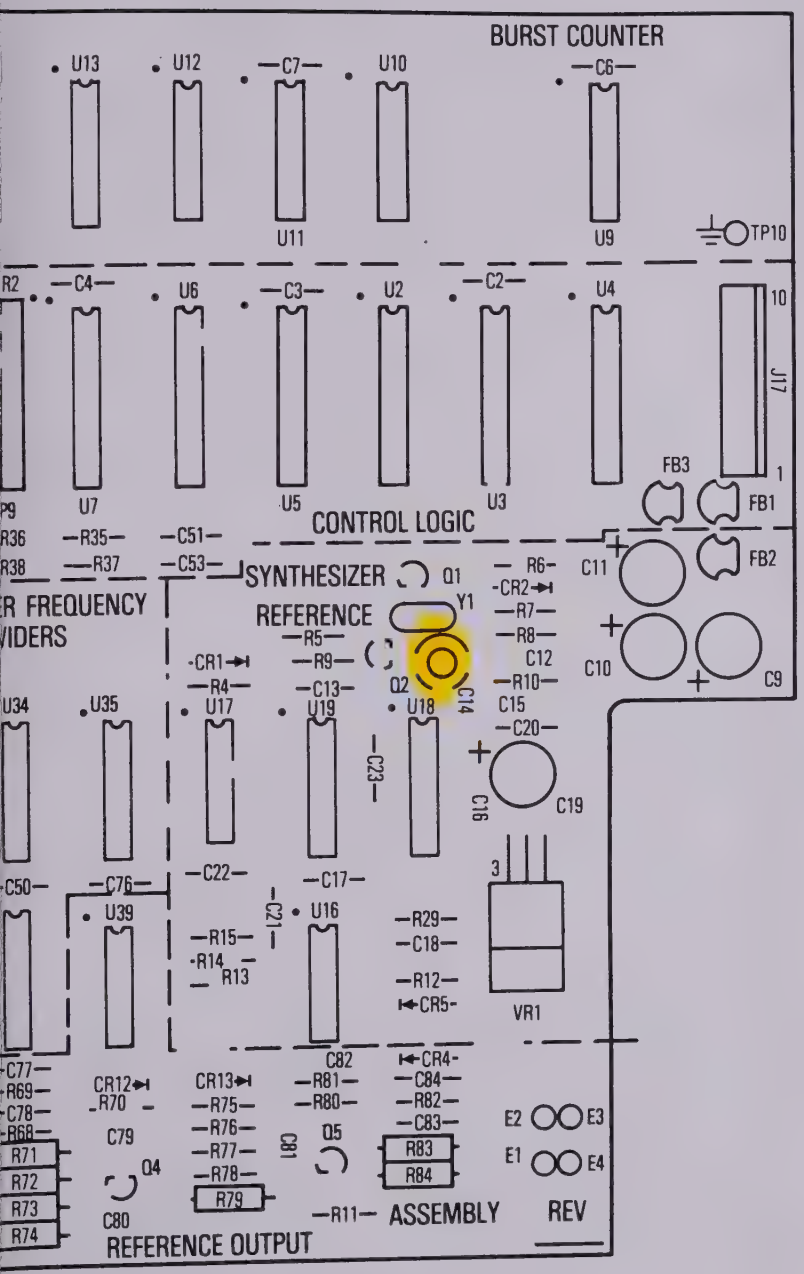
NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS REORDER NO. A-3884


4
3
2
1
REV. ECN BY DATE APP
D
C
B
A
INTERNAL REF (IC4)
U17 A
U17 B
U17 C
U17 D
74LS00
C22 .1/50V
+5V
10MHz (3B6)
C23 .1/50V
U16 NE521
R13 20K
R14 1.5K
C21 .1/50V
R15 7.87K
Ø LOCK IN (3C6)
REF LEVEL SELECT (IC4)
-5Vdc ISO
VR1 7905
-15VDC
C18 .1/50V
C19 100/16V
C20 .1/50V
U18 ÷25
U19 ÷5
U20 ÷25
74LS390
400KHz
80KHz
FB4
FB5
C43 .1/50V
+5V ISO
C41 .1/50V
R30 10K
CR7
R31 0
L1
CR6 MV1404
U25 MC1648
Q3 2N4258
C42 .1/50V
R32 249
20-48MHz
C44 .1/50V
U26 74F74 ÷2
R33 100
SYNTH/Ø SELECT (IC4)
VCO
74LS163
U29
VMPØ (IC3)
VMP1 (IC3)
VMP2 (IC3)
VMP3 (IC3)
C45 .1/50V
VMP
U30 B
U30 A
U27 B
74LS74
TP6
74LS163A
U28 ÷10/÷11
VMP SET (A6)
1-2.4MHz
FO (B8)
U27A
R34 10
VCO (3D8, 3C7) 10M-24 MHz
REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES
MATERIAL
FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS
DRAWN CHERMACK
DATE 3-2-82
PROJ ENGR R&L
RELEASE APPROV B
TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED .XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030
DO NOT SCALE DWG
SCALE
WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA
TITLE SCHEMATIC, SYNTHESIZER BOARD
MODEL NO. 278
DWG NO. 0103-00-0978
REV E
CODE IDENT 23338
SHEET 2 OF 3

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.






MADE FROM 0100-00-0978-3H

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR | | TITLE |
| | RELEASE APPROV | | SYNTHESIZER BOARD |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ·010 ANGLES ·1 XX ·030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | MODEL NO 278 | DWG NO 1100-00-0978 REV |
| | SCALE | CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 1 OF 1 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NONE | ASSY DRWG, SYNTH BD | 0101-00-0978 | WVTK | 0101-00-0978 | 1 |
| NONE | SCHEMATIC, SYNTH BD | 0103-00-0978 | WVTK | 0103-00-0978 | 1 |
| L1 | COIL, VCO | 278-0053 | WVTK | 1204-00-0053 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, AUX BD SHIELD | 270-1038 | WVTK | 1206-00-1038 | 1 |
| NONE | SHIELD, COIL | 270-5421 | WVTK | 1400-01-5421 | 1 |
| C70 C71 C79 C8 C81 | CAP, CER, 100PF, 1KV | DD-101 | CRL | 1500-01-0111 | 5 |
| C35 C80 C82 | CAP, CER, .01MFD, 1KV | DD-102 | CRL | 1500-01-0211 | 3 |
| C1 C17 C18 C2 C20 C21 C22 C23 C24 C26 C27 C28 C3 C31 C32 C33 C34 C36 C37 C39 C4 C40 C41 C42 C43 C44 C45 C47 C48 C49 C5 C50 C51 C52 C53 C54 C55 C56 C57 C58 C59 C6 C60 C61 C7 C72 C73 C74 C75 C76 C77 C78 C83 C84 C85 C86 C87 C88 C89 | CAP, CER, MON, .1MF, 50V, AXIAL | CAC03Z5U104Z050A | CORNG | 1500-01-0405 | 59 |
| C46 | CAP, CER, 220PF, 1KV | DD-221 | CRL | 1500-02-2111 | 1 |
| C62 | CAP, MICA, 100PF, 500V | DM15-101J | ARCO | 1500-11-0100 | 1 |
| C12 | CAP, MICA, 180PF, 500V | DM15-181J | ARCO | 1500-11-8100 | 1 |
| C16 | CAP, MICA, 20PF, 500V, RADIAL | DM15-200J | ARCO | 1500-12-0000 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD | 1100-00-0978 | C |
| | | PAGE 1 | |

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MF |
|---|---|---|
| NONE | SOCKET, 18 PIN | DILB18P |
| NONE | BUSS BAR STANDOFF | 2110-00 |
| Y1 | CRYSTAL, 10MHZ | 2300-99 |
| NONE | TIE MOUNT | TM-256C |
| NONE | MNTG CLIP, CABLE TIE | SNF-2 |
| FB4 FB5 | FERRITE BEAD | 56-590- |
| FB1 FB2 FB3 | BALUN CORE | 2873000 |
| NONE | INSULATOR, MICA | 64-21-0 |
| R59 | POT, TRIM, 20K | 91AR20K |
| R79 | RES, C, 1/2W, 5%, 43 | RCR2004 |
| R71 R72 R73 R74 R83 R84 | RES, C, 1/2W, 5%, 620 | RC-1/2- |
| R16 R33 R55 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 100 | RN55D-1 |
| R11 R12 R21 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 1K | RN55D-1 |
| R10 R19 R20 R23 R24 R26 R29 R30 R4 R52 R53 R60 R63 R65 R67 R8 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 10K | RN55D-1 |
| R5 R64 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 100K | RN55D-1 |
| R34 R43 R75 R76 R77 R78 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 10 | RN55D1( |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE |
|---|---|
| | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD |

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C15 | CAP, MICA, 220PF, 500V, RADIAL | DM15-221J | ARCO | 1500-12-2100 | 1 |
| C13 | CAP, MICA, 3300PF, 500V | DM19-332J | ARCO | 1500-13-3200 | 1 |
| C10 C11 C19 C25 C9 | CAP, ELECT, 100MF, 35V RADIAL LEAD, SP .20 | ULB1V101M | NICH | 1500-31-0102 | 5 |
| C64 | CAP, MYLAR, .001MF100V | 225P10291WD3 | SPRAG | 1500-41-0204 | 1 |
| C63 C66 | CAP, MYLAR, .01MF, 100V | 225P10391WD3 | SPRAG | 1500-41-0314 | 2 |
| C29 C65 C68 | CAP, MYLAR, .1MF, 100V | 225P10491WD3 | SPRAG | 1500-41-0444 | 3 |
| C67 | CAP, MYLAR, 1MF, 100V, RADIAL | PMT2R1.0K100 | ITT | 1500-41-0524 | 1 |
| C30 C69 | CAP, POLYC, 5MF, 100V | C1A505F | ELPAC | 1500-45-0504 | 2 |
| C14 | CAP, VAR, 7-35PF 250V | 7B-TRIKD-02 7/35 PF | TRIKO | 1500-53-5000 | 1 |
| C38 | CAP, TANT, 1MF, 35V | 150D105X9035A2 | SPRAG | 1500-71-0502 | 1 |
| NONE | SYNTHESIZER BOARD | 270-0978 | WVTK | 1700-00-0978 | 1 |
| NONE | CONN, HEADER, 10 PIN | 1-640456-0 | AMP | 2100-02-0133 | 1 |
| J15 | CONN, HOUSING, 14 PIN WITH POLARIZING TABS | 2100-02-0136 | WVTK | 2100-02-0136 | 1 |
| J16 | CONN, HOUSING, 20 PIN WITH POLARIZING TABS | 2100-02-0137 | WVTK | 2100-02-0137 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD | 1100-00-0978 | C |
| | | PAGE 2 | |

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-M |
|---|---|---|
| R45 R46 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 12.4K | RN55D- |
| R14 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 1.5K | RN55D- |
| R48 R49 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 15K | RN55D- |
| R25 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 1.62K | RN55D- |
| R39 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 16.5K | RN55D- |
| R58 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 2K | RN55D- |
| R13 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 20K | RN55D- |
| R32 R70 R80 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 249 | RN55D- |
| R44 R66 R68 R69 R81 R82 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 2.49K | RN55D- |
| R56 R57 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 24.9K | RN55D- |
| R7 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 27.4K | RN55D- |
| R6 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 3.32K | RN55D- |
| R17 R18 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 33.2K | RN55D- |
| R3 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 392 | RN55D- |
| R28 | RES, MF, 1/8, 1%, 499 | RN55D- |
| R27 R35 R36 R37 R38 R51 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 4.99K | RN55D- |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE |
|---|---|
| | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD |

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| R-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|
| 108T | BURND | 2100-03-0050 | 1 |
| | ARTHR | 2100-05-0024 | 6 |
| 0007 | SAVOY | 2300-99-0007 | 1 |
| | PANDT | 2800-00-0005 | 1 |
| | WKESR | 2800-00-0031 | 1 |
| 1/3B | FERRX | 3100-00-0001 | 2 |
| 02 | FARIT | 3100-00-0002 | 3 |
| 3-106 | ASHVL | 3100-00-0006 | 2 |
| | BECK | 4600-02-0301 | 1 |
| 0JS | AB | 4700-25-0430 | 1 |
| 21J | STKPL | 4700-25-6200 | 6 |
| 00F | TRW | 4701-03-1000 | 3 |
| 01F | TRW | 4701-03-1001 | 3 |
| 02F | TRW | 4701-03-1002 | 16 |
| 03F | TRW | 4701-03-1003 | 2 |
| 0F | MEPCO | 4701-03-1009 | 6 |

| ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|
| 1100-00-0978 | C |

PAGE 3

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R40 R41 R42 R54 R61 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 49.9K | RN55D-4992F | TRW | 4701-03-4992 | 5 |
| R9 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 6.81K | RN55D-6811F | TRW | 4701-03-6811 | 1 |
| R15 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 7.87K | RN55D-7871F | TRW | 4701-03-7871 | 1 |
| R22 R47 R50 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 78.7K | RN55D-7872F | TRW | 4701-03-7872 | 3 |
| R62 | RES, MF, 1/8W, 1%, 8.25K | RN55D-8251F | TRW | 4701-03-8251 | 1 |
| R1 R2 | RES NETWORK 2.2K 2% 10PIN SIP BUSS | 4310R-101-222 | BOURN | 4770-00-0011 | 2 |
| R31 | RES, 0 OHM JUMPER | JP02T68Q | ROHM | 4799-00-0087 | 1 |
| CR5 | DIODE, HIGH CONDUCTANCE, ULTRA FAST | 1N5282 | FAIR | 4801-01-5282 | 1 |
| CR6 | DIODE, HIGH CAP TUNING | MV1404 | MOT | 4803-02-1404 | 1 |
| CR2 | DIODE, ULTRA FAST | FD777 | FAIR | 4807-02-0777 | 1 |
| CR1 CR12 CR13 CR4 CR7 | DIODE 1N4148 COMPUTER, G/P, 75V, 200M A, SWITCHING | 1N4148 | FAIR | 4807-02-6666 | 5 |
| CR10 CR11 CR8 CR9 | DIODE 5082-2811 SCHOTTKY, 15V, 20MA | 5082-2811 | HP | 4809-02-2811 | 4 |
| Q4 | TRANS, SILICON PLANAR, EPITAXIAL NPN | 2N2369A | MOT | 4901-02-3691 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD | 1100-00-0978 | C |

PAGE 5

| R-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2F | TRW | 4701-03-1242 | 2 |
| 01F | TRW | 4701-03-1501 | 1 |
| 02F | TRW | 4701-03-1502 | 2 |
| 21F | TRW | 4701-03-1621 | 1 |
| 02F | TRW | 4701-03-1652 | 1 |
| 01F | TRW | 4701-03-2001 | 1 |
| 02F | TRW | 4701-03-2002 | 1 |
| 0F | TRW | 4701-03-2490 | 3 |
| 01F | TRW | 4701-03-2491 | 6 |
| 02F | TRW | 4701-03-2492 | 2 |
| 42F | TRW | 4701-03-2742 | 1 |
| 21F | TRW | 4701-03-3321 | 1 |
| 22F | TRW | 4701-03-3322 | 2 |
| 20F | TRW | 4701-03-3920 | 1 |
| 90F | TRW | 4701-03-4990 | 1 |
| 91F | TRW | 4701-03-4991 | 6 |

| ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|
| 1100-00-0978 | C |

PAGE 4

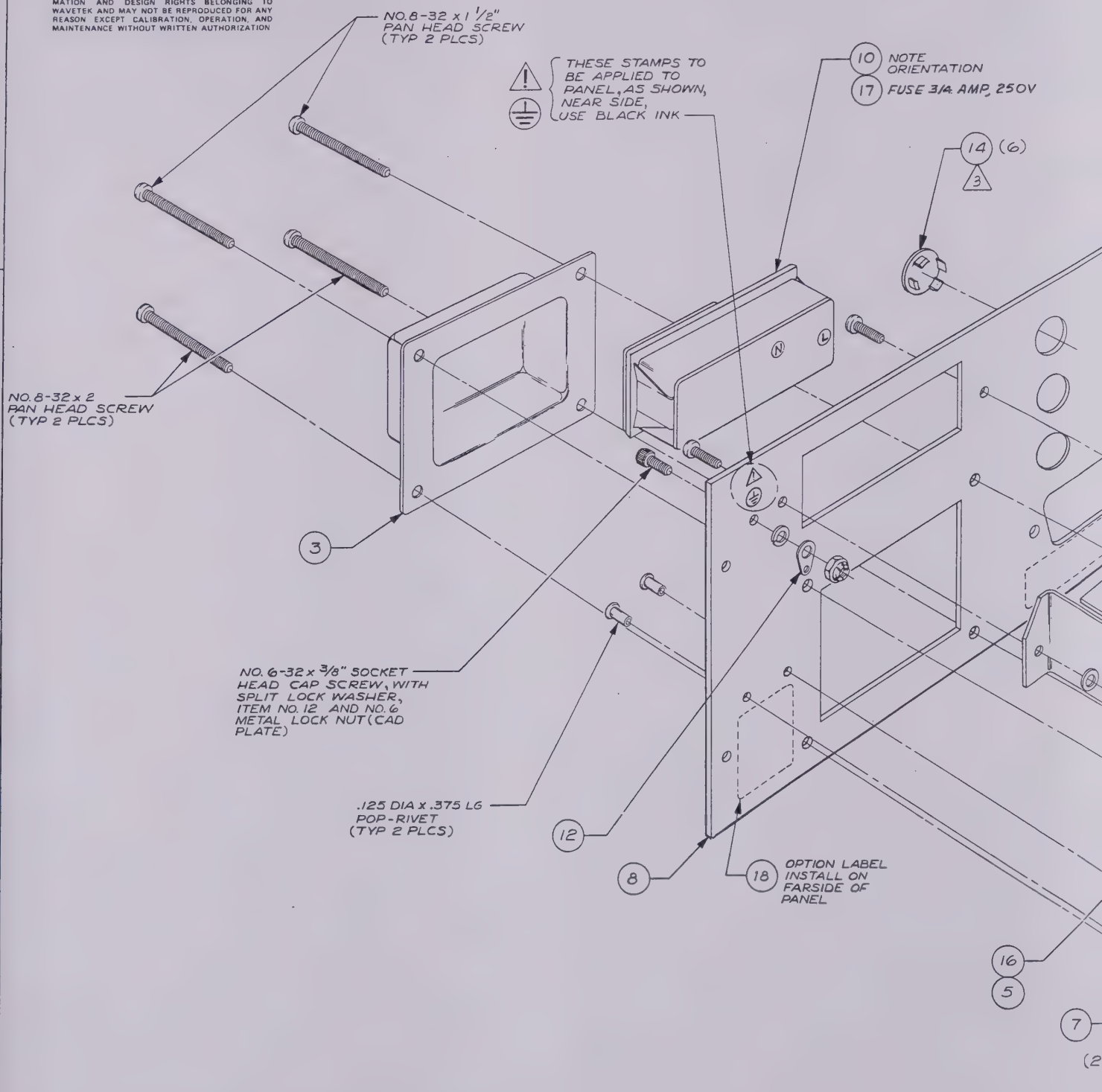
| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Q2 | TRANS, NPN, TO-92 | 2N3563 | FAIR | 4901-03-5630 | 1 |
| Q1 | TRANS, NPN, -TO-92 | MP53646 | MOT | 4901-03-6460 | 1 |
| Q5 | TRANS, GENERAL PURPOSE, PNP, TO-92 | 2N4122 | NSC | 4901-04-1220 | 1 |
| Q3 | TRANS, PNP, TO-92 | MPS-L08 | FAIR | 4902-00-0080 | 1 |
| W15 | RIBBON CABLE (3 INCH) | 6002-00-0018 | WVTK | 6002-00-0018 | 1 |
| W13 | RIBBON CABLE (7 INCH) | 6002-00-0019 | WVTK | 6002-00-0019 | 1 |
| U23 U24 U44 U48 | OP-AMP | LF356N | NSC | 7000-03-5600 | 4 |
| U46 | COMPARATOR, LOW POWER LOW OFFSET VOLTAGE DUAL | LM393N | NSC | 7000-03-9300 | 1 |
| U16 | COMPARATOR, DUAL DIFFERENTIAL, SENSE AMP | NE521 | SIG | 7000-05-2100 | 1 |
| VR1 | VOLT REGULATOR, NEGATIVE | MC7905CP | MOT | 7000-79-0500 | 1 |
| U43 U45 U47 | SW, QUAD ANALOG, CMOS | DG211CJ | SLCON | 8000-02-1100 | 3 |
| U8 | GATE, NAND, QUAD 2INP, TTL | 74F00PC | FAIR | 8000-74-0002 | 1 |
| U17 U30 U37 U38 U39 | GATE, NAND, QUAD 2-INP, TTL | SN74LS00N | TI | 8000-74-0010 | 5 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD | 1100-00-0978 | C |

PAGE 6

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR | | TITLE |
| | RELEASE APPROV | | PARTS LIST<br>PCA, SYNTHESIZER BD |
| FINISH<br>WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED<br>XXX ± .010 ANGLES ± 1<br>XX ± .030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | | MODEL NO 278 / DWG NO 1100-00-0978 / REV C |
| | SCALE | | CODE IDENT 23338 / SHEET 1 OF 2 |

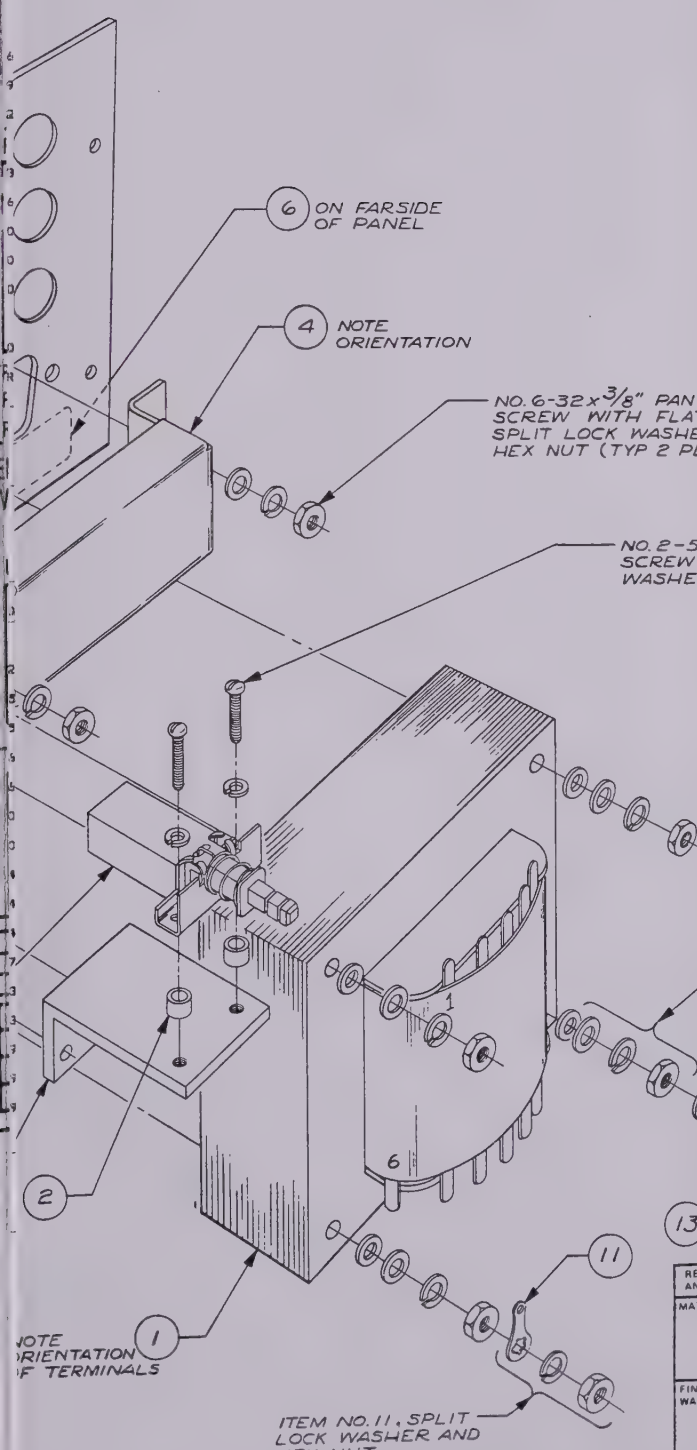
THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION


NO.8-32 x 1 1/2" PAN HEAD SCREW (TYP 2 PLCS)
THESE STAMPS TO BE APPLIED TO PANEL, AS SHOWN, NEAR SIDE, USE BLACK INK
10 NOTE ORIENTATION
17 FUSE 3/4 AMP, 250V
14 (6)
3
NO.8-32 x 2 PAN HEAD SCREW (TYP 2 PLCS)
3
NO. 6-32 x 3/8" SOCKET HEAD CAP SCREW, WITH SPLIT LOCK WASHER, ITEM NO. 12 AND NO. 6 METAL LOCK NUT (CAD PLATE)
.125 DIA x .375 LG POP-RIVET (TYP 2 PLCS)
12
8
18 OPTION LABEL INSTALL ON FARSIDE OF PANEL
16
5
7

3. APPLY RTV*732 (BLK) TO SECURE*14 TO REAR PANEL (TYP 2 PLCS PER PLUG).
2. THIS SHEET IS INTENDED TO SHOW MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY ONLY - REFERENCE SHEET 2 OF 2 FOR WIRING.
1. FOR MODELS 270, 271, 278: SEE PARTS LIST NO: 1101-00-0924
   FOR MODEL 273: SEE PARTS LIST NO: 1101-00-1169
   FOR MODEL 275: SEE PARTS LIST NO: 1101-00-1170

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| / | 3756 (CL III) | fra | 5/11/83 | |
| / | 3770 (CL II) | fra | 5/19/83 | |
| A | 3874 | SGC | 7-7-83 | |
| B | 3904 | SC | 8-8-83 | |
| C | ECN 4341 | RO | 9-11-84 | |
| D | ECN 4446, 8 | | 3-28-85 | |


6 ON FARSIDE OF PANEL
4 NOTE ORIENTATION
NO. 6-32 x 3/8" PAN HEAD SCREW WITH FLAT WASHER, SPLIT LOCK WASHER AND HEX NUT (TYP 2 PLCS)
NO. 2-56 x 1/2" ROUND HEAD SCREW WITH SPLIT LOCK WASHER (TYP 2 PLCS)
NO. 8 FIBER WASHER, NO. 8 FLAT WASHER, SPLIT LOCK WASHER AND HEX NUT (TYP 4 PLCS)
NO. 8 FLAT WASHER, ITEM NO. 13, FLAT WASHER, SPLIT LOCK WASHER AND HEX NUT
2
13
11
1
NOTE ORIENTATION OF TERMINALS
ITEM NO. 11, SPLIT LOCK WASHER AND HEX NUT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN S.CHERMACK | DATE 9-10-81 | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR RBG | 9/15/83 | TITLE ASSEMBLY, REAR PANEL (A5) |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | RELEASE APPROV | | |
| | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED .XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | MODEL NO 270 SERIES | DWG NO 0102-00-0924 REV D |
| | SCALE NONE | CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 1 OF 2 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS ACCUPRESS
REORDER NO. A2708

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NONE | ASSY DRWG, REAR PANEL | 0102-00-0924 | WVTK | 0102-00-0924 | 1 |
| 1 | TRANSFORMER | 270-0049 | WVTK | 1204-00-0049 | 1 |
| 2 | SPACER | 8480 | WVTK | 1400-00-0653 | 2 |
| 3 | END BELL | 157-500-EB | WVTK | 1400-00-3224 | 1 |
| 4 | SHIELD, PWR | 801-6210 | WVTK | 1400-00-6210 | 1 |
| 5 | INSULATOR, PWR SWITCH REF: 1600-99-0001 | 801-8370 | WVTK | 1400-00-8370 | 1 |
| 6 | I.D. LABEL | 801-9090 | WVTK | 1400-00-9090 | 1 |
| 7 | BRACKET, SWITCH MNTG | 189-3263 | WVTK | 1400-01-3263 | 1 |
| 8 | REAR PANEL FROM 1400-01-3882 | 270-3880 | WVTK | 1400-01-3880 | 1 |
| 18 | LABEL, OPTION | 270-4960 | WVTK | 1400-01-4960 | 1 |
| 9 | CONNECTOR, HOUSING 18 AWG | 1-640431-0 | AMP | 2100-02-0115 | 1 |
| 10 | RECEPTACLE | 6VJ1 | CORCM | 2100-03-0026 | 1 |
| 11 | TERM, LOCK LUG | 1414-8 | SMITH | 2100-04-0010 | 1 |
| 12 | SOLDER LUG | 11A144 | ZIER | 2100-04-0025 | 1 |
| 17 | FUSE, 3/4A, 250V, S-B | 313-750 | LITFU | 2400-05-0011 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ASSY, REAR PANEL | 1101-00-0924 | B |
| | | PAGE 1 | |

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | CLAMP, CABLE | 833 | SMITH | 2800-00-0022 | 1 |
| 14 | PLUG BUTTON MATTE FINISH | 62PP030BM14 BLK | MICRO | 2800-35-0005 | 6 |
| 15 | VARISTOR | 4899-00-0045 | WVTK | 4799-00-0048 | 1 |
| 16 | SWITCH ASSY PB | 5103-00-0020 | WVTK | 5102-00-0005 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ASSY, REAR PANEL | 1101-00-0924 | B |
| | | PAGE 2 | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR | | TITLE: PARTS LIST ASSY, REAR PANEL |
| | RELEASE APPROV | | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ± .010 ANGLES ± 1 XX ± .030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | | MODEL NO: 270 SERIES; DWG NO: 1101-00-0924; REV: B |
| | SCALE | | CODE IDENT: 23338; SHEET 1 OF 1 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS ACCUPRESS
REORDER NO A37086

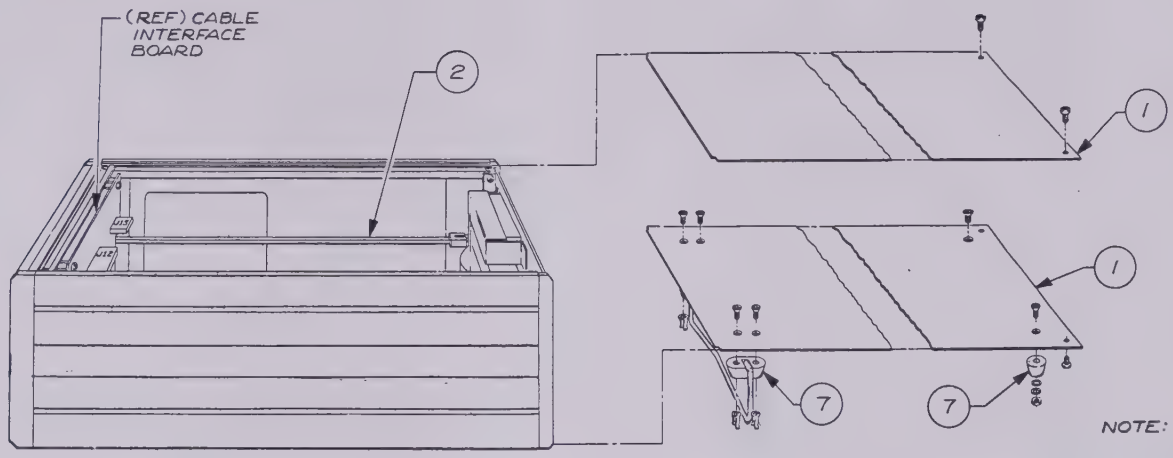
| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NONE | ASSY DRWG, RACK ADAPTER KIT, SINGLE | 0102-00-1043 | WVTK | 0102-00-1043 | 1 |
| NONE | EAR, RACK ADAPT | 270-5512 | WVTK | 1400-01-5512 | 1 |
| NONE | EAR, RACK ADAPT | 270-5522 | WVTK | 1400-01-5522 | 2 |
| NONE | ANGLE BRACKET, RACK ADAPT, SINGLE | 270-5533 | WVTK | 1400-01-5533 | 2 |
| NONE | EAR, RACK ADAPT | 270-5542 | WVTK | 1400-01-5542 | 1 |
| NONE | SCREW, 10-32X5/8, PHP, Z | 10-32 X 5/8 PAN | CMRCL | 2800-38-0110 | 4 |
| NONE | SCREW, PAN, CAD I, CROSS RECESS, 8-32 X 3/8 | 8-32 X 3/8 PAN | CMRCL | 2800-38-8106 | 4 |
| NONE | #10 LOCKWASHER, PLATED | #10 REG | CMRCL | 2800-42-0000 | 4 |
| NONE | LOCKWASHER, #8 SPLIT RING BIN 540 | #8SRLW | CMRCL | 2800-42-8000 | 4 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE | ASSEMBLY NO. | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | R/M STYLE 12, LEFT, CENTER, RIGHT R/M, 270 SERIES | 1101-00-1043 | A |
| | | PAGE 1 | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN | DATE | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR | | TITLE: PARTS LIST MODEL 270 SERIES RACK ADAPTER KIT |
| | RELEASE APPROV | | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ± .010 ANGLES ± 1 XX ± .030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | | MODEL NO: 270 SERIES; DWG NO: 1101-00-1043; REV: A |
| | SCALE | | CODE IDENT: 23338; SHEET 1 OF 1 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.




NOTE: REMOVE ONLY THE PAIR OF SCREWS WHICH WILL BE THE INBOARD SIDE OF UNIT AS IT IS RACK MOUN

REAR PAN ASSEMBLY

## VIEW "B"

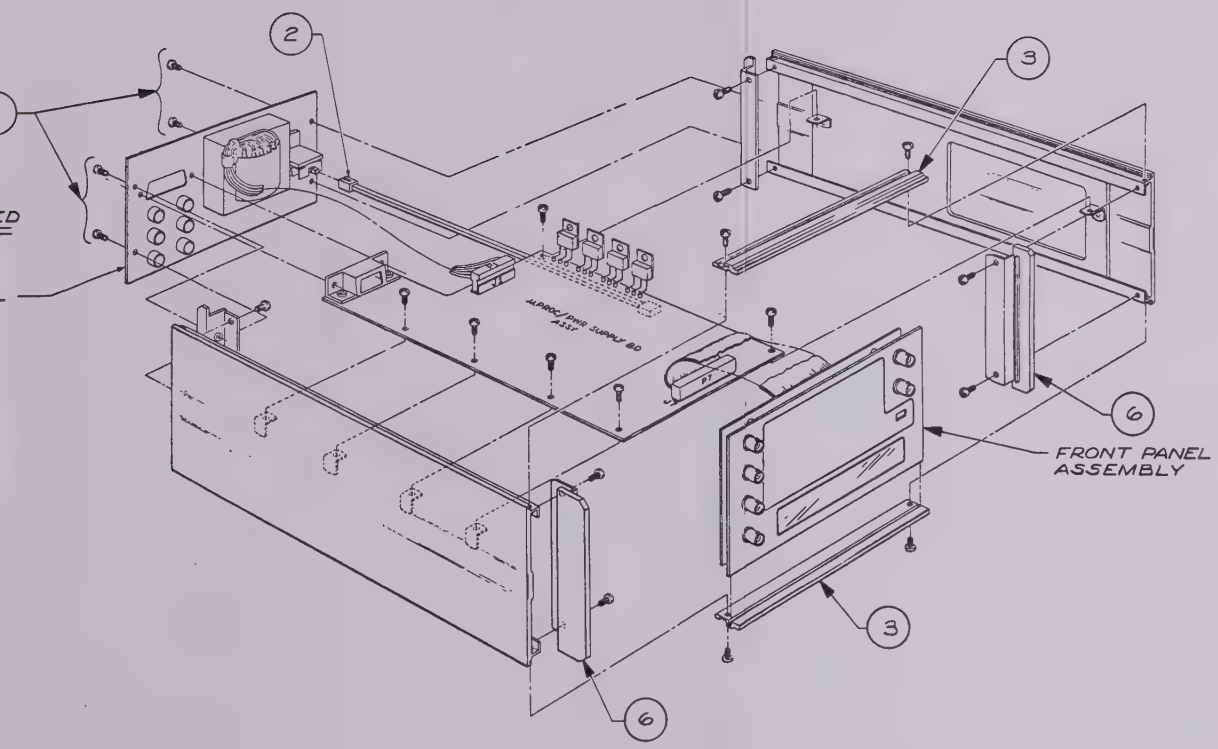
SEQUENCE OF CHANGES FOR DUAL RACK-MOUNTING (USE ORIGINAL SCREWS EXCEPT ITEM 9.)

1. REMOVE TOP AND BOTTOM COVERS (REF ITEMS #1)
2. REMOVE POWER ROD ASSEMBLY (REF ITEM #2) THRU FRONT PANEL ASSEMBLY.
3. REMOVE BOTH TOP AND BOTTOM FRONT HORIZONTAL TRIM PIECES (REF ITEMS #3) TO BE REPLACED BY NEW TRIM (REF ITEMS #12).
4. DISCONNECT PLUGS, "P12" (AND "P13" IF APPLICABLE) FROM CABLE INTERFACE BD., ALSO DISCONNECT "P7" FROM MICROPROC/POWER SUPPLY BOARD.
5. REMOVE FRONT PANEL ASSEMBLY.
6. REMOVE FRONT VERTICAL TRIM PIECES (REF ITEMS #6) AND REPLACE WITH APPROPRIATE REPLACEMENTS (REF ITEM #'S 13 AND 14).
7. REMOVE FEET AND BAIL ASSEMBLY (REF ITEMS #7) FROM BOTTOM COVER, AND REASSEMBLE BY REVERSING STEPS 1 THROUGH 6.
8. REMOVE APPROPRIATE (INBOARD ONLY) REAR PANEL MOUNTING SCREWS (REF ITEMS #8).
9. INSTALL NEW VERTICAL BRACKET (REF ITEM #9) TO REAR PANELS OF UNITS ON INBOARD MOUNTING HOLES. USING SUPPLIED 6-32 x 3/4 SCREWS AND #6 LOCKWASHER.

VIEWS ARE SHOWN TO ILLUSTRATE MECHANICAL BUILD UP OF UNIT PERTAINING TO ITEMS WHICH MUST BE REMOVED AND REPLACED BY NEW ITEMS TO MAKE A DUAL RACK MOUNT SET UP.

NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|

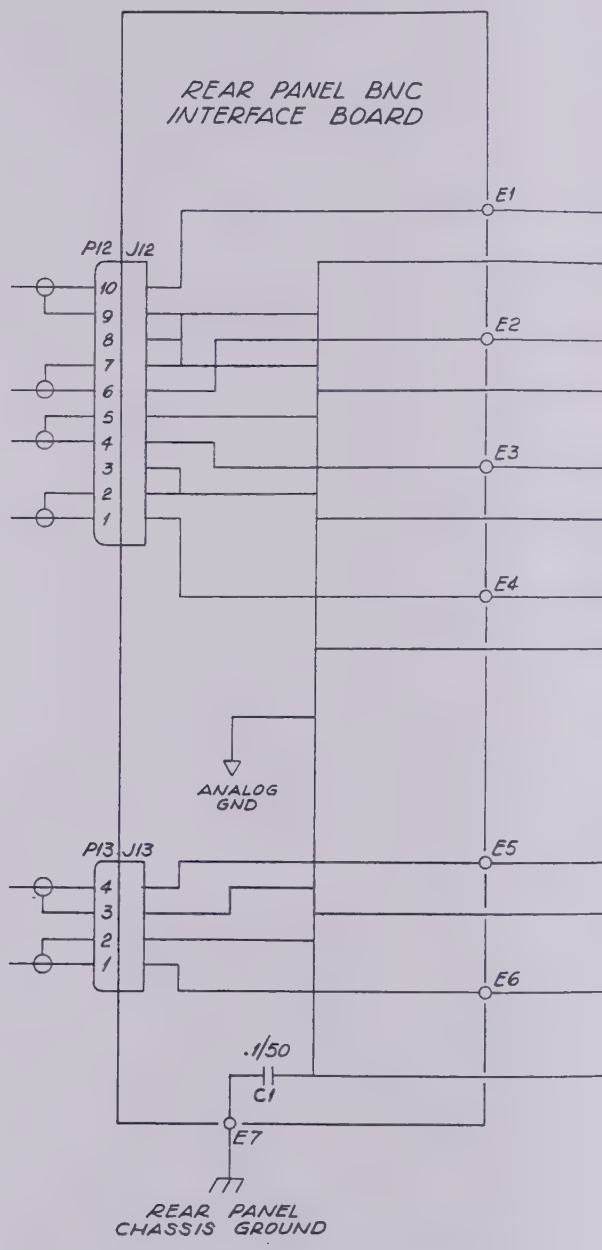



## VIEW "C"

VIEW "C" IS SHOWN WITH UNIT UPSIDE DOWN.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN CHERMACK | DATE 4-26-82 | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO • CALIFORNIA |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR RBG | 7/15/83 | TITLE: DUAL RACK MOUNT 270 SERIES |
| | RELEASE APPROV BH | | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | MODEL NO 270 SERIES | DWG NO 0102-00-1041 REV A |
| | SCALE NONE | CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 2 OF 2 |

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND DESIGN RIGHTS BELONGING TO WAVETEK AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED FOR ANY REASON EXCEPT CALIBRATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE WITHOUT WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION.




NOTE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

BISHOP GRAPHICS/ACCUPRESS
REORDER NO. A-3094

| REV | ECN | BY | DATE | APP |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | # 3904 | SC | 8-8-83 | RBK |

J19
FUNC OUT

J20
SYNC OUT

J21
TRIG IN

J22
VCG IN

J24
SEE TABLE
J25

TABLE

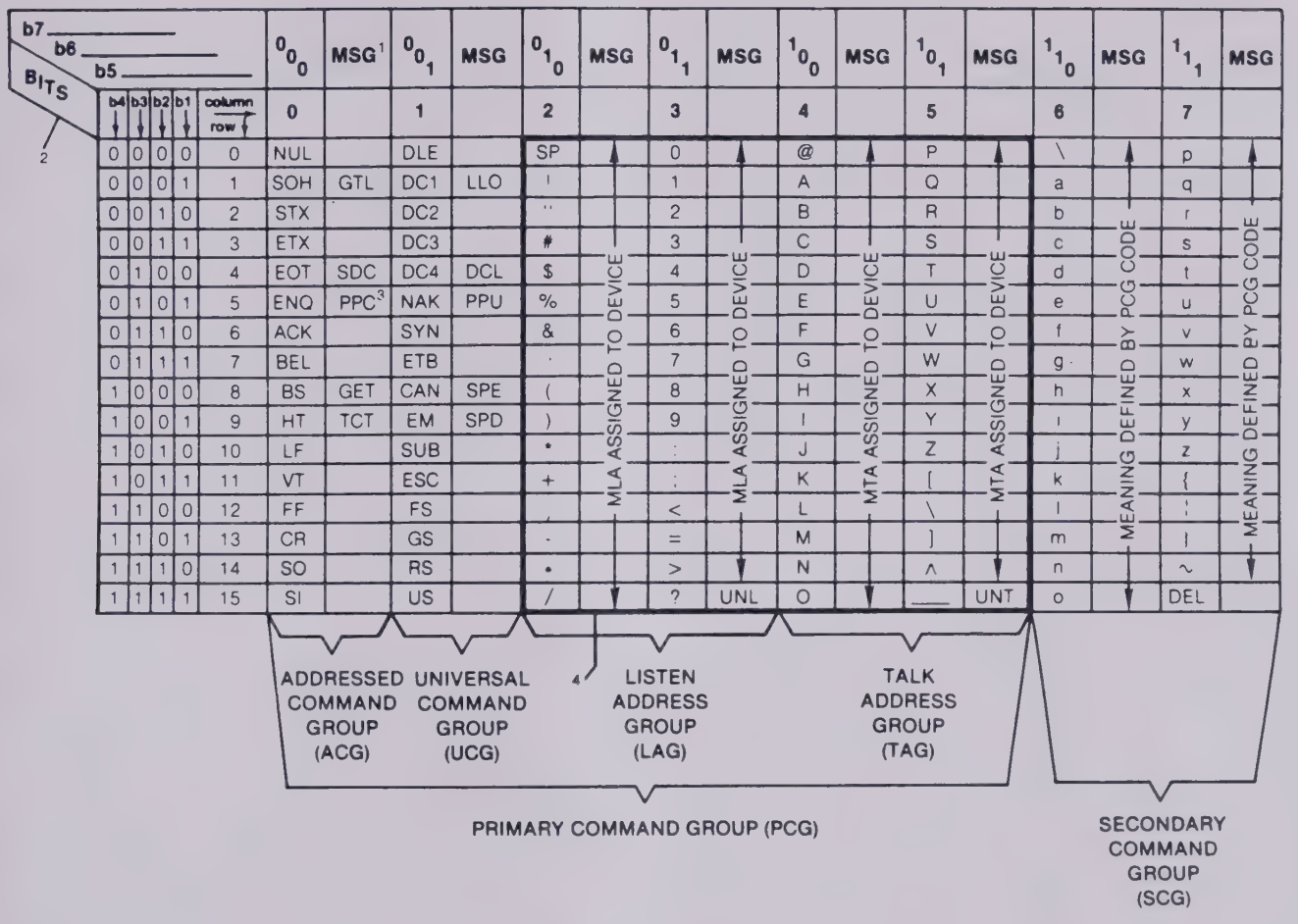
| MODEL | CONNECTOR | LABEL |
|---|---|---|
| 270 | J24 | N/A |
| | J25 | N/A |
| 271 | J24 | N/A |
| | J25 | N/A |
| 273 | J24 | MARKER OUT |
| | J25 | HORZ/GCV OUT |
| 275 | J24 | ARB RTS/HOLD IN |
| | J25 | ARB SYNC OUT |
| 278 | J24 | REF IN |
| | J25 | REF OUT |

| REFERENCE DESIGNATORS | PART DESCRIPTION | ORIG-MFGR-PART-NO | MFGR | WAVETEK NO. | QTY/PT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NONE | ASSY DWG, REAR PANEL BNC BOARD | 0101-00-1010 | WVTK | 0101-00-1010 | 1 |
| NONE | SCHEMATIC, REAR PANEL BNC BOARD | 0103-00-1010 | WVTK | 0103-00-1010 | 1 |
| NONE | ASSY, PC BD PREPPED 271-002-1010 | 271-002-2609 | WVTK | 1208-00-2609 | 1 |
| C1 | CAP, CER, MON, .1MF, 50V, AXIAL | CAC03Z5U104Z050A | CORNG | 1500-01-0405 | 1 |
| 6 | CONN, HEADER 10 PIN | 102202-7 | AMP | 2100-02-0132 | 1 |
| 2 | TERM, LOCK LUG | 1414-8 | SMITH | 2100-04-0010 | 1 |

| WAVETEK PARTS LIST | TITLE PCA, REAR PANEL BNC | ASSEMBLY NO. 1100-00-1010 | REV |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | PAGE 1 | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| REMOVE ALL BURRS AND BREAK SHARP EDGES | DRAWN FN AQUINO 6/2/82 | WAVETEK SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA | |
| MATERIAL | PROJ ENGR RBK 7/15/83 | TITLE OPTION 002 REAR PANEL BNC'S | |
| FINISH WAVETEK PROCESS | RELEASE APPROV BH | | |
| | TOLERANCE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED XXX ±.010 ANGLES ±1° XX ±.030 | | |
| | DO NOT SCALE DWG | MODEL NO 270 SERIES | DWG NO 0103-00-1010 REV A |
| | SCALE | CODE IDENT 23338 | SHEET 1 OF 1 |

# APPENDIX A
## AMERICAN STANDARD CODE FOR INFORMATION INTERCHANGE (ASCII)




| b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | column | row | $0_0$ | MSG[1] | $0_1$ | MSG | $1_0$ | MSG | $1_1$ | MSG | $2_0$ | MSG | $2_1$ | MSG | $3_0$ | MSG | $3_1$ | MSG |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | 0 | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | | 4 | | 5 | | 6 | | 7 | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | NUL | | DLE | | SP | | 0 | | @ | | P | | \ | | p | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | SOH | GTL | DC1 | LLO | ! | | 1 | | A | | Q | | a | | q | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | | STX | | DC2 | | " | | 2 | | B | | R | | b | | r | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | | ETX | | DC3 | | # | | 3 | | C | | S | | c | | s | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | | EOT | SDC | DC4 | DCL | $ | | 4 | | D | | T | | d | | t | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | | ENQ | PPC[3] | NAK | PPU | % | | 5 | | E | | U | | e | | u | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | | ACK | | SYN | | & | | 6 | | F | | V | | f | | v | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | | BEL | | ETB | | ' | | 7 | | G | | W | | g | | w | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | | BS | GET | CAN | SPE | ( | | 8 | | H | | X | | h | | x | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 | | HT | TCT | EM | SPD | ) | | 9 | | I | | Y | | i | | y | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | | LF | | SUB | | * | | : | | J | | Z | | j | | z | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 11 | | VT | | ESC | | + | | ; | | K | | [ | | k | | { | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 | | FF | | FS | | , | | < | | L | | \ | | l | | \| | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 13 | | CR | | GS | | - | | = | | M | | ] | | m | | } | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 14 | | SO | | RS | | . | | > | | N | | ^ | | n | | ~ | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | | SI | | US | | / | | ? | UNL | O | | _ | UNT | o | | DEL | |

[1]MSG = INTERFACE MESSAGE
[2]b1 = DIO1 . . . b7 = DIO7
[3]REQUIRES SECONDARY COMMAND
[4]DENSE SUBSET (COLUMN 2 THROUGH 5)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| DC4 | = | DCL | Device clear | Universal Command Group |
| DC1 | = | LLO | Local lockout | |
| NAK | = | PPU | Parallel poll unconfigure | |
| EM | = | SPD | Serial poll disable | |
| CAN | = | SPE | Serial poll enable | |
| SOH | = | GTL | Go to local | Addressed Command Group |
| EOT | = | SDC | Selected device clear | |
| ENQ | = | PPC | Parallel poll configure | |
| BS | = | GET | Group execute trigger | |
| HT | = | TCT | Take control | |

# APPENDIX B
## PROGRAMMING COMMAND SUMMARY
## (Excluding GPIB Command Groups Given in Appendix A).

| Control and Data Names | Model 278 Key | ASCII Character (GPIB) |
|---|---|---|
| Change Sign | +/− | − |
| Decimal Point | • | • |
| 0, 1, 2, . . . 9 | 0, 1, 2, . . . 9 | 0, 1, 2, . . . 9 |
| Amplitude | AMPL | A |
| Mode | MODE | B |
| Function | FUNC | C |
| Offset | OFST | D |
| Exponent | EXP | E |
| Frequency | FREQ | F |
| External Trigger | EXT | G |
| Manual Trigger Released (Gate Off) | MAN (Released) | H |
| Execute | EXEC | I |
| Manual Trigger Pushed | MAN (Pressed) | J |
| Store Setting | STOR | M |
| Width | WID | N |
| Output On/Off | ON | P |
| Trigger Slope | SLP | Q |
| Burst | BRST | R |
| Period | PER | S |
| Trigger Rate | RATE | T |
| Upper Level | UPR | U |
| Lower Level | LWR | V |
| Recall Setting | RCL | Y |
| Reset | RST | Z |
| Percent Frequency | _____ | XF |
| Get Mode | _____ | XG |
| Trigger Level | LVL | XL |
| SRQ Mode | _____ | XQ |
| Talk Mode | _____ | XT |
| Recall Next Lesser Numbered Program | _____ | XU |
| Terminator | _____ | XV |
| Recall Next Greater Number Program | _____ | XW |
| Cursor | ↑, ↓, ←, → | _____ |
| Clear Entry | CLR | _____ |
| Beep On/Off | | _____ |
| Display Test | DISP TEST | _____ |
| Status Display | STAT | _____ |
| Service Request | SRQ | _____ |
| GPIB Address | ADRS | _____ |
| Command Recall | CMD RCL | _____ |
| Return to Local | LCL | _____ |

### Function (C) Code

0 Sine
1 Triangle
2 Square
3 Square Complement
4 DC
5 External Width
6 Pulse
7 Pulse Complement

### Main Generator Mode (B) Code

0 Continuous
1 Triggered
2 Gated
3 Burst
4 Synthesized
5 TTL Reference
6 Zero Reference
7 TTL Lock
8 Zero Lock

### Output On/Off (P) Code

0 Output Off
1 Output On
2 Output Off, LO Z

### Trigger Slope (Q) Code

0 Positive Edge
1 Negative Edge

### Trigger Source (G) Code

0 External Triggering
1 Internal Triggering

### GET Mode (XG) Codes

*NOTE: This parameter selects which kind of action the 278 will take when it receives a GET command.*

0 Execute and Trigger Upon Receipt of GET Command (No Error Checking).
1 Fetch Next Stored Setting, Execute and Trigger Upon Receipt of GET Command (No Error Checking).
−1 Fetch Previous Stored Setting, Execute and Trigger Upon Receipt of GET Command (No Error Checking).

### SRQ (XQ) Code

*NOTE: This parameter selects the conditions under which the SRQ line is asserted. Value can be 0 through 255. The equivalent binary value selects the response conditions as shown in table B-1 example. Binary 1 = Selected, Binary 0 = Not Selected.*
**XQ1** *is the SRQ power-up mode. (The rsv bit is always asserted selected or not.)*

### Talk Message (XT) Code

*NOTE: This parameter selects the kind of message the 278 will send when it is addressed as a talker on the GPIB.*

0 Programming Error list (only errors from GPIB input). 0 is the power-up talk mode. A typical error string is E 1F 2AD 3Y. Some error string characterics are:

a. All error strings begin with E.
b. Most recent error is at the end of string.
c. Errors are separated by blanks.
d. Class 1 Errors: A 1 followed by programming character that caused the error.
e. Class 2 Error: A 2 followed by the two conflicting program characters.
f. Class 3 Error: A 3 followed by M (Store) or Y (Recall).
g. Error strings can be up to 80 characters including E and blanks.
h. After transfer, the instrument clears the error string.

1 Poll Byte Response: The byte sent if a serial poll was performed. The controller, upon reading this byte, clears the poll byte and resets the SRQ line if asserted.

2 The most recently selected parameter and its value. Example: FREQ 1E3. If no parameter is selected; e.g., power-on state or reset, then returns: NO PARAMETER SELECTED.

The entire instrument setup after last execute. Example: F1E3A5D0B0C0R2S1E-3N45E-9U2.5V-2.5G0T200P0Q0XL1.5 (This string is returned in the reset condition.)

The instrument setup when executed is received; same format as XT3.

Instrument Identification: WAVETEK MODEL 278 V(x.x). x.x identifies the software version number.

The time since the instrument was powered on. Example Time: 1.3. Unit of measure is hours with 0.1 hour resolution (6 minutes).

7 The accumulated operating time. Example: TOTAL TIME: 306.2.

*NOTE:*

*Toggling switch 7 (figure 2-2) clears the instrument-operating-time clock. With SW7 on, the clock runs during power on. With SW7 off, the clock clears to zero.*

8 The number of stored settings installed. For the 278: STORED SETTINGS 100.

**Table B-1**
**Serial Poll Response Byte**

| **it /eight** | **128 (MSB)** | **64** | **32** | **16** | **8** | **4** | **2** | **1 (LSB)** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **it Meaning** | SRQ Key (Front Panel) | rsv | Reference Not Locked | Undefined | Low Battery | Fuse Blown | Output Protection | Program Error |
| **xample*** | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

*elect Program Error and SRQ key (**XQ129**)*

# APPENDIX C
## DISPLAYS

Under remote operation, certain characters may appear in the extreme right side of the display. Those characters are:

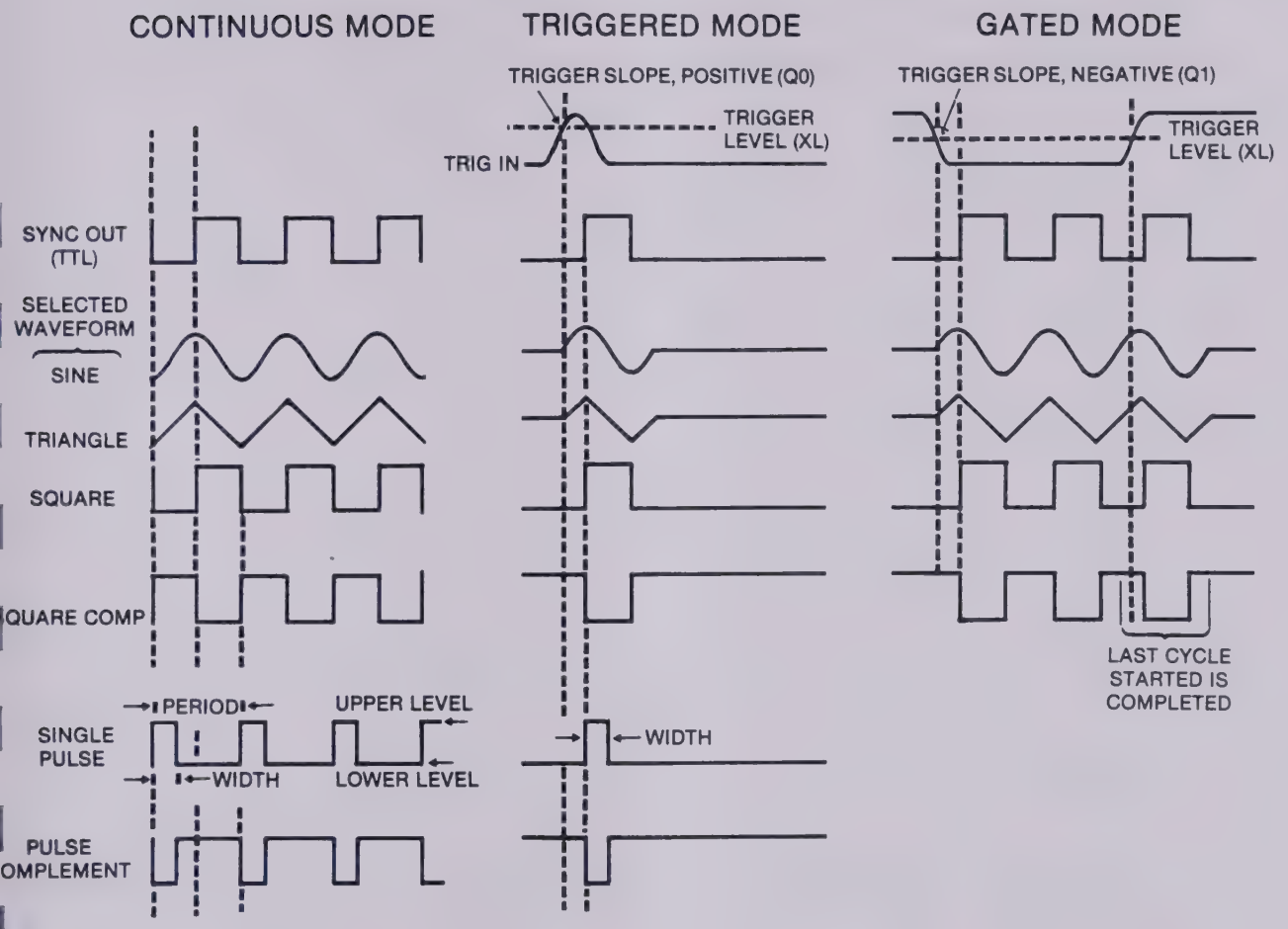
R — Remote
L — Addressed to Listen
T — Addressed to Talk
Q — Request for service because of selected SRQ code.

| Key Pressed | Display - ACTUAL (Explanation) |
|---|---|
| ADRS | GPIB ADRS (Decimal address) |
| AMPL | AMPLITUDE (Value) (mV or V) |
| (beep) | (Audible beep) |
| BRST | BURST COUNT (Value) |
| CLR | (Clears any unexecuted numerical entry of the last parameter entered) |
| CMD RCL | (A string of letters and numbers up to 40 characters long displayed 20 characters at a time and shifted by the cursor ←, →) |
| CURSOR ←, → | (If a value is being displayed, the selected digit blinks. If there is no value being displayed, there is no effect. If it was a command recall, ← shifts the display four characters to the left. If it was a command recall, → shifts the display four characters to the right. |
| CURSOR ↑ | (If the display is a value, code or storage location number, it increments.) |
| CURSOR ↓ | (If the display is a value, code or a storage location number, it decrements.) |
| DISP TEST | (All display segments are lit.) |
| EXEC | EXECUTE (If no class 1 errors) |
| EXP | (If previous display was a value or a code, it is suffixed with an E.) |
| EXT | EXTERNAL TRIGGER (0) or INTERNAL TRIGGER (1) |
| FREQ | FREQ (Value) (mHz, Hz, kHz or MHz) |
| FUNC | FUNC (Function) (Code) |
| LVL | TRIG LEVEL (Value) (mV or V) |
| LCL | LOCAL or LOCAL LOCKOUT ON (on remote) |
| LWR | LOWER LEVEL (+ or −) (Value) (mV or V) |
| MAN TRIG | (When pressed: No display if in continous mode, TRIGGER if in any triggered or burst mode, GATE if in gated mode. |

# APPENDIX C (Cont)

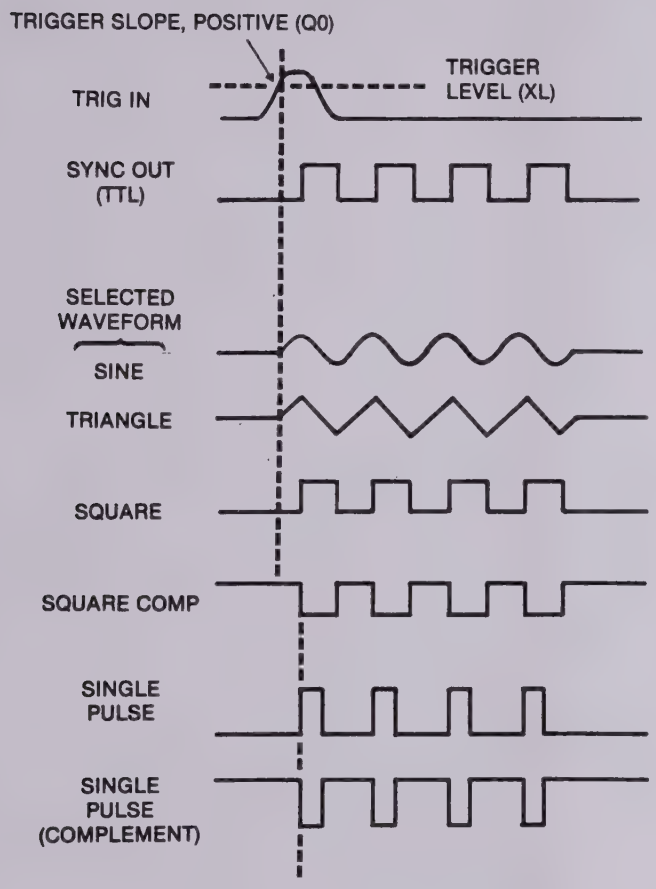
| Key Pressed | Display - ACTUAL (Explanation) |
|---|---|
| MODE | MODE (CONTINUOUS (0), TRIGGERED (1) or GATED (2), BURST (3), SYNTHESIZED (4), TTL REF (5), ZERO REF (6), TTL LOCK (7), ZERO LOCK (8)) |
| ON | OUTPUT (OFF (0); ON (1); or OFF, LO Z(2) ) |
| OFST | OFFSET ( + or − ) (Value) (mV, V) |
| PER | PERIOD (Value) (ns, μs, ms, or s) |
| RATE | TRIG RATE (Value) (Hz, kHz, or MHz) |
| RCL | No. (Value) LAST RECALLED |
| RST | RESET or UNIT REMOTE (if in remote) |
| SLP | TRIG SLOPE (POS (0) or NEG (1)) |
| SRQ | SRQ NOT ENABLED or SRQ ASSERTED (Proper SRQ selected) |
| STOR | No. (Value) LAST STORED |
| STAT | (Display changes automatically)<br>FREQ (Value) (mHz, Hz, kHz or MHz)<br>AMPLITUDE (Value) (mV or V)<br>OFFSET (Value) (mV or V)<br>MODE (Mode) (Code)<br>FUNC (Function) (Code)<br>BURST COUNT (Value)<br>PERIOD (Value) (ns, μs, ms, or s)<br>WIDTH (Value) (ns, μs, or ms)<br>UPPER LEVEL ( + or − ) (Value) (mV or V)<br>LOWER LEVEL ( + or − ) (Value) (mV or V)<br>OUTPUT (OFF (0); ON (1); or OFF, LO Z(2))<br>EXTERNAL TRIGGER (0) or INTERNAL TRIGGER (1)<br>TRIG RATE (Value) (Hz, kHz, or MHz)<br>TRIG SLOPE (POS or NEG) (Code)<br>TRIG LEVEL ( + or − ) (Value) (mV or V) |
| UPR<br>(Number key) | UPPER LEVEL ( + or − ) (Value) (mV or V)<br>(Number corresponding to the selected key.) |
| WID | WIDTH (Value) (ns, μs, or ms) |

# APPENDIX D
## OUTPUT AND TIMING FOR MODES AND FUNCTIONS



# APPENDIX D (Cont)

## BURST MODE




*NOTE: NUMBER OF CYCLES IS PROGRAMMED (1 THROUGH 1,048,200)*

# APPENDIX E
## Glossary of Mnemonics

### Microprocessor/Power Supply Board

| | |
|---|---|
| AD0 to AD7 | Bidirectional, multiplexed, 8 bit address/data bus from/to microprocessor |
| ADR0 to ADR15 | 16 bit address bus from microprocessor–lower 8 bits are latched from AD0 to AD7 |
| $\overline{\text{ANA0}}$ to $\overline{\text{ANA3}}$ | 4 line address decoding for analog control lines to function generator and synthesizer board |
| $\overline{\text{ANALOG}}$ | Decode line for analog section of memory |
| ANL0 to ANL27 | 28 analog logic signals to function generator board |
| $\overline{\text{AR0}}$ to $\overline{\text{AR3}}$ | 4 line address decoding to analog registers for function generator board control lines |
| AS | Address strobe from microprocessor |
| ATN | IEEE-488 "attention" |
| BADR0 to BADR2 | 3 buffered address lines to synthesizer board |
| BATV | Battery voltage |
| BDATA0 to BDATA7 | 8 bit, buffered, latched data bus to synthesizer board |
| D101 to D108 | 8 bit, IEEE-488 data bus |
| DAC | IEEE-488 "data accepted" |
| DATA0 to DATA7 | 8 bit, latched data bus for control lines to the display, sample and hold, and analog interface |
| DAV | IEEE-488 "data valid" |
| $\overline{\text{DISP}}$ | Decode line for display section of memory |
| E | Enable line from microprocessor |
| EOI | IEEE-488 "end or identify" |
| FPADEN | Front panel GPIB address entry switch |
| GA0 to GA4 | GPIB address switches corresponding to $2^0$ through $2^4$ respectively. (1 through 16) adding to 31 maximum |
| $\overline{\text{GPIB}}$ | Decode line to select the IEEE-488 interface (general purpose interface bus) |
| IFC | IEEE-488 "interface clear" |
| $\overline{\text{KYBD}}$ | Decode line to select keyboard |
| $\overline{\text{MR}}$ | Master reset to initialize microprocessor |
| $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ | Non-maskable interrupt line to microprocessor |
| PORT 10 to PORT 17 | 8 line I/O port 1 to/from microprocessor |
| PORT 20 to PORT 24 | 5 line I/O port 2 to/from microprocessor |
| $\overline{\text{RAM1}}$ & $\overline{\text{RAM2}}$ | Address decode lines for random access memory IC's 1 and 2 |
| REN | IEEE-488 "remote enable" |
| RFD | IEEE-488 "ready for data" |
| $\overline{\text{ROM1}}$ to $\overline{\text{ROM2}}$ | Address decode lines for read-only memory IC's 1 and 2 |
| R/$\overline{\text{W}}$ | Read/write line from microprocessor |
| SH0 to SH3 | 4 sample-and-hold analog signals to function generator board |

# APPENDIX E (Cont)

| | |
|---|---|
| SRQ | IEEE-488 "service request" |
| TEST | Control line to allow operation with external test program—not normally used |
| $\overline{\text{WRP}}$ | Write pulse to RAM |

**Display Board (Excluding Mnemonics Common to Microprocessor/Power Supply Board)**

| | |
|---|---|
| ANOA to ANOO & ANODP | Vacuum florescent display anodes corresponding to 14 segments, comma, and and decimal point, respectively |
| $\overline{\text{BLANK}}$ | Blanking control for display and scan clock |
| DSP | Display synchronizing pulse for shift register scan |
| GRID 1 to GRID 20 | Display grids controlling each digit |

**Function Generator Board**

| | |
|---|---|
| AMP | Analog control voltage for amplitude (SH1) |
| AMPLDC | XY multiplier feedback of amplitude control dc test line |
| $\overline{\text{CPM}}$ | Capacitance multiplier select line (ANL15) |
| $\overline{\text{DCA}}$ | DC amplifier select line (ANL13) |
| DCCOMP | DC compensation and low frequency linearity correction for triangle buffer test line |
| EXW | External width select line (ANL18) |
| $\overline{\text{FR0}}$ to $\overline{\text{FR7}}$ | Frequency range select lines to range capacitors, capacitance multiplier, and frequency compensation (ANL0 to ANL7) |
| FRQ | Analog control voltage for frequency (SH0) |
| FUB | Signal to microprocessor that output fuse is blown (PORT11) |
| MC0 & MC1 | 2 mode control lines (ANL11 and ANL12) |
| OA0 & OA2 | 2 output attenuator control lines (ANL8 and ANL10) |
| OAP | signal to microprocessor that the output amplifier protection circuit is operating (PORT 10) |
| OST | Analog control voltage for offset (SH2) |
| $\overline{\text{OVR}}$ | Frequency overrange select line (ANL14) |
| PATEST | Preamplifier output test line |
| PLS | Pulse input select line (ANL25) |
| $\overline{\text{PLS}}$ | Pulse complement select line (ANL24) |
| PLSI | Pulse input from auxiliary board |
| $\overline{\text{RCT}}$ | Rectangular waveform select line—square or pulse (ANL23) |
| $\overline{\text{SIN}}$ | Sine wave select line (ANL21) |
| SQB | Output from square buffer |
| SQR | Square wave select line (ANL20) |
| $\overline{\text{SQR}}$ | Square complement select line (ANL19) |
| SQS | Square buffer to square logic signal |
| THC | Trigger holding current |
| TRB | Triangle buffer output |
| TRGI | Trigger input from synthesizer board |
| TRGO | Trigger output to synthesizer board |
| $\overline{\text{TRI}}$ | Triangle wave select line (ANL22) |
| TRITST | Triangle buffer output test line |

TRL — Analog control voltage for trigger level (SH3)

TRN — Triangle generation current node

VCGI — Voltage control generation circuit input from synthesizer board

VCGO — Voltage control generation circuit output to synthesizer board

VCGTST — Voltage control generation circuit test line

VCV — Voltage control generation circuit voltage ouput

XYI — X-Y multiplier input

+I — Tracking current (I) source from VCG

−I — Tracking current (I) sink to VCG

+TR — Rising edge trigger select line (ANL 17)

−TR — Falling edge trigger select line (ANL 16)

**Synthesizer Board**

ANALOG INTERFACE (J15) — A connector which allows exchange of analog information between the synthesizer and function generator boards.
- J15-2 VCG summing node (see VCGI)
- J15-4 VCG output (see VCGO)
- J15-7 Count enable line from the Burst Counter to control the analog waveform in burst (see TRGI).
- J15-9 External trigger (see TRGO).
- J15-13 Square wave input to the synthesizer board (see SQS).

AUX POWER (J17) — The dc power input the synthesizer board.

BINARY A, BINARY B — Control lines that select the binary divider output (U32).

B0-B19 — Data lines that load the burst counters U9-U13.

BURST — The burst counter control line. A low disables the counter, while a high enables it.

$\overline{\text{BURST}}$ — Complementary burst counter control line.

CLOCK — A control line that sequences data into the PLL chip U21.

DATA — A dynamic control line which sets data into the PLL 16 bit serial shift register (U21). The data is the value of the PLLs internal divide-by N counter.

DECADE A, B, and C — Static control lines that selects the decade range from the Synthesizer Frequency Dividers. See below:

| Decade C | Decade B | Decade A | Synthesized Output Frequency |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 10-24 MHz |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1-10 MHz |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 100k-1 MHz |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 10k-100 kHz |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1k-10 kHz |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 100 Hz-1 kHz |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 10 Hz-100 Hz |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 Hz-10 Hz |

DIGITAL INTERFACE — The data interface between the microprocessor and synthesizer boards.
- J16-1 to J16-8 Tristate data lines that supply data for the control logic registers (U2-U7)
- J16-9 to J16-11 Address lines from the microprocessor to the control logic address decoder (U1), which sequences the address strobe from J16-12 to select control registers U2 through U7.
- J16-12 $\overline{\text{ANA2}}$ strobes the address into the address decoder (U1).
- J16-20 Lock detect (see LOCK DETECT).

ENABLE — A dynamic control line that transfers data from PLL's shift register (U21) to its divide-by-N counter.

$F_O$ — A signal line from the VMP circuit (U28-15) to the phase lock input (U21-9). Frequency can vary from 1 to 2.4 MHz.

$\overline{\text{INTERNAL REF}}$ — A static control line that selects either the internal or external reference source. A low selects the internal reference, while a high selects the external reference.

INT/$\overline{\text{EXT}}$ TRIG — A control line that selects either the internal or external trigger source. A low selects external trigger (TRGO). A high selects the internal synthesizer as the trigger source.

LOCK DET — A static line that indicates status of the main synthesizer loop. A high indicates the main loop is locked, while a low indicates loop not locked.

$\phi$ LOCK IN — A signal line from the reference input comparator (U16-4) to the main loop selector switch (U37-13). It is enabled when SYNTH/$\overline{\phi}$ SELECT goes low.

REF INPUT (A front panel BNC) — The external input for external reference or phase lock applications.

REF LEVEL SELECT — A static control line that selects the trigger level of the reference input comparator (U16). A low allows the comparator to trigger with a 700 mVp-p signal, while a high allows triggering at approximately +1.6V.

REF OUT (A front panel BNC) — An output from the synthesizer board to the front panel. Output signal depends upon the mode:
Synthesized — 10 MHz
Internal Trigger — Programmed trigger rate.

SQS — The square wave output from the function generator board. It clocks the burst counter and provides the phase lock signal to the main loop.

SYNTH/$\overline{\phi}$ SELECT — A static control line that selects the reference input to the main loop. A low selects Phase LOCK IN and disables the divide-by-N counter (U26). A high selects the output from the decade divider (U36).

SYN/$\overline{\text{REF}}$ — A static control line that selects the reference source for the Reference Output circuit.

TRGO — The buffered external trigger input from the function generator board.

TRGOB — A trigger line to the burst counter that is controlled by the INT/$\overline{\text{EXT}}$ TRIG line.

VCO — The 10 MHz to 24 MHz output from the VCO circuit.

VCGI — The VCG control voltage output from the main loop.

VCGO — An analog level that is summed at the main loop output.

$\overline{\text{VCG}}$ — A static control line which connects or disconnects the main loop output from the VCG summing node. A low enables U47A and U47D, and disables U47C, while a high disables U47A and U47D, and enables U47C.

VMP SET — A pulse that clears the VMP circuit for a new VMP cycle at the beginning of a lock cycle.

VMP0-VMP3 — Static control lines which preloads the VMP counter U29. See the following table.

| PROGRAMMED 5TH DIGIT | VMP3 | VMP2 | VMP1 | VMP0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

10 Hz-99.9 Hz — A static control line that causes a decrease in curent to the main loop charge pump on the 10 to 99.9 Hz range.

$\overline{\text{10 Hz-999 Hz}}$ — A static control line that selects the 10 to 999 Hz main loop filter range capacitor. A low enables U45B.

$\overline{\text{1k-9.99k}}$ — A static control line that selects the 1k to 9.99 kHz main loop range capacitor. A low enables U45C.

$\overline{\text{10k-99.9k}}$ — A static control line that selects the 10k to 99.9 kHz main loop filter range capacitor. A low enables U45D.

$\overline{\text{100k-12 MHz}}$ — A static control line that selects the 100k to 12 MHz main loop filter range capacitor. A low enables U45A.

# APPENDIX F
# WAVEFORM MEASUREMENTS

### Frequency Jitter Measurement

Frequency jitter is defined as the cycle to cycle variation in period. Using a scope (with time base multiplier) display a square wave such that one cycle covers more than half the display (see figure F-1). Trigger the scope internally on the leading edge of signal. Using the time base multiplier expand the leading edge of the cycle after trigger by a factor of 100. Jitter is the peak to peak horizontal excursion of the displayed edge (see figure F-2). % jitter is given by:

$$\% \text{ Jitter} = (\text{Jitter/Period}) \times 100$$

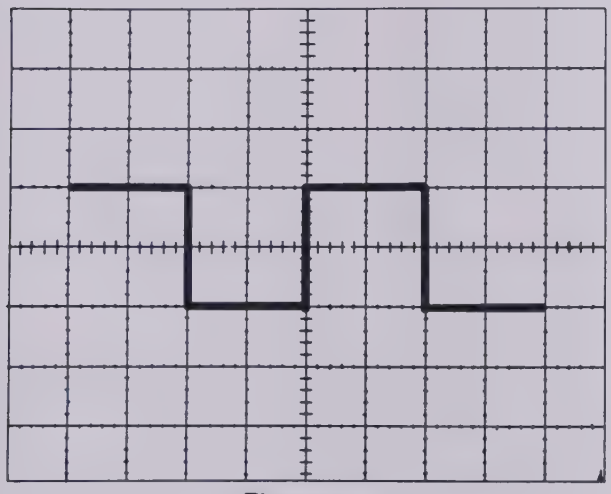


**Figure F-1.**

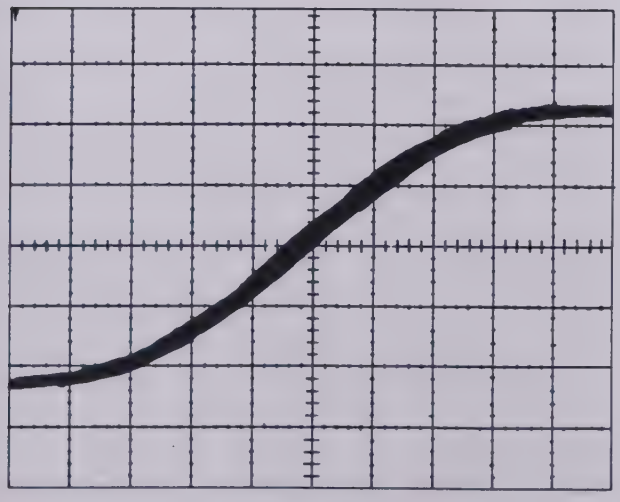


**Figure F-2.**

This test method is accurate for jitter caused by random or non-coherent noise sources. Coherent (harmonically related) cycle-to-cycle jitter requires unique verification.

### Amplitude Measurements

There are several factors to be considered when making amplitude measurements. The type of DVM, the frequency range over which the meter is accurate, and the accuracy of the 50Ω load used for termination are the most important.

1. There are three basic types of DVM's: Averaging, true rms, and averaging scaled. The readings obtained can vary by more than 10% depending on DVM type and the waveform. The correct readings (related to volts peak to peak) are given below for each type of meter and each waveform.

   Average Reading:

| Function | Reading |
|---|---|
| Sine | $Vp\text{-}p/\pi$ |
| Triangle | Vp-p/4 |
| Square | Vp-p/2 |

   True RMS:

| Function | Reading |
|---|---|
| Sine | $Vp\text{-}p/2\sqrt{2}$ |
| Triangle | $Vp\text{-}p/2\sqrt{3}$ |
| Square | Vp-p/2 |

   **Averaging Scaled:** This type of meter measures internally like an average reading meter, but the displayed reading is scaled (multiplied by a constant) to read like a true rms meter. This scaling technique only works on sine waveforms; however, it gives less obvious results for other waveforms. The correct readings are given below:

| Function | Reading |
|---|---|
| Sine | $Vp\text{-}p/2\sqrt{2}$ |
| Triangle | (Vp-p × 1.1107)/4 |
| Square | (Vp-p × 1.1107)/2 |
| | or |
| Triangle | (Vp-p/4) × 1.1107 |
| Square | (Vp-p/2) × 1.1107 |

2. Most ac volt meters have a relatively limited range of frequencies over which the meter is most accurate. For most meters this range is

about 500 Hz-5 kHz. In order to make accurate measurements the basic accuracy of the meter in its specified frequency operating range should be less than 0.2%.

3. The 50Ω load used to terminate the signal being measured can also introduce significant errors into the amplitude accuracy measurement. In general the measurement will be in error by 1/2% for every 1% error in the load. Standard loads available from Tektronix are ±2% accuracy. Therefore up to 1% error in amplitude measurement can result when using these loads. It is recommended to use a 0.1% accurate termination or to compensate the readings obtained based on the actual load value. The method for doing this is given below.

   a. Let R be the value of the termination.

   b. Let K be the correction factor applied to the DVM reading:

   Then: (correct reading) = (DVM reading) × K

   where $K = \frac{R+50}{2R}$

   Using this method the load tolerance can be ±5%.

**Symmetry Measurements**

1. Symmetry defined as a percentage is the ratio of positive half cycle time to the period (see figure F-3):

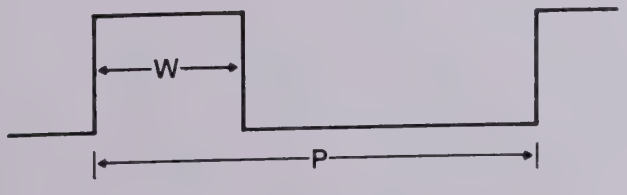



**Figure F-3.**

Where: % symmetry = (W/P) × 100

2. Symmetry error is, therefore, the difference from 50% symmetry:

   % Symmetry Error = [(½P—W)/P] × 100

3. When using a scope and alternately triggering on + and − slope of signal the symmetry error measured is twice the actual error. Therefore, when using this method the measured error must be divided by 2. Also, this method is only accurate at frequencies where the rise and fall time is not a significant part of the period. The period should be about 1000 times greater than the rise/fall time. This is about 10 μs or 100 kHz.

4. To measure symmetry at 12 MHz a different technique must be used. Connect signal (terminated into 50Ω) to a sampler set at 10 ns/div. Upper and lower levels should be exactly centered about horizontal centerline on scope display (see figure F-4). Rising edges of first and second cycle should be exactly equidistant from vertical center line. The distance of the falling edge from the vertical center line at the point falling edge crosses horizontal center line is the symmetry error.

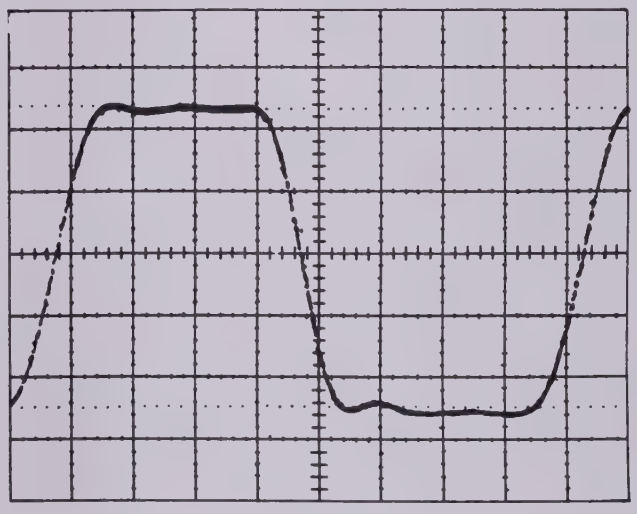


**Figure F-4.**

**Waveform Quality Measurement**

Waveform quality measurements should always be made using a sampling oscilloscope with precision 50Ω termination and cabling. Standard RG58 coax cable is not good enough for waveform quality measurements. Percent aberration is the ratio of absolute peak-to-peak variation from the 0% (negative level) or 100% (positive level) point on the square waveform to the absolute peak-to-peak amplitude of the square wave. See figures F-5, F-6 and formula shown below. In order to get an accurate display the top (or bottom) of the waveform should be expanded both vertically and horizontally to fill the scope display. The pictures below were made on a 5 Vp-p square waveform at 3 MHz and the scope horizontal and vertical were set to 20 ns/div and 100 mV/div respectively. Also, best

results are obtained when using the low noise (averaging) setting on the sampling scope.

$$\% \text{ ABERRATION} = \frac{|\text{PK} - \text{PK VAR}|}{|\text{PK} - \text{PK SQWA}|} \times 100$$

SQWA = SQUARE WAVE AMPLITUDE

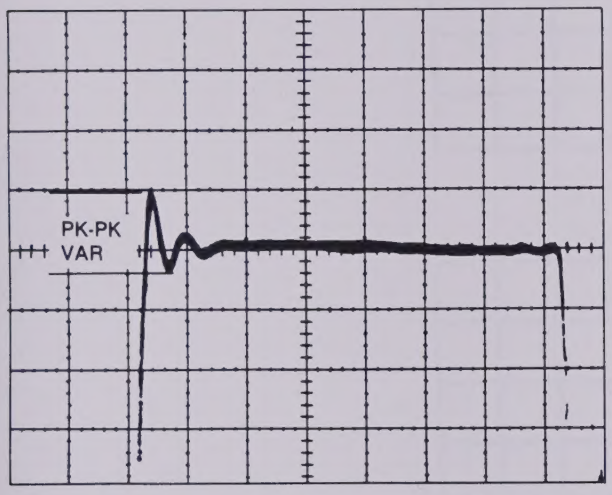



**Figure F-5.**

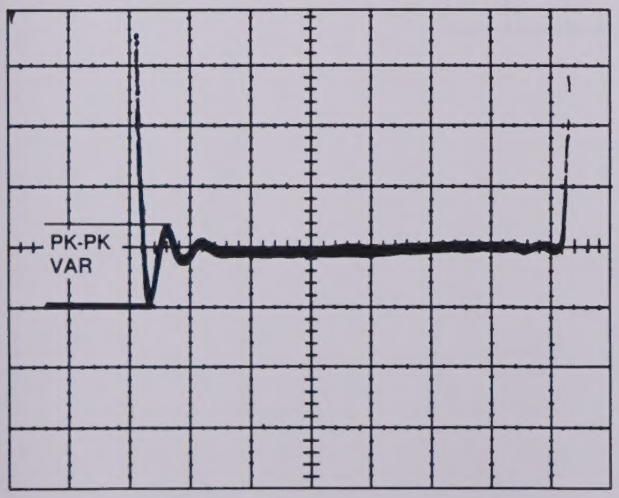



**Figure F-6.**

### Width Measurement

Width is measured from the 50% point of the leading edge of the pulse to the 50% point of the trailing edge (see figure F-7). The pulse at the function out must be loaded into 50Ω.

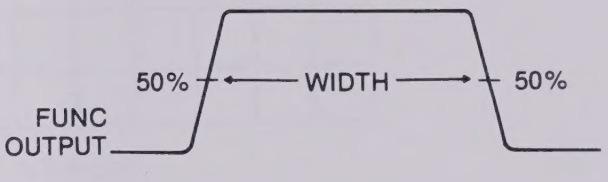



**Figure F-7.**

### Width Duty Cycle Definition

Defined as a percentage, width duty cycle is the ratio of width to the minimum period that does not cause pulse dropout:

$$\% \text{ DUTY CYCLE} = (\text{WIDTH/MIN PERIOD}) \times 100$$

For example, if width were set to 100 ns and the minimum period that could be programmed before pulse dropout occurred was 163 ns then the duty cycle would be:

$$\% \text{ DUTY CYCLE} = (100\text{E-}9/163\text{E-}9) \times 100$$
$$\% \text{ DUTY CYCLE} = 61.3\%$$

### Width Jitter Measurement

Width jitter is defined as the pulse to pulse variation in pulse width. Using a scope (with time base multiplier) display one pulse on scope display so the pulse covers at least half of display (see figure F-8). Scope must be triggered internally on leading edge of pulse (not sync out). Using the time base multiplier expand the trailing edge of pulse by a factor of 100. Jitter is measured as the peak to peak horizontal excursion of the trailing edge (see figure F-9). % Jitter is:

$$\% \text{ Jitter} = (\text{Jitter/Width}) \times 100$$

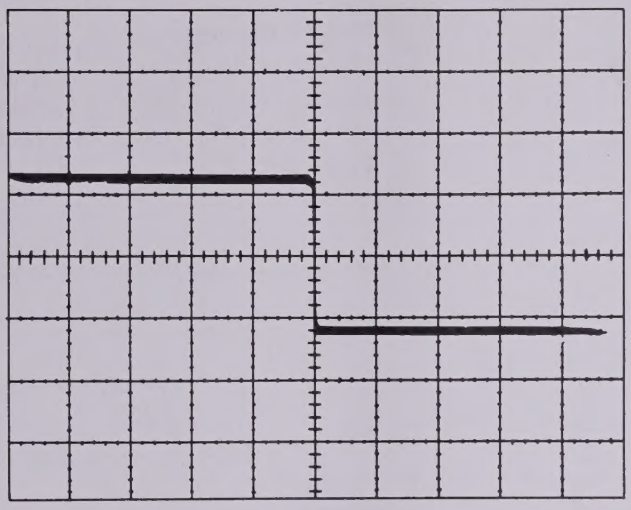


**Figure F-8.**

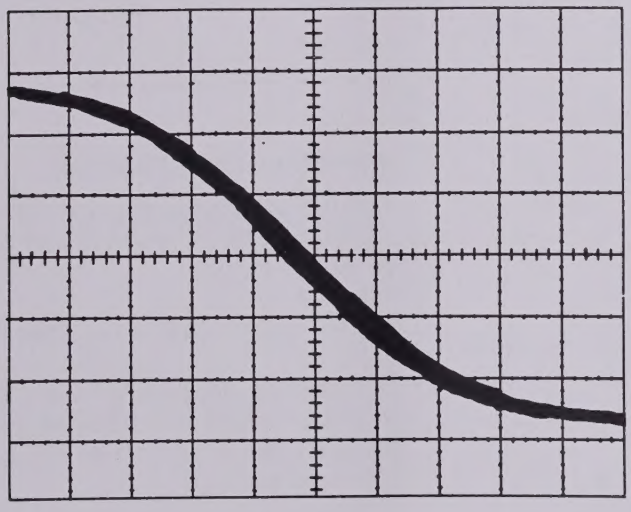


**Figure F-9.**